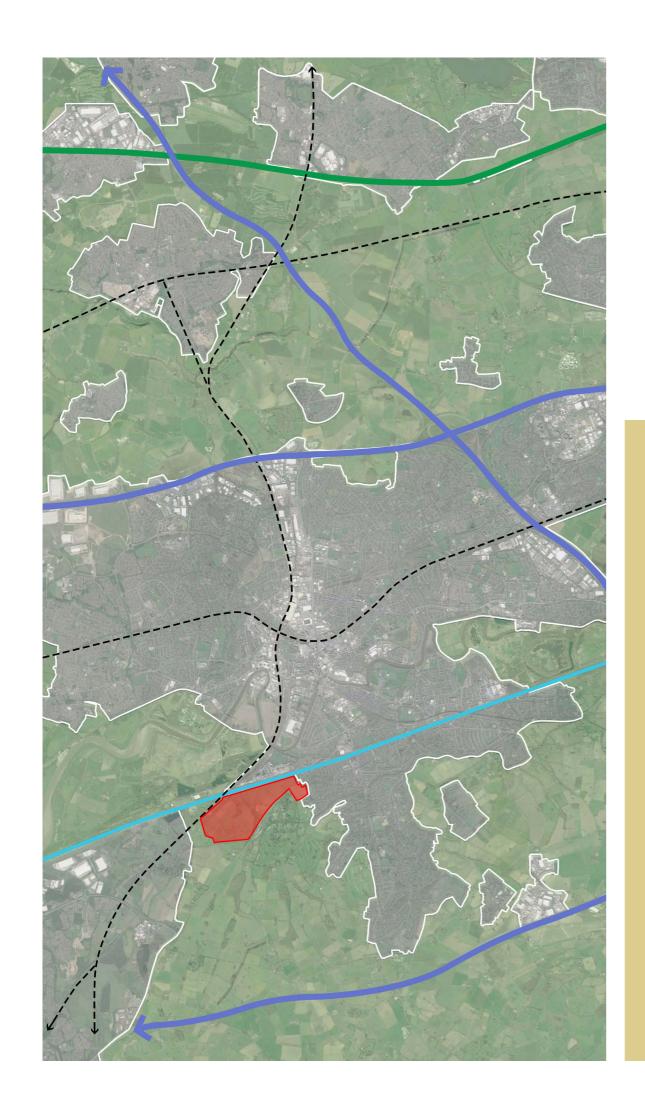
### **South West Urban Extension**

**Technical Appendix** 

Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd, Story Homes Ltd and Ashall Property Ltd.

November 2021







# South West Urban Extension Warrington

Landscape, Townscape and Visual Sensitivity Assessment and Development Appraisal



Warrington Local Plan Sites 2021 Contents

01 Overview and introduction	
02 Methodology	,
03 Planning policy and published landscape character assessment	
04 Landscape/townscape character and visual receptors	1
05 Landscape and visual sensitivity	2
06 Development potential of the site	2
07 Illustrative Masterplan	2

#### **Randall Thorp Document Control**

Doc Reference: 630DE V11
Author(s): CAW/SB

Checker: DL
Format check: AL
Product status: Issue
QM status: Checked
Checked date: 2021.11.11

All plans reproduced from Ordnance Survey digital map data
© Crown copyright 2021. All rights reserved. Licence number 100000073
All aerial photography © Google 2021

#### Overview

Randall Thorp LLP has been commissioned by a consortium of developers (Peel Holdings, Story Homes, Ashall Property) to produce a Landscape, Townscape and Visual sensitivity assessment.

This report has been produced in response to the proposed allocation of this site as an urban extension to Warrington Town within Warrington Borough Council's Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan (2021) (UPSVLP).

This assessment will assist in demonstrating the site is suitable to accommodate new residential development in relation to landscape character, townscape character and visual sensitivity.

This forms one of a suite of reports commissioned to inform the development of a masterplan for the site and to assess its deliverability. Together, these reports form part of the evidence base which underpins the proposed allocation of the site within the PSLP.

#### Introduction

The purpose of this report is to provide an assessment of the landscape, townscape and visual sensitivity of the South West Urban Extension site and its surroundings, and demonstrates the sites ability to accommodate development in principle without undue impacts on the surrounding landscape. The strategic location of the site and the existing settlement of Higher Walton within the Warrington Borough are shown on **Figure 1** (Page 3).

**Figure 2** (Page 5) shows the site in relation to Higher Walton, Lower Walton and the surrounding landscape. Higher Walton is located in close proximity to the edge of Warrington, on the southern side of the A56, in the south west of the Warrington Borough.

The site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north west. To the south east the A56 forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.

The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.

The site is presently designated as Green Belt land within the Warrington Unitary Development Plan (June 2005), but has been identified by the Council as a site to be released from the Green Belt and allocated for housing development through the PSLP.

This report considers the existing character and visibility of the site.

The report reviews the landscape, adjacent townscape and visual baseline in order to provide evidence to support the allocation of the site and inform the future masterplanning for residential development.

An illustrative masterplan is provided to demonstrate one possible solution for the development of the site, which has been informed by the findings of this report.

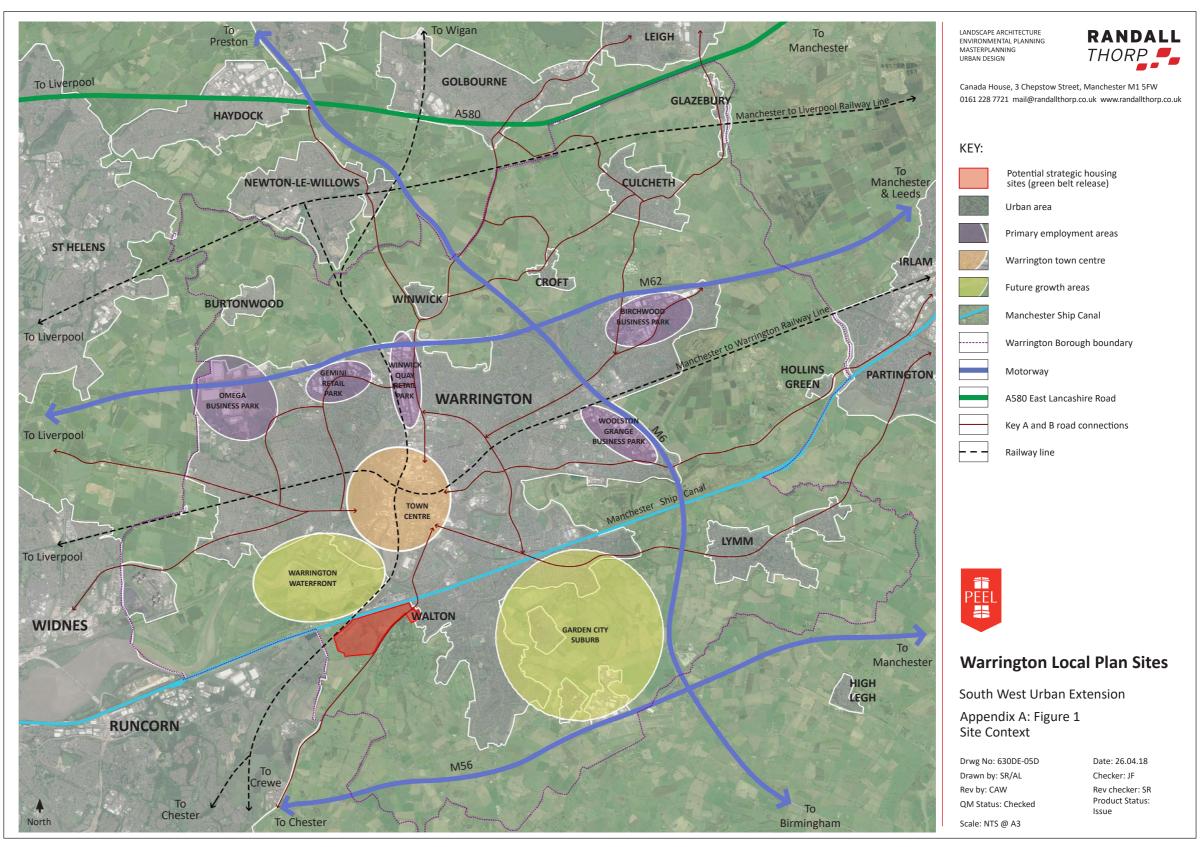


Figure 1 - Site Context

#### Methodology

#### Guidance

This Landscape, Townscape and Visual Sensitivity Assessment has been prepared in accordance with "Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment" (GLVIA3), Third Edition. These guidelines explain that it is necessary to tailor Landscape and Visual Appraisals to the specific nature of the proposals, and that a prescriptive approach should not be applied.

#### **Study** area

For the purposes of the report a landscape study area, which encompasses the wider landscape context of Higher Walton has been adopted. Figure 2 (Page 7) illustrates the study area.

#### **Approach**

An appropriate level of assessment has been carried out for the purposes of demonstrating that the site is suitable for allocation. The findings of the assessment have informed the development of the illustrative masterplan as shown later in the report.

The principle objectives of the assessment are:

- Identify the planning policy constraints
- Consider the published Landscape Character Assessments
- An evaluation of the landscape and townscape character
- Identify visual receptors
- Describe and evaluate the existing landscape character of the site and its immediate surroundings
- Assess the landscape and visual sensitivity of the site and its immediate surroundings

 Advise on the development potential of the site considering the landscape and visual sensitivity and the evaluation of the adjoining townscape as set out above.

#### **Baseline studies**

The baseline study identifies the landscape, townscape and visual character and components of the site within the study area shown in **Figure 2** (Page 7).

The following documents have been reviewed as part of the desk study:

- Landscape Institute and the Institute of Environmental
   Management and Assessment Guidelines for Landscape and
   Visual Impact Assessment (GLVIA), Third Edition (2013)
- Landscape Institute Advice Note 01/11 Photography and Photomontages in Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (March 2011);
- Townscape Character Assessment Technical Information Note 05/2017
- Warrington: A Landscape Character Assessment Prepared 2007 (Warrington LCA 2007)
- Warrington Local Plan Core Strategy Adopted July 2014
- Warrington Borough Council PSLP (2019)
- Warrington Borough Council Local Plan, Settlement Profiles -Outlying Settlements July 2017
- Walton Village Conservation Area (December 2000)
- Halton Core Strategy (April 2013)
- Moore Village Parish Plan (2006)
- Halton Landscape Character Assessment Prepared 2009

Initial field work was undertaken in April 2018; the field work establishes an understanding of the landscape within and around the site, its component parts and subdivisions, as well as the contribution currently made by different areas in terms of landscape quality and character, value, green infrastructure functions and accessibility. It also establishes the visual baseline to identify the range of views of the site, and whether there are any public viewpoints which are important in terms of appreciating the character of the site.

Photographs have been taken from publicly accessible locations as an aide-mémoire.

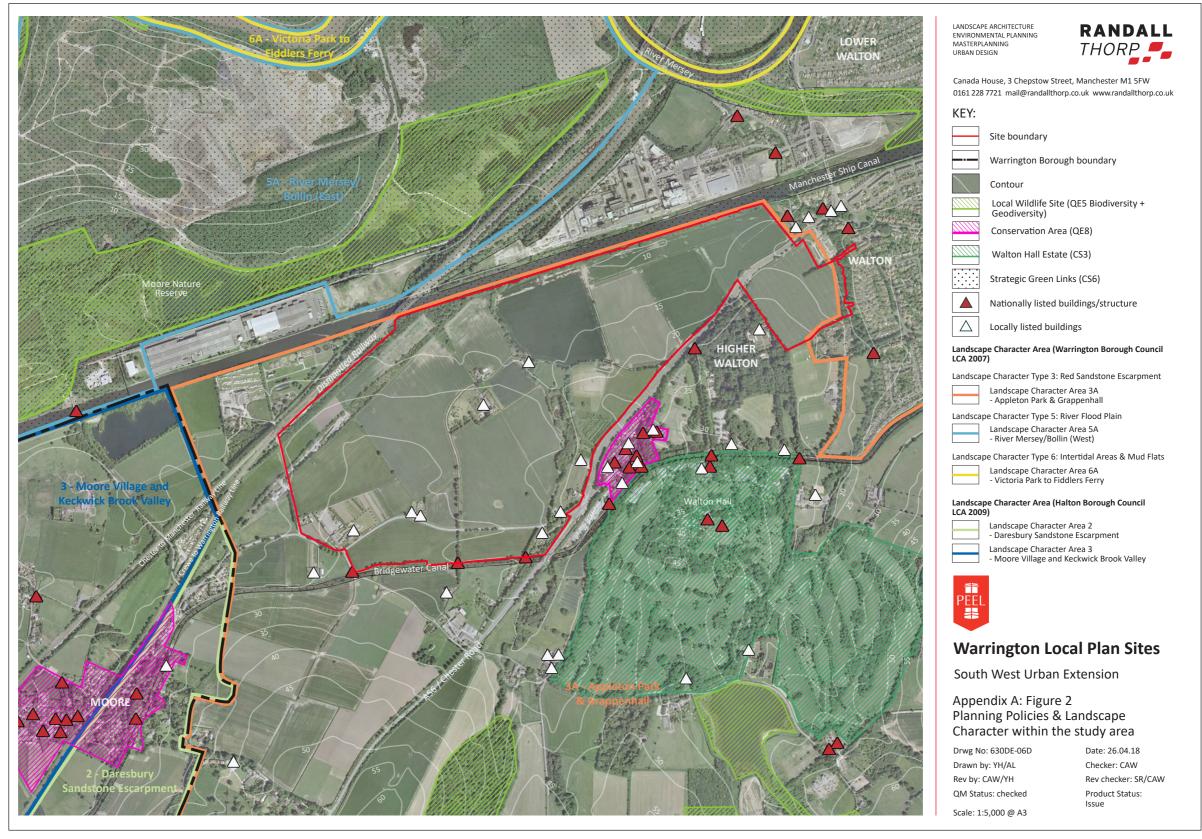


Figure 2 - Character within the study area

#### Methodology for appraising the sensitivity of the landscape

The guidance in GLVIA3 underpins the complete process of landscape and visual impact assessment and states that the value of the landscape should be considered as part of the baseline studies.

'Landscape value' and 'susceptibility to change' are taken into account when establishing the overall sensitivity of a landscape prior to making an assessment of the landscape impacts. In broad terms landscape 'sensitivity' is defined as a considered combination of the value of the landscape with its susceptibility to change.

GLVIA3 suggests two approaches to determining landscape value, the first applies to areas where there are existing landscape characterisation studies and where there are landscape designations in place, and the second applies when there is no existing evidence base. It goes on, however to suggest (para 5.29) that in practice a combination of these approaches is most effective.

In the case of this settlement there is a published assessment, Warrington LCA (2007), which sets out the key landscape characters in the Warrington Borough. This LCA does not attach any values to any particular landscape type or landscape area. It is an objective assessment of the 2007 landscapes within Warrington Borough.

In addition Box 5.1 on page 84 of GLVIA lists a range of factors that are generally agreed to help in valuing landscapes.

#### Box 5.1

Range of factors that can help in the identification of valued landscapes

- Landscape quality (condition): A measure of the physical state of the landscape. It may include the extent to which typical character is represented in individual areas, the intactness of the landscape and the condition of individual elements.
- Scenic quality: The term used to describe landscapes that appeal primarily to the senses (primarily but not wholly the visual senses).
- Rarity: The presence of rare elements or features in the landscape or the presence of a rare Landscape Character Type.
- Representativeness: Whether the landscape contains a particular character and/or features or elements which are considered particularly important examples.
- Conservation interests: The presence of features of wildlife, earth science
  or archaeological or historical and cultural interest can add to the value of
  the landscape as well as having value in their own right.
- **Recreation value**: Evidence that the landscape is valued for recreational activity where experience of the landscape is important.
- Perceptual aspects: A landscape may be valued for its perceptual qualities, notably wildness and/or tranquillity.
- **Associations**: Some landscapes are associated with particular people, such as artists or writers, or events in history that contribute to perceptions of the natural beauty of the area.

Based on Swanwick and Land Use Consultants (2002)

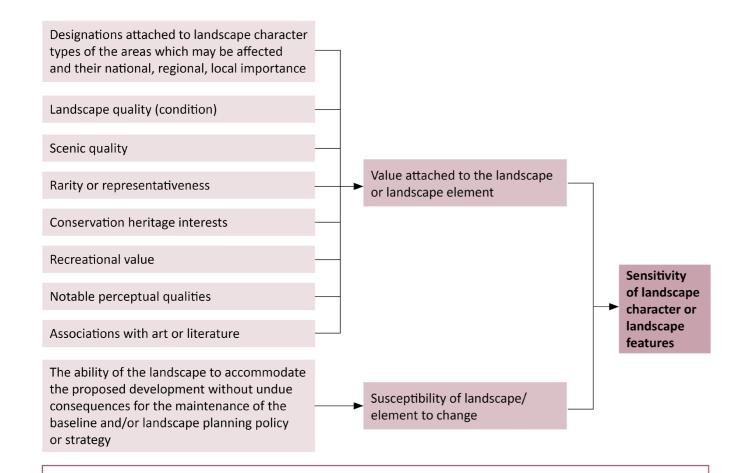
The value of the landscape is assessed in this report using a combination of the considerations set out in Box 5.1 of GLVIA3 and the key characteristics identified in the Warrington LCA (2007).

'Susceptibility to change' is defined at paragraph 5.40 of GLVIA3 which states:

"This means the ability of the landscape receptor (whether it be the overall character or quality/condition of a particular landscape type or area, or an individual element and/or feature, or a particular aesthetic and perceptual aspect) to accommodate the proposed development without undue consequences for the maintenance of the baseline situation and/or the achievement of planning policies and strategies".

The level of susceptibility to change of any landscape will depend on both its existing characteristics and on the characteristics of the development being proposed. A landscape may have a high susceptibility to change if the elements are proposed which are completely new/alien in the context of the landscape, or where new elements would be highly visible in an open view. Likewise a landscape would have a low susceptibility to change if the site is not widely visible and the new elements proposed are already found in the existing environment.

The following diagram summarises some of the considerations contributing to the evaluation of landscape sensitivity.



Overall Judgement in respect of sensitivity: Combines all of these considerations and is explained in text. It will be described as *High, Medium, Low or Negligible* depending on the combination of circumstances

#### Methodology for evaluating the townscape character

Using GLVIA and the Landscape Institute Townscape Character Assessment Technical Information Note 05/2017 (TIN) this report includes an evaluation of the townscape character within close proximity of the site.

Townscape is described in GLVIA3, paragraph 2.7:

"the landscape within the built-up area, including the buildings, the relationship between them, the different types of urban open spaces, including green spaces and the relationship between buildings and open spaces."

Consideration of the townscape character will provide an understanding of how a place has evolved and developed over time to respond to natural, social and economic drivers; and how this is reflected in the layout of the streets, the architecture of the buildings and materials used; and the historic development of the surroundings.

A study of the historic development; movement and connectivity; urban structure and built form; heritage assets; green infrastructure and public realm and tranquility has been carried out in order to evaluate the townscape relevant to the site and surrounding area.

This evaluation will provide an understanding of the intrinsic character and qualities of a place and can be used as a guide to the location, design, scale, massing and type of development that can be accommodated. A townscape character assessment can form the basis for assessing the effects of change and whether a new development is appropriate in its context.

#### Methodology for appraising the sensitivity of the visual receptors

In line with GLVIA a visual appraisal has been carried out to identify the sensitivity of the visual receptors.

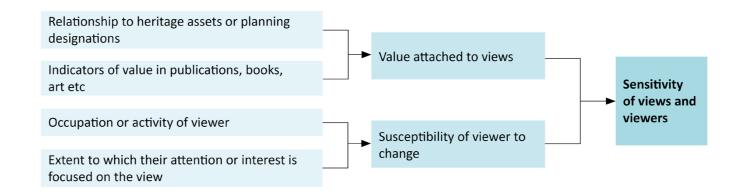
Visual sensitivity is a considered combination of the value attached to a view and the susceptibility of the viewer to change.

The value attached to views takes account of the recognition of value though planning designation and value attached through appearance in tourist literature.

The susceptibility of visual receptors to change will vary according to the occupation or activity of those experiencing the view and the extent to which their attention is focused on the view.

Viewpoints considered representative of potentially sensitive receptors situated within the study area at varying distances and directions have been identified. Views from public viewpoints, such as Public Rights of Way (PRoW) and roads in the vicinity have been considered.

The following diagram summarises some of the considerations contributing to the evaluation of visual sensitivity.



Overall Judgement in respect of sensitivity: Combines these considerations which are explained in the text. It will be described as *High, Medium or Low* depending on the combination of circumstances

### 03 Planning policy and published landscape character assessment

### Planning policy and published landscape character assessment

#### **National Planning Policy Framework**

Section 15 of the NPPF, Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment, (paragraph 170) sets out how planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by:

- a) Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, sites of biodiversity or geological value and soils (in a manner commensurate with their statutory status or identified quality in the development plan);
- b) Recognising the intrinsic character and beauty of the countryside,
   and the wider benefits from natural capital and ecosystem services
   including the economic and other benefits of best and most
   versatile agricultural land, and of trees and woodland;

The site is not nationally or locally designated for its landscape or biodiversity value. It is not remarkable and does not contribute to the intrinsic character and beauty of the open countryside. It is not yet known if the site is considered to be best and most versatile agricultural land, this will be subject to further survey work. Therefore the site is not considered to be a valued landscape in terms of NPPF February 2019.

#### **Emerging planning policy - Warrington PSLP 2017-2037**

The draft version of the Warrington PSLP was approved for consultation in March 2019. This includes emerging landscape policies that require consideration as part of the site promotion. Once adopted, the PSLP will replace the Local Plan Core Strategy (2014).

The site is proposed to be allocated under policy MD3 - South West Urban Extension of the PSLP. It is identified as "land comprising"

approximately 112ha to the south west of Warrington" and that it "will be removed from the Green Belt and allocated as a sustainable urban extension."

Policy GB1 - Green Belt of the PSLP identifies that there are exceptional circumstances that require Green Belt release within the Borough in order "to ensure that sufficient land is provided to meet the Council's development needs and aspirations."

Other emerging policies of relevance to the site include DC3 - Green Infrastructure, DC5 - Open Space, Outdoor sports and recreation provisions, DC6 - Quality of place, design and layout.

#### **Adopted planning policy - Warrington Local Plan Core Strategy**

The Warrington Local Plan Core Strategy was adopted by Warrington Borough Council (WBC) on 21st July 2014 and replaced the previously Adopted Unitary Development Plan. **Figure 2** (Page 5) identifies the site and the surrounding landscape planning policies within the study area.

The majority of the landscape to the south and west of Higher Walton and within the South West Urban Extension site is indicated as Green Belt, which is set out within Policy CS 5 – Overall Spatial Strategy – Green Belt. This is a spatial policy which is not specifically related to landscape quality objectives.

Warrington Borough Council recognises the need for Green Belt release in order to accommodate the Borough's housing and economic requirements.

Walton Village Conservation Area is located to the east of the urban extension site and to the west of Walton Hall, there are a number of Listed Buildings within the Conservation Area and study area; these features are identified in Policy QE8 – Historic Environment. The Local Plan recognises the value of the heritage assets to the Borough and sets out the policy to appropriately protect and enhance these areas. To the north of the SWUE site is the Manchester Ship Canal and the River Mersey, and to the south is the Bridgewater Canal; these areas are designated within the Local Plan under Policy CS6 – Strategic Green Link. This policy sets out the need to care for and manage the Green Infrastructure in the Borough.

Located within the study area are a number of Local Wildlife Sites designated under Policy QE5 – Biodiversity and Geodiversity including the Moore Nature Reserve to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal. This policy sets out the need to protect and enhance (where possible) these sites which are recognized locally for nature and geological value.

The site lies within close proximity of Halton Borough Council boundary and Moore Conservation Area designated as BE12,13,14 of the Halton Unitary Development Plan.

#### Published landscape character assessment

Figure 2 (Page 5) shows the extent of the Landscape Character Areas within the study area. The Landscape Character Area within which the site is located, and the adjoining Landscape Character Areas are detailed below.

Warrington LCA 2007 sets out and describes, on an area by area basis, the Borough's distinctive landscape, its cultural history, landscape sensitivity and landscape change, together with recommended management and landscape objectives. The Borough is divided into broad Landscape Character Types; these are then divided into more detailed Landscape Character Areas.

**Appendix B** includes extracts of the relevant Landscape Character Area descriptions from the Warrington LCA 2007.

Landscape Character Areas within Halton Borough are identified within the Halton Borough Landscape Character Assessment carried out in 2009.

**Appendix C** includes extracts of the relevant Landscape Character Area descriptions from the Halton Landscape Character Assessment.

#### Landscape Character Area 3A – Appleton Park and Grappenhall

The site is located within Landscape Character Area 3A. The relevant key characteristics of Landscape Character Area 3A are:

- Sweeping northerly views
- Strongly sloping land to the north
- Incised stream valleys running in a northerly direction
- Exposed red sandstone in outcrops, walls and older buildings
- Gorse in hedgerows and sandy banks
- Numerous small ponds in the farmland
- Linear woodlands, coverts and tree clumps
- Raised knolls
- Sparsity of hedgerow trees

- Hedge running along contour lines or at right angles to them
- Advanced landscaping and 'entrance' features relating to proposed housing development

### Landscape Character Area 3A is described within the Warrington Landscape Character Assessment as:

"The Appleton Park and Grappenhall areas form two parcels of land of similar character split by housing development associated with the A49 London Road. These areas are bordered to the south by the distinct ridgeline crest and the ridge road running between the villages of Hatton, Stretton and Appleton Thorn and to the north by the flood plain of the River Mersey, marking the bottom of the escarpment slope. The western boundary is formed by Warrington Borough boundary at Moore and the eastern boundary by a subtle landscape character change on the spur line to Massey Brook basin."

#### Landscape Character Area 5A – River Mersey/Bollin

Landscape Character Area 5A lies to the north of the site. The relevant key characteristics of Landscape Character Area 5A are:

- The River Mersey and the River Bollin
- Mounded landfill sites
- Slurry and dredging lagoons
- Importance for nature conservation
- Dominance of floodplain crossings (road and rail bridges)
- Residual floodplain meadows
- Widespread residential and industrial development on the floodplain
- Artificial levee and channel constraints to the river

- Lack of visual importance of the river (normally screened from views)
- The Mersey Way recreational footpath

### Landscape Character Area 5A is described within the Warrington Landscape Character Assessment as:

"The River Mersey and its broad floodplain forms a major landscape character, dividing the Borough into roughly two halves on an east/west axis. The River Bollin flood plain merges with the Mersey floodplain from the east. The Mersey displays the typical characteristics of a lowland mature river, winding across a broad floodplain with large meander loops. Much of the river has been prevented from naturally flooding onto its floodplain by the creation of artificial levee embankments, whilst its channel has also been occasionally straightened or restricted by sheet piling, walls or other hard structures."

#### Halton Landscape Character Area 2 – Daresbury Sandstone Escarpment

Landscape Character Area 2 Daresbury Sandstone Escarpment is located to the west of the site beyond the Warrington Borough boundary. The relevant key characteristics of are:

- Distinctive escarpment landform with the east steeply sloping, western slopes are more gently undulating
- Rural Character although views of industry in the north reduce this slightly
- Landuse is predominately pasture on steeper slopes and pockets of arable on gentler slopes
- Regular geometric field pattern with a high proportion of post medieval fields

### 03 Planning policy and published landscape character assessment

- Farmland bordered by generally intact closely clipped low hedgerows and frequent hedgerow trees
- Pockets of parkland around Daresbury Hall
- Frequent isolated trees within fields
- Frequent clusters of wooded field ponds
- Long linear tree groups; most are prominent on high ground
- Small tracks and lanes often with walled boundaries
- Avenue of trees along tracks and lanes
- Small linear settlement and infrequent scattered farmsteads
- Expansive views from high ground although landform creates a high level of enclosure on lower ground

### Landscape Character Area 2 is described within the Halton Landscape Character Assessment as:

"This character area extends from Moore in the north along the Bridgewater Canal to Newton Lane in the south. The area retains a rural character although views of industrial warehouses and development along the Mersey in views within the north reduce this sense of tranquillity particularly close to Moore. The area has strong similarities and correlation with the adjacent Appleton Park and Grappenhall Red Sandstone Escarpment Character Area (within Warrington Borough).

Landform is a distinctive escarpment with a steeper slope to the east and a shallower gentle slope to the west. This area is at a relatively high elevation compared with Runcorn to the west with a high point of 78m AOD immediately to the south of Daresbury."

#### Halton Landscape Character Area 3 – Moore Village and Keckwick Brook Valley

Landscape Character Area 3 – Moore Village and Keckwick Brook Valley is located to the west of the site beyond the Warrington Borough boundary. The relevant key characteristics of are:

- Narrow shallow river valley
- Informal open space and isolated pockets of farmland
- Frequent infrastructure routes such as railways overhead lines and roads
- Long linear field pattern following watercourse; smaller fields closer to settlements
- Segmentation of the landscape through railways on embankments;
   watercourses and canals and roads which bisect the area
- Prominent wooded watercourse
- Two spurs of the Bridgewater Canal area features within the area
- Small pockets of woodland and clumps of trees
- Daresbury Firs is a prominent conifer woodland on higher ground
- Large areas of informal open space are rough grassland on the fringes of Runcorn
- Frequent stone and brick bridges over canals
- Urban fringes and industrial development prominent within views
- Commercial/industrial development prominent on ridgeline

### Landscape Character Area 3 is described within the Halton Landscape Character Assessment as:

"This character area forms a narrow valley along Keckwick Brook.

The western extent of the area is defined by housing development at the edge of Sandymoor, Runcorn. The eastern extent is defined by

the ridgeline of Keckwick Hill and A56. A small belt of land extends south from the M56 between Barker's Hollow Road and the Bridgewater Canal.

This is a broad valley with steeper slopes to the east rising to a high point of approximately 70m AOD at Keckwick Hill. The land falls towards the Bridgewater Canal and is a shallow floodplain that gradually begins to rise at the residential edge of Sandymoor and reaches a high point at Windmill Hill outside the character area."

#### Summary of the landscape character of the site and its surroundings

The site sits within Landscape Character Area 3A 'Appleton Park and Grappenhall'. Northerly views from within the site are visually obstructed by the industrial works to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal. The site does not benefit from the sweeping northerly views that can be enjoyed elsewhere in the character area. Whilst the site does have typical characteristics such as a stream valley, ponds and linear woodlands these features are not unusual and can be found in many other character areas.

The site is located on the lower lying land within this character area and is therefore less visually sensitive to development than the land on the ridgeline of the sand stone escarpment. The site is not noted as being a particularly important or representative example within this landscape character area.

Development within this area is in keeping with the general characteristics of the adjacent urban and suburban characteristics.

### Landscape/townscape character and visual receptors

#### Landscape character of the study area

The study area comprises low-lying land which falls north towards the ship canal. To the north of the ship canal an area of industrial works dominates views. The well vegetated nature reserve and landfill site provide some screening to the north.

The majority of the vegetation within the study area is focused around Higher Walton and along the water courses, with areas of mature woodland following the Bridgewater Canal, the Manchester Ship Canal and the nearby brooks/ tributaries.

The Chester to Manchester and Crewe to Warrington train lines, and the dismantled railway run through the study area and are also heavily vegetated.

#### Townscape character of the study area

The townscape adjacent to the site comprises of Higher Walton and Lower Walton which forms part of Walton Parish.

#### Historical development

The historic Walton Village Conservation area is identified on **Figure 2**. The Walton Village Conservation Area is described in the Conservation Leaflet produced by Warrington Borough Council in December 2000. The part of the village with the Conservation Area is situated south west of the site in Higher Walton and dates back to Roman times. It was once part of the Walton Hall Estate. The conservation area "owes much of its character however to the unity in architectural style of its building" (Walton Village Conservation Area Leaflet Dec 2000) which gives the village its character. Until the 1960s Walton Village,

Higher Walton "consisted solely of Victorian and Edwardian buildings comprising a post office, 3 pairs of semi- detached cottages, the Parish Hall and attached cottage, a small works, the church and 3 detached houses" (Walton Village Conservation Area Leaflet Dec 2000). In the 1960's 11 houses were constructed to the north of the Walton Village, Higher Walton at Lychgate. The Walton Village fronts onto the Old Chester Road, and development is focused along this route. The A56/ Chester New Road by pass has been built to the west diverting through-traffic along the dual carriageway.

Lower Walton is located to the north of the site and has more of an association with the urban area of Warrington and Stockton Heath. The architectural style is mixed in terms of ages and types of built form include semi-detached houses, rows of terrace housing adjacent the canal, an area of detached bungalows, farmhouses and barn conversions as well as more recently built development.

Moore Conservation Area is also located within the study area approximately 500m from the South Warrington Urban Extension site, there is no inter-visibility between Moore and the site.

Due to the distance, topography and intervening vegetation and built form it is considered that any development of the site would not affect the characteristics or heritage assets of Moore Village Conservation Area.

#### Movement and connectivity

The A56 Chester Road is the main vehicular transport link through Walton connecting Runcorn to Warrington. The route is a dual carriageway with a segregated cycle lane and grass verges. On the

approach to Lower Walton the surroundings become more urbanised the grass verges and central reservation to the A56 ends, and the existing vegetation in view is located within the curtilage of the properties at Lower Walton.

The vegetation adjacent to the Walton Village and the layout of the existing buildings with housing backing onto or siding onto the A56 means that there is no visual connection between the A56 and the Higher Walton Conservation Area.

Runcorn Road passes through the site on an east- west alignment connecting Moore to Higher Walton. The road has a rural character on the approach to Moore Village from Higher Walton, the retention of Green Belt between Moore Village and Warrington is required in order to maintain the character and approach to Moore village.

The Manchester Ship Canal and Bridgewater Canal traverse the study area connecting Liverpool and Warrington to Manchester City Centre.

The Chester to Manchester and Crewe to Warrington Railway Lines run diagonally through the study area crossing the Manchester Ship Canal over a large cantilever bridge which is a visible urbanising feature in the landscape.

Within the study area there are two nationally recognised trails; the Cheshire Ring Canal Walk and the Trans Pennine Trail. Access to these trails from the adjacent townscape is via the surrounding highways network and through residential areas (see **Figure 3**, Page 14).

### 04 Landscape/townscape character and visual receptors

#### Urban structure and built form

Lower Walton comprises a mixture of housing styles and densities; with the denser terrace housing running adjacent to the Manchester Ship Canal and less dense development to the south. The roads are set out in a traditional grid pattern and the buildings tend to follow a regular building line parallel to the road edge.

Higher Walton is less dense than Lower Walton and comprises mainly large detached buildings, with a less rigid layout. There is an abundance of hedgerows and vegetation to the fronts of the properties giving a softer street scene. Despite the various building materials used there is a unity in the architectural style in the village; most commonly the use of red sandstone block to create decorative features in the brickwork to the south of the village. In the north a cluster of 1960s brick and white render present a different building style. The village comprise 2 storey buildings only.

#### Heritage assets

The listed and locally listed buildings are heritage assets including listed bridges located in both Higher Walton and Lower Walton; the majority of which are located to the south east of the study area, and focused within Walton Village Conservation Area.

There are a number of listed and locally listed buildings located within Moore Village Conservation Area; however there is no intervisibility between these buildings and the site. A heritage assessment has been carried out and records that there are no known associative relationships between the site and Moore Conservation Area.

#### Green infrastructure and public realm

Walton Hall is a country house and Grade II Listed building. The garden and grounds of the Hall are open to the public. To the south is Walton Hall Golf Course and the Appleton reservoir. These areas form the majority of the green infrastructure throughout the study area however the cemetery and other incidental green space contribute to the public realm.

#### Tranquillity

The heavily trafficked A56 and the railway line mean that the area is not considered to be tranquil (as defined by CPRE).

Lower Walton sits adjacent to one of the few bridges that crosses the Manchester Ship Canal and is heavily trafficked. The hub of the town centre is around the junction of the A56 Chester Road, B5156 Ellesmere Road and A5060. The busy roads and industrial uses to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal mean the townscape of Lower Walton is not considered to be a tranquil setting.

#### Stakeholder engagement

The site lies directly west of Lower Walton and is proposed to be allocated by Warrington Borough Council under Policy MD3 of the PSLP.

#### Site description

**Figure 3** (Page 14) shows the site in relation to Warrington, Lower Walton and Higher Walton; its landscape features and context.

The South West Urban Extension site comprises approximately 119ha of agricultural land, associated buildings and property. It is situated

to the south west of the built-up area of Warrington. The Manchester Ship Canal forms the northern boundary of the site. The west coast mainline /Chester- Manchester Railway line forms the north western boundary on a raised embankment. To the south the Bridgewater Canal defines the site boundary and the A56/Chester Road forms the majority of the western boundary. To the north the site boundary crosses the A56 and includes a field parcel adjacent to Walton at the most northerly point of the site. Runcorn Road traverses the southern part of the site and links Warrington to Runcorn. The site slopes to the north which is a typical feature of the landscape character of the area. The highest point is around 30m AOD adjacent to the Bridgewater Canal; falling to 10m AOD along the Manchester Ship Canal.

Within the site there are mature tree belts that follow the ship canal and the railway embankments. There is also an area of mature woodland vegetation associated with a water course that flows north through the centre of the site. Trees with TPOs are located in the hedgerows along Runcorn Road and adjacent to the Bridgewater Canal to the south of the site. Mature hedgerows line either side of Runcorn Road, Mill Lane and the A56 Chester Road, with the occasional gap for field access and in some locations degraded hedgerows. To the south west, beyond the A56 Chester Road boundary, mature woodland and trees cover a large portion of Higher Walton and Walton Hall. To the north of the site, on the opposite side of the Manchester Ship Canal beyond the industrial works, is a large area of mature woodland that is identified as the Moore Nature Reserve.

Runcorn Road and Mill Lane traverse the site. Mill Lane is an access track to the existing dwellings within the site.

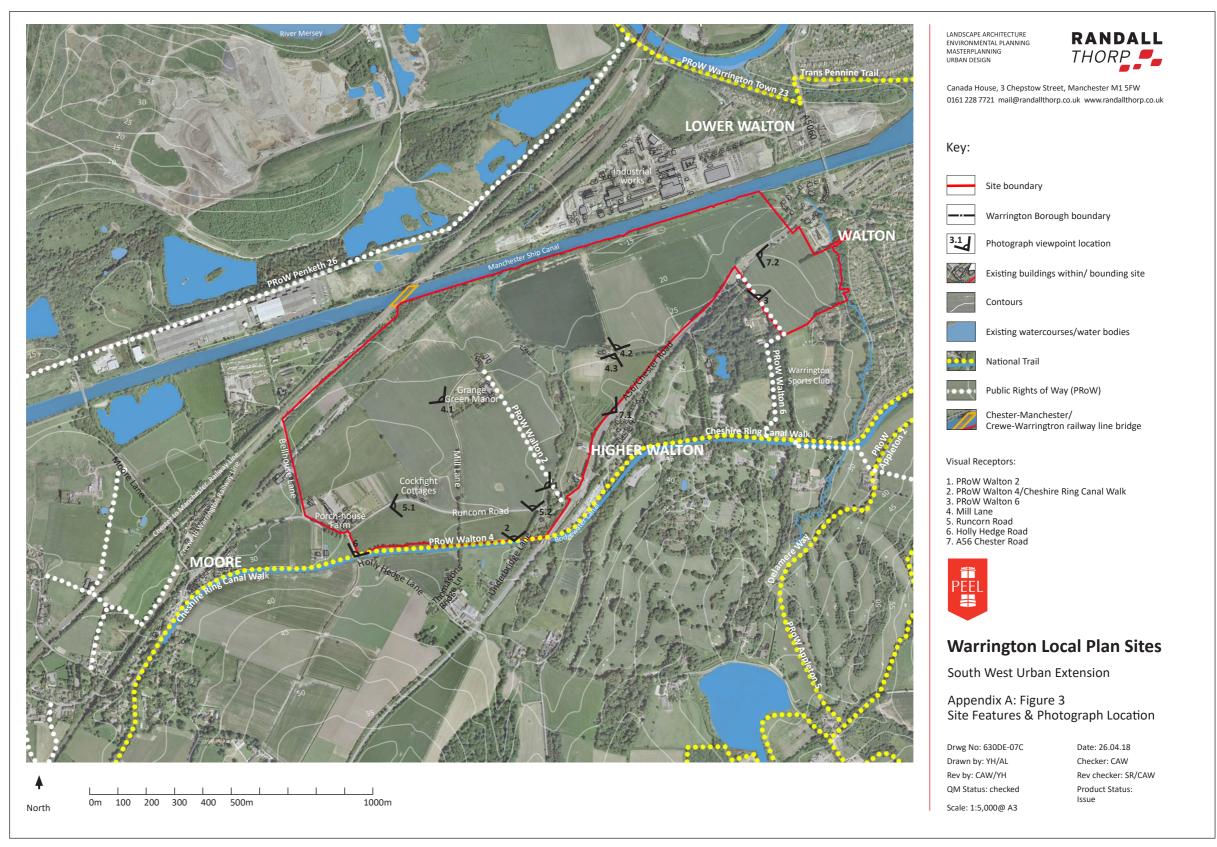


Figure 3 - Site Features & Photograph Location

A public right of way runs through the site on a north west/ south east alignment. The route crosses through the centre of an agricultural field connecting Runcorn Road and Mill Lane adjacent to the existing housing at Grange Green Manor, a recently renovated barn conversion development. The remaining PRoWs within close proximity lie outside the site and along the site boundaries.

#### Visual receptors and views of the site

**Figure 3** (Page 14) illustrates the locations of the photograph viewpoints taken from visual receptors within and around the site.

**Figures 4 - 7** (Page 17 - 20) include the Photographs 1 - 7 which are taken from publicly accessible viewpoints within and around the site. Views from private residencies have not been considered. Any consideration of residential amenity would need to be carried out as a separate assessment.

Observations made during the site visit identified the following publicly accessible visual receptors:

- 1 Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 2
- 2 Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 4/ Cheshire Ring Canal Walk
- 3. Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 6
- 4 Motorists using Mill Lane
- 5 Motorists using Runcorn Road
- 6 Motorists using Holly Hedge Lane
- 7 Motorists and cyclists using A56/ Chester Road

#### **Description of the visual receptors**

#### 1 PRoW FP Walton 2 (Photographs 1)

The footpath provides a pedestrian link from Grange Green Manor to Runcorn Road and beyond to Higher Walton via the A56 crossing. From Runcorn Road the route passes down the side of a detached house towards a small timber footbridge. Mature trees associated with the unnamed watercourse which flows through the site filter views of the site. After crossing the watercourse, the route continues north through the centre of site across an agricultural field. From this point there are clear views across the agricultural land to the north and west. In these views the house at Underbridge Lane, Grange Green Manor, and Cockfighter Cottages are visible. The chimneys at Fiddlers Ferry, the railway bridge over the Manchester Ship Canal, and the pylons through the site can also be seen. Further north the route passes down the side of Grange Green Manor with vegetation either side of the path limiting any long-distance views. The footpath terminates at Mill Lane.

#### 2 PRoW Walton 4/ Cheshire Ring Canal Walk (Photographs 2)

The footpath forms part of the Cheshire Ring Canal Walk which connects six historic canals. The walk is a nationally recognised trail and has recreational value. The route runs outside of the site adjacent to the southern boundary. Due to the intervening vegetation, views into the site are screened or filtered for the majority of the route. There is a portion of the footpath that runs on higher ground and in this location there are clear views across the open agricultural fields towards Runcorn Road, the site can be seen in the middle distance. In these views the residential buildings at Underbridge Lane and Grange Green Manor are visible. The railway bridge over the Manchester Ship

Canal, the pylons through the site, and the industrial works located to the north of the site can also be seen.

#### 3 Walton 6 (Photograph 3)

This footpath provides a pedestrian link from Cheshire Ring Canal Walk/ PRoW Walton 4 to Higher Walton. The majority of the route is enclosed by existing vegetation. As the route follows the boundary of the site there are filtered views across the site towards residential development at Walton. As the route emerges from the trees on the site edge there are clear views across the site. In these views the industrial works to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal, central Warrington and the existing residential development of Walton can be seen.

#### 4 Mill Lane (Photographs 4.1 – 4.3)

Mill Lane is a narrow single-track lane which is framed on both sides by well-managed hedgerows. The lane runs through the centre of the site creating a loop from Runcorn Road on the southern boundary of the site connecting to the A56 on the eastern boundary. The track provides vehicular access to existing dwellings. There are no footpaths on either side of the lane. Due to the mature hedgerows on both sides of the lane there are limited views across the site, although any tall elements within the site may be evident and the rooftops of development may be visible. Gaps in the hedgerow provide glimpsed/ fleeting views across the agricultural fields. In these views the pylons within the site, the railway bridge and the industrial works located to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal can be seen. The railway embankment and associated vegetation to the north of the site restrict long distance views to the north and screens Moore Nature Reserve.

#### 5 Runcorn Road (Photographs 5.1 – 5.2)

Runcorn Road runs on a west-east alignment connecting Warrington and Chester Road to Moore village and Runcorn beyond. The road is a well-used vehicular link but not a popular pedestrian route as there is often no footpath or a footpath on only one side of the road. There are clear views across the agricultural fields to the south of the site towards the vegetation associated with the Bridgewater Canal. Views to the north of the road are fleeting and often screened by existing hedgerows or residential buildings and their associated boundary treatments. When travelling east along Runcorn Road towards the site through Moore Village Conservation Area it is not possible to see the site. When travelling west along Runcorn Road it is not possible to see Moore Village Conservation Area from within the site. It is important to retain the rural character of this route on the approach to Moore village.

#### 6 Holly Hedge Lane (Photographs 6)

Holly Hedge Lane is a narrow lane running from the A56 to Runcorn Road. Due to the intervening vegetation and the topography of the lane the site is not visible for the majority of the route. As the road travels north over the Bridgewater Canal there are clear views across the field parcels to the south of the site. In this view the houses fronting on to Runcorn Road are visible in the middle distance and the industrial works north of the Manchester Ship Canal can be seen.

#### 7 A56 Chester Road (Photographs 7)

The A56 Chester Road follows the south eastern boundary of the site. The route is a dual carriageway with segregated cycle lane and grass verges. Due to the tall mature hedgerow running along this boundary there are no direct views into the site. However, if developed it may be possible to see rooftops of the development if not set back from the road. The road is a dual carriageway, it is heavily trafficked with a cycle lane and not a popular walking route. There are gaps in the hedgerow providing views across the agricultural fields however these are glimpses views that are experienced at speed.

#### Visual receptors scoped out of this assessment

The site borders the existing settlement edge of Lower Walton, which lies to the east of the site. A number of residential roads in Lower Walton have glimpsed views of the field or boundaries of the site immediately adjacent to the settlement edge. These roads include Hill Cliffe Road, Grantham Avenue and Rutland Avenue. Due to the limited nature of these views, these receptors have been scoped out of this appraisal.

Warrington Sports Club lies to the south of the site adjacent to the edge of Lower Walton. There is potential for glimpsed views of a small part of the site through the existing boundary vegetation. However, as the primary focus of the users of this facility is the sports they are playing/wathcing. Views of the surrounding areas for users of this facility have been scoped out of this appraisal.

### 04 Landscape/townscape character and visual receptors

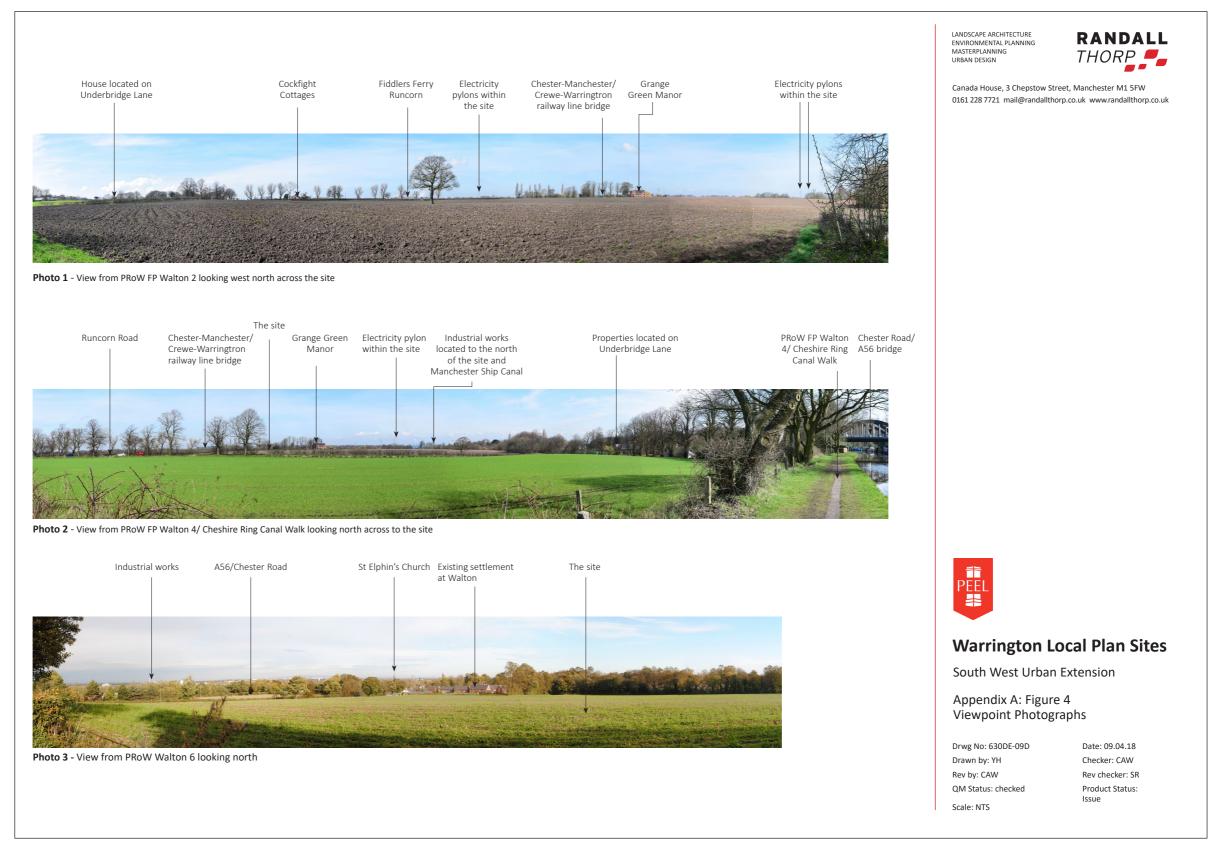


Figure 4 - Viewpoint Photographs

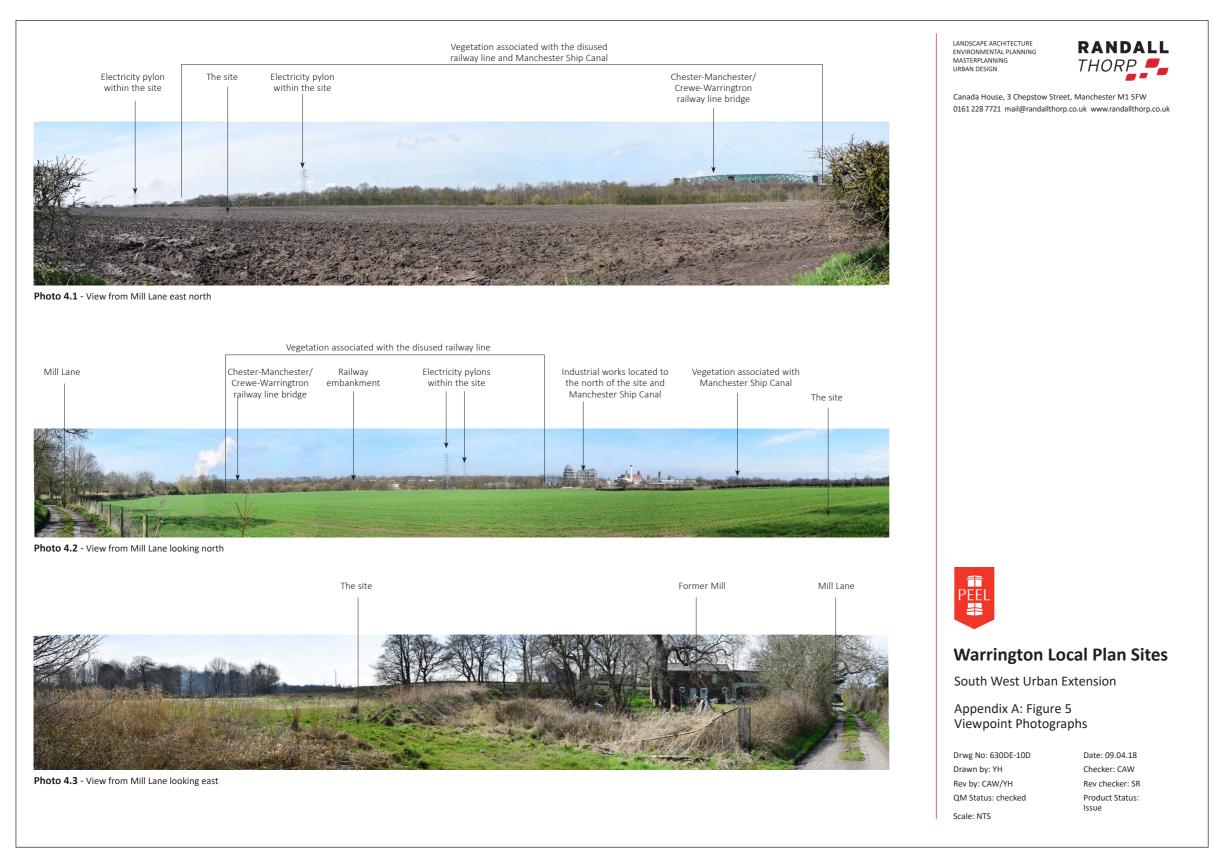


Figure 5 - Viewpoint Photographs

### 04 Landscape/townscape character and visual receptors

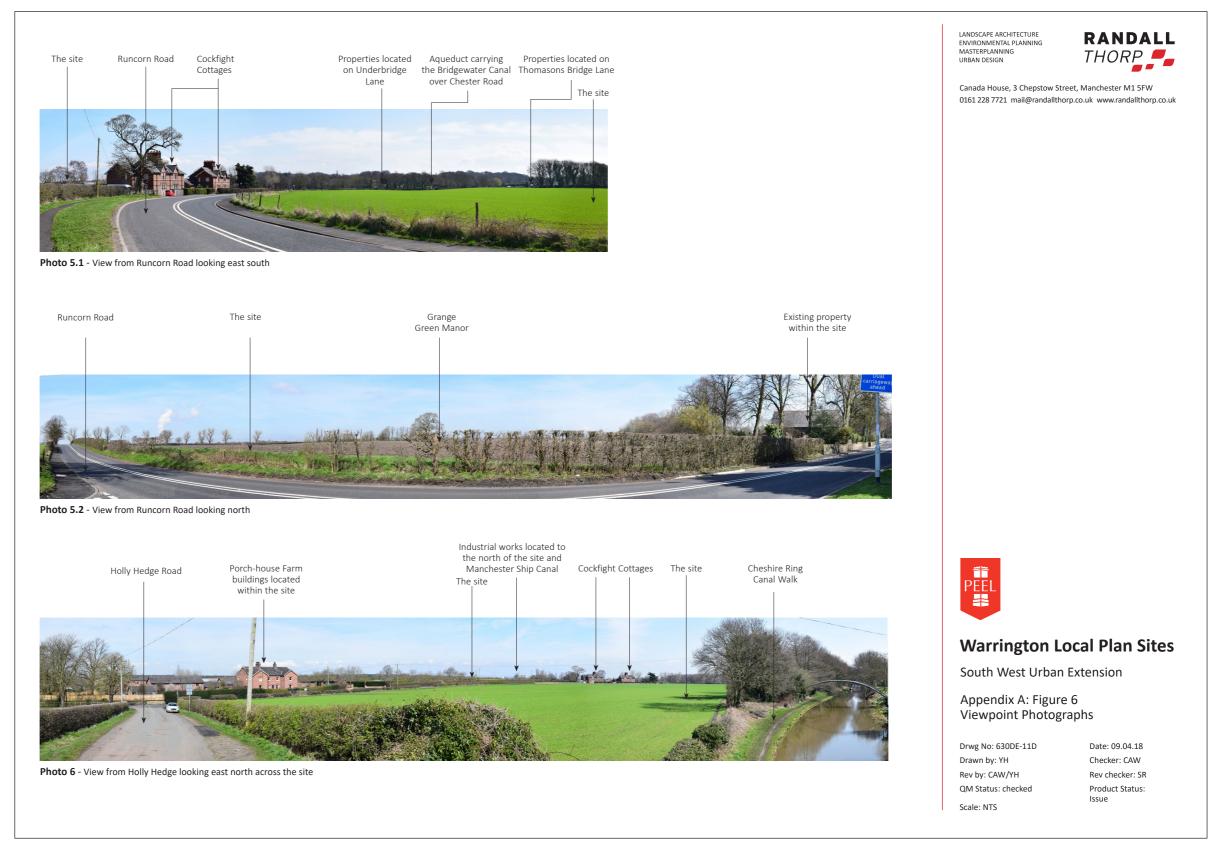
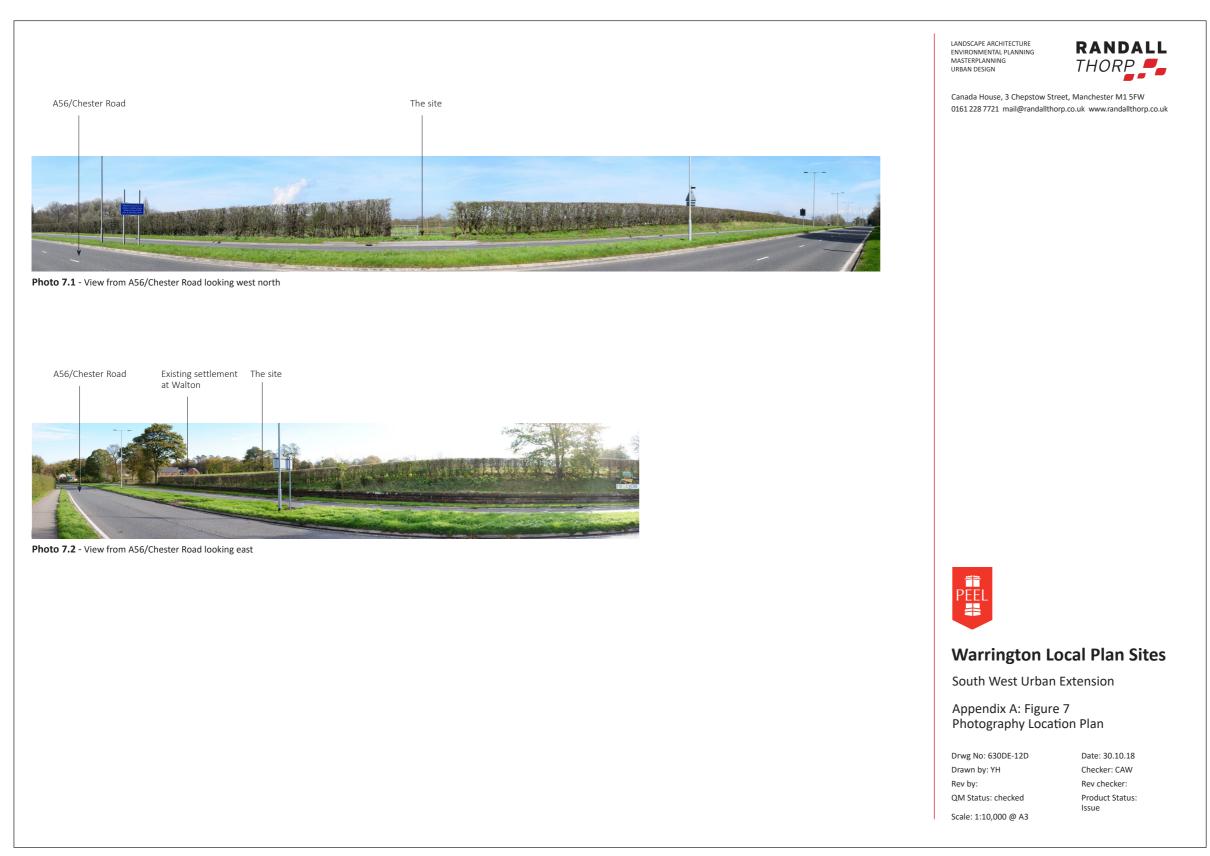


Figure 6 - Viewpoint Photographs



*Figure 7 - Viewpoint Photographs* 

#### Landscape and visual sensitivity

The landscape within the study area is not designated for its landscape value.

**Section 3** above sets out the designations within the wider landscape context.

The value of the landscape within the site and its immediate surroundings is considered below using the guidelines of GLVIA3 Box 5.1.

Overall it is considered that this is not a valued landscape. The landscape value of the site and its immediate surroundings is therefore considered to be *Medium - Low*.

#### LANDSCAPE VALUE

#### LANDSCAPE QUALITY (CONDITION)

The areas to the south of the Manchester Ship Canal comprises a mixture of agricultural land, industrial works, areas of parkland at Walton Hall, the golf course and residential development. The Warrington LCA 2007 describes the "presence of red sandstone frequently punctuates the landscape and in the form of outcrops to road and canal cuttings, quarries and in the building vernacular houses and wall.", "farmland comprises mainly pastureland" and "hedgerow trees are present but not in great numbers". To the north of the Ship Canal, the landscape character assessment 5A River Mersey/ Bollin describes: "The flood plains have been extensively developed and altered without consideration to its landscape sensitivity". The site is predominantly agricultural land comprising existing vegetation and landscape features such as the water course give the site landscape quality. There are no designated landscape features within the site.

#### **SCENIC QUALITY**

To the south of the Manchester Ship Canal the knolls and crest lines of the sandstone escarpment are visually sensitive features in the landscape; the landscape character assessment 3A Appleton Park and Grappenhall describes the landscape "comprises of strongly sloping land to the north, offering sweeping long-distance views, occasionally restricted by the presence of linear deciduous woodlands, coverts and tree groups." There are sweeping views north experienced from within the site and surrounding footpath network, however these views are experienced in the context of industrial works and electricity pylons which stand out in the landscape.

#### **RARITY**

There are some locally recognised nature reserves within the site and the study area, but these are not known for their rarity; the remaining landscape within the study area is common of the Landscape Character Areas and is considered to be ordinary.

#### **REPRESENTATIVENESS**

There are some landscape features within the site and landscape setting which are considered to be characteristic of the landscape character. However these features such as incised stream valleys and small farmland ponds are found widely across the borough. The landscape does not contain elements which are considered particularly important examples.

#### **CONSERVATION INTERESTS**

There are a number of listed buildings, including two listed bridges that cross the canal on the southern boundary of the urban extension site. The Walton Village Conservation Area at Higher Walton and the Moore Conservation Area within the Halton Borough are located within the Study Area adding to the overall landscape value. The undeveloped floodplains area to the north of the site are described in the Warrington Landscape Character Assessment as having "conservation importance" and there a number of locally designated wildlife sites, including the Moore Nature Reserve located to the north of Manchester Ship Canal. The A56/ Chester Road and the Manchester Ship Canal provide a strong separation between the site and these surrounding conservation interests. There are no nationally designated areas such as SSSI located within the study area or within close proximity of Higher Walton.

#### **RECREATION VALUE**

The Trans Pennine Trail, which provides links to the Mersey Valley Trail and the Cheshire Ring Canal Walk, which follows the Bridgewater Canal are important nationally recognised recreational links. Walton Hall Estate comprises a golf course, gardens and a number of recreational facilities. The site itself has little recreational value with one PRoW crossing into the site with no clear recreational destination.

#### **PERCEPTUAL ASPECTS**

The heavily trafficked A56/ Chester Road; and the Chester- Manchester and Crewe - Warrington railway line run through the study area. The development and industrial buildings on the flood plain has altered this agricultural landscape. The character of the Daresbury Sandstone Escarpment describes "views of industrial warehouses and development along the Mersey in views within the north reduce this sense of tranquillity particularly close to Moore". From much of the land to the south of the Manchester Ship Canal the views north include Industrial Units and infrastructure which comprises features such as chimneys. This is not a landscape which can be perceived as wilderness or tranquil.

#### **ASSOCIATIONS**

There are no known associations with any published art, literature or folklore which would add to its landscape value.

#### Susceptibility to change

The study area comprises of a mixture of agricultural, industrial and urban landscapes and much of the study area is experienced in the context of the adjacent existing residential or industrial uses reducing the vulnerability to change.

The landscape to the south of the Manchester Ship Canal is considered in the local landscape character assessment to be "sensitive to development" in respect of visual prominent built development on the knolls and crest/skylines. Development in the low-lying areas could be incorporated into the area without undue consequences for the maintenance of the baseline and as such susceptibility to change is considered to be *Medium*.

#### Conclusion in respects of the landscape sensitivity

As can be ascertained from the descriptions there is nothing to indicate that there is anything about the study area which should be considered remarkable or out of the ordinary. Landscape features such as field boundaries, watercourses, public rights of way, and existing large mature trees are identified as having local importance and are site specific.

There are a number of locally listed buildings within the site which are separated from Walton Conservation Area by the A56/ Chester Road.

The landscape character assessment identifies the higher land on the sandstone escarpments as visually sensitive to development. The site and surrounding study area are within the less prominent lower lying land which is less visually sensitive to development.

The landscape sensitivity of the site and its immediate surroundings results from the consideration of the landscape value and its susceptibility to change. As the *landscape value is considered to be Medium - Low, and the susceptibility to change is considered to be Medium*. The landscape sensitivity of the site and its immediate surroundings is considered to be *Medium - Low*.

#### Value and sensitivity of views and visual receptors

In line with GLVIA and **Diagram 2** within the methodology, the sensitivity of the visual receptor is a considered combination of the value of the view and the susceptibility to change of the visual receptor.

The following **Table 1** illustrates the sensitivity of the identified visual receptors

The landscape is not designated nationally or locally for its landscape value and is not valued for its scenic quality.

Table 1: Sensitivity of visual receptors

VISUAL RECEPTOR TYPE	VALUE OF THE VIEW	SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CHANGE	RESULTING SENSITIVITY
Receptor 1 (Photograph 1.1) Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 2	Medium No recognised value attached to the views. Some value in relation to locally designated heritage assets.	High The landscape setting is likely to be valued by those engaged in recreational activity	High - Medium
Receptor 2 (Photograph 2) Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 4/ Cheshire Ring Canal Walk	High - Medium Published recreational route. Some value in relation to designated heritage assets. Views across an ordinary landscape with industrial works visible in the distance.	High The landscape setting is likely to be valued by those engaged in recreational activity	High
Receptor 3 (Photograph 3) Pedestrians using PRoW FP Walton 6	Medium  No recognised value attached to the views. Some value in relation to locally designated heritage assets.	High The landscape setting is likely to be valued by those engaged in recreational activity	High - Medium
Receptor 4 (Photograph 4.1 – 4.3) Motorists using Mill Lane	Medium No recognised value attached to the views. Some value in relation to locally designated heritage assets. Long distance views in the gaps in the vegetation north towards the industrial works	Medium Primarily using routes for access rather than focusing on the views.	Medium

VISUAL RECEPTOR TYPE	VALUE OF THE VIEW	SUSCEPTIBILITY TO CHANGE	RESULTING SENSITIVITY
Receptor 5 (Photograph 5.1 – 5.2) Motorists using Runcorn Road	Medium No recognised value attached to the views. Some value in relation to designated heritage assets. Views across an ordinary landscape with industrial works visible in the distance.	Medium Taking in to account their speed of travel, the fleeting views and because their interest is focused on the road and driving rather than the views.	Medium
Receptor 6 (Photograph 6.1) Motorists using Holly Hedge Lane	Medium No recognised value attached to the views. Some value in relation to locally designated heritage assets. Views across an ordinary landscape with industrial works visible in the distance.	Medium Taking in to account their speed of travel, the fleeting views and because their interest is focused on the road and driving rather than the views.	Medium
Receptor 7 (Photograph 7) Motorists and cyclists using A56/ Chester Road	Low No recognised value attached to the views. Views of the highway, corridor.	Low Taking in to account their speed of travel, the fleeting views and because their interest is focused on the road and driving rather than the views.	Low

#### **Development potential of the site**

The evaluation of landscape, townscape and the visual receptors highlights any sensitivities of the site. Any proposed masterplan should take into consideration the sensitivities in order to demonstrate good design and a contribution to the landscape and its existing character. The opportunities and constraints plan on page 27 and appended to this assessment (**Appendix D**) illustrates the relevant considerations for the site.

#### **Evaluation of the landscape**

The landscape sensitivity of the site and its surroundings is considered to be *Medium-Low* in Chapter 5 of this report.

The site is located on the lower lying land in this Landscape Character Area, which is less sensitive than the more prominent escarpment, knolls and crest-lines.

There would be an inevitable loss of arable farmland as a result of developing the site, however the urban area of Warrington, existing residential development and industrial uses lie within close proximity to the site and influence the character of the area.

The existing field boundaries and landscape features within the site such as trees, hedgerows, and watercourses, should be preserved and enhanced to maintain a sense of the former rural character. These features are of local value, which should be retained and incorporated within the illustrative masterplan. The existing hedgerow should be retained and enhanced along the A56 in the proximity of Walton Hall Lodge. The proposals should include for new hedgerow and tree planting which would complement the existing character.

Due to the restrictions on development within the consultation zones set by the industrial works to the north of the site, the scale of developable area would be constrained. A large area of land to the south of the Manchester Ship Canal would be retained as public open space with a potential opportunity for a country park.

Development of the site could achieve the relevant recommended management and landscape objectives identified within the Warrington LCA 2007 and with good design contribute to the landscape and its existing character. The relevant recommended management and landscape objectives within Warrington LCA 2007 are:

- Control planned housing development, pulling back construction on the skyline crest
- Encourage hedgerow retention and restoration
- Encourage the replacement of new hedgerow trees

#### Evaluation of the townscape

The key townscape features in both Higher and Lower Walton are the listed buildings and conservation areas and any development adjacent to the town will need to respect the character and setting of these areas, with restricted building heights along the A56 and adjacent Walton Lodge.

There are two listed bridges located on the southern boundary of the site. Any development should be set back from the canal and respect the setting of these bridges.

Lower Walton is heavily trafficked, and its character is influenced by adjacent industrial uses. Higher Walton has a more distinctive character and is more tranquil, with most of the through traffic diverted onto the A56 which separates the village to the north from the site.

The townscape comprises a mix of age, architectural style, scale and materials and new development can therefore be integrated into the urban structure. The characteristics and qualities of the adjacent townscape should be used as a guide to the design, scale and massing and type of development to ensure that any proposals for new development are appropriate in the site context.

Due to the intervening vegetation and built form, and the topography of the land there is no inter visibility between the site and Moore Village. On the approach to Moore from Walton and Higher Walton the proposals should demonstrate a gap between the two settlements and retain the character of the approach to the conservation area at Moore Village. Any site access from Runcorn Road should be sensitively designed to retain the rural character of this road on the approach to Moore Village.

#### **Evaluation of the visual receptors**

The sensitivity of each visual receptor with views of the site has been assessed in Chapter 5 of this report.

Any proposals should retain Mill Lane within a wide open green corridor. Where possible view lines towards locally listed buildings

should be retained, and views towards the industrial uses to the north of the site should be screened.

The alignment of FP Walton 2 should be retained as part of any development proposals in order to retain connectivity to the surroundings. The public right of way should be retained within green routes and would benefit from an attractive active frontage and natural surveillance, as well as maintained views towards the principle elevation of Grange Green Manor. There is also the opportunity to retain the former mill and mill pond within a green corridor with a potential to reinstate the mill pond at part of the proposed development.

The elevated position of the Cheshire Ring Canal Walk provides opportunities for views into the site. Development proposals should be set back to retain the character of PRoW FP Walton 4, whilst screening views of the heavy industry on the horizon.

Development should be set back from PRoW FP Walton 6 to provide a soft development edge alongside this footpath. There is opportunity for views into the site through gaps in the existing vegetation from this route and these could be retained within the development proposals.

Runcorn Road, the A56 Chester Road, and Holly Hedge Lane are all part of longer route through Warrington, Cheshire and Runcorn. Any proposals should be designed to ensure these routes are screened from development where appropriate or benefit from attractive active frontages of development. Residential development is not at odds with the surroundings and many of the existing buildings within the site are residential or agricultural buildings converted for residential uses.

The site is visually contained from the north by the vegetation associated with the railway embankment and the canal. In views from the site, looking north, the industrial works are visible unattractive features on the horizon. Fiddler Ferry chimneys and the railway bridge are urbanising features visible from within the site. Proposals should include additional screen planting along this north edge to screen the taller industrial land uses. Higher Walton and Walton Hall Estate are also densely vegetated preventing any long-distance views towards the site from the south.

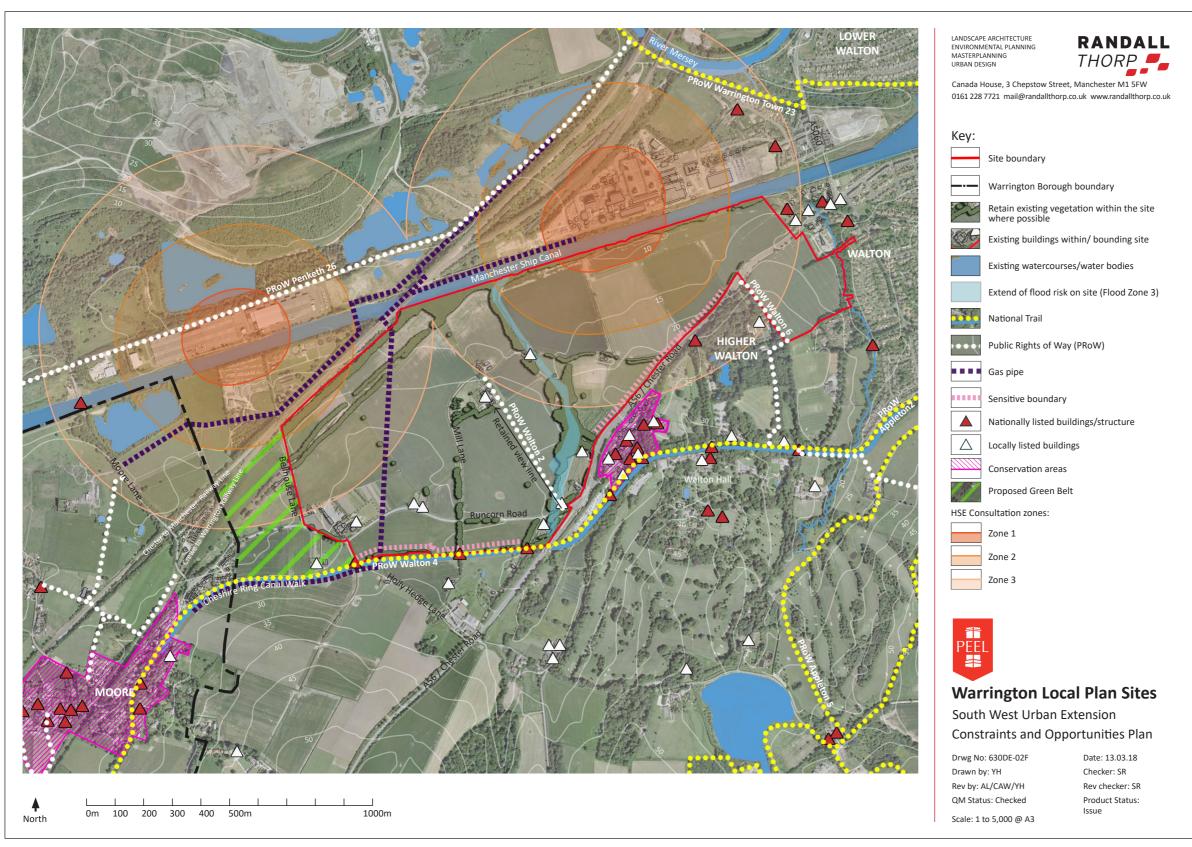
#### Development potential of the site

The plan over leaf highlights the opportunities and constraints established through this appraisal, as well as the identified areas of flood risk, HSE consultation zones, and gas pipe easements which will need to remain free from development.

There is no reason why a well-designed development that preserves the existing landscape features such as water course and trees within a green infrastructure network and responds sensitively to the setting of the Conservation Area and heritage assets would have any significant effects on the landscape and townscape character of the surroundings.

With appropriate good design and well thought out landscape mitigation measures, development within the site has the potential to avoid significant effects on the visual amenity of the surrounding receptors.

For the reasons outlined above, this report considers the South West Urban Extension site to be a sustainable and achievable location to be allocated for new housing development within the new Warrington Borough PSLP.



Constraints and opportunities

#### Illustrative masterplan

The opportunities and constraints identified through the landscape and visual appraisal have been combined with analysis of site constraints and opportunities from other consultants in relation to arboriculture, ecology, heritage, noise, transport, flood risk and utilities. This resultant illustrative masterplan (Page 29) has been prepared to demonstrate the potential development opportunities of the site with a proposed allocation for housing under Policy MD3 of the PSLP.

Land to the north of the A56 at Higher Walton would be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing up to 1,800 new homes. The urban extension would support a new community in a high quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities. The new community would be supported by:

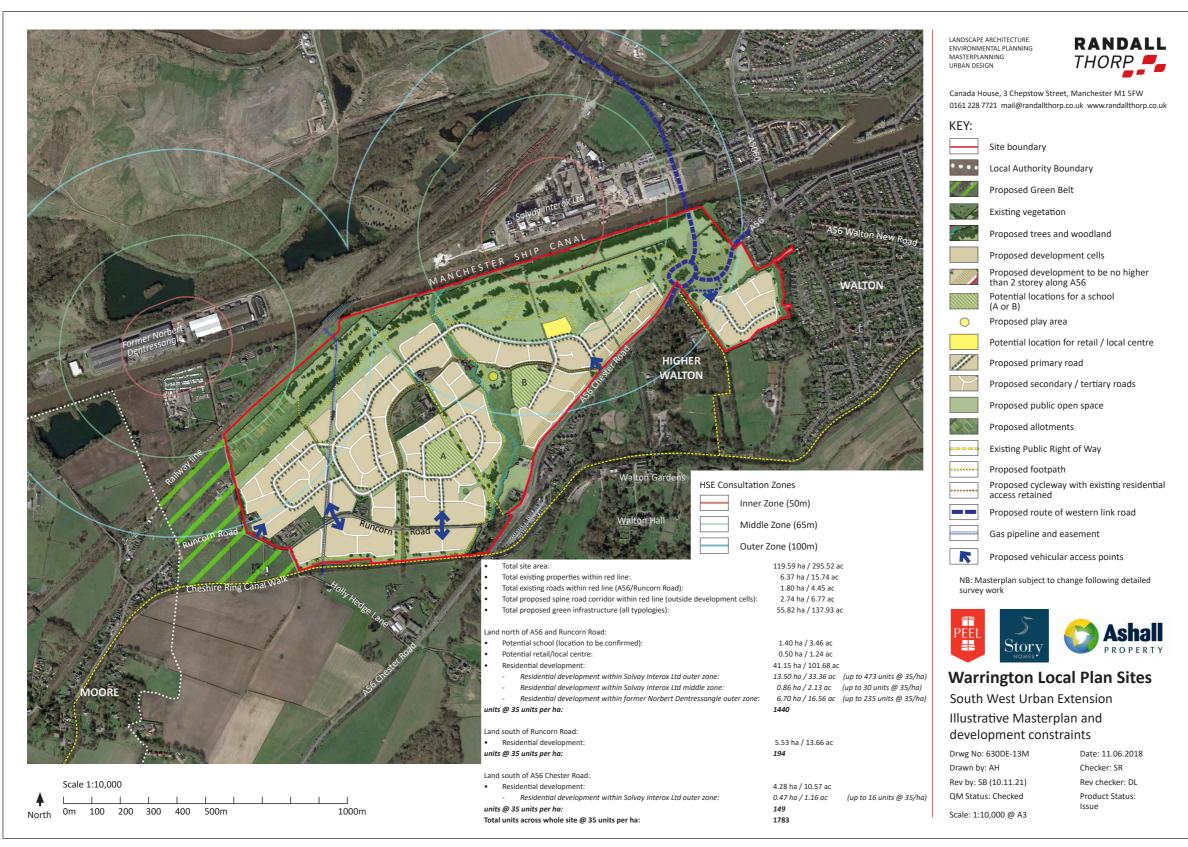
- a new primary school
- a local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility, subject to needs, and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community.
- extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.

The development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development, and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.

The new Green Belt boundary will ensure clear separation between Warrington and Runcorn and will provide a strategic gap between the urban extension and the village of Moore. It is essential that this separation is maintained to preserve the function of the Green Belt and the separate identity of Warrington and Halton communities.

Development will ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity.

The urban extension will preserve, and where possible enhance the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and the Walton Village Conservation Area.



*Illustrative* masterplan







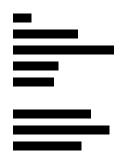








## SOUTH WEST URBAN EXTENSION HIGHER WALTON PRELIMINARY ECOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT



Offices in Warrington, Market Harborough, Gateshead, London and Cornwall



Document Title	Preliminary Ecological Assessment
Prepared for	Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited
Prepared by	TEP - Warrington
Document Ref	6929.01.013

Author	Ian Holland
Date	June 2019
Checked	Linda Swankie
Approved	Anne Pritchard/Andrew Nyul

Amendmer	Amendment History				
Version	Date	Modified by	Check / Approved by	Reason(s) issue	Status
2.0	24/05/19	IH	AN	Updates following client feedback	Superseded
3.0	13/06/19	IH	DS	Updates following client feedback	Superseded
4.0	09/11/21	IH	AP	Update to include BNG information	Superseded
5.0	12/11/21	IH	AP	Updates following client feedback	Active



CON	TENTS	PAGE
Execu	utive Summary	1
1.0	Introduction	3
2.0	Site Overview	4
3.0	Methods	6
4.0	Results	11
5.0	Discussion and Conclusions	17
6.0	Recommendations	21
TABI	LES	PAGE
Table	e 1. Desk Based Assessment Information Sources	6
Table	e 2. Categorisation of Trees and Habitats for Bats	8
FIGU	JRES	PAGE
•	e 1. Site Location Plan (Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright a	

#### **APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A: Proposed Development
APPENDIX B: Desk Based Assessment

APPENDIX C: Target Notes

#### **DRAWINGS**

Drawing 1 – G6929.01.006B Phase 1 Habitat Map



# **Executive Summary**

- 1. TEP was commissioned by a consortium of developers (Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited, Story Homes and Ashall Property) ('the consortium') in May 2018 to carry out an ecological assessment of a parcel of land northwest of Higher Walton, Warrington, which is known as the South West Urban Extension (SWUE). This assessment is to inform release of this site for development as part of the new Warrington Local Plan.
- 2. The site is located off Runcorn Road, Higher Walton and is composed of large arable fields separated by hedgerows, ditches and tree lines. There are also areas of tall ruderal vegetation and woodland blocks along the northern site boundary. The site has good connectivity to the wider area along the surrounding tree lines and hedgerows, along the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and along the Bridgewater Canal to the south.
- A constraints and opportunities report was produced by TEP for this site in September 2017 and also included an extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey and desktop assessment. This Ecological Assessment is based on the findings of those surveys.
- 4. Based on the desktop assessment and site surveys to date, TEP's assessment indicates that there are no overriding ecological constraints which preclude sustainable development of the site.
- 5. Moore Nature Reserve LWS lies 200m north of the site. To prevent any impacts from increased public pressure on the site, for amenity use and for dog walking, large areas of open greenspace at the north of site have been retained and public footpaths are to be created across the site.
- 6. An Arboricultural Report has been produced by TEP to ensure woodland, hedgerows and scattered mature trees are suitably protected throughout the development. All recommendations made in this report will be adhered to throughout development.
- 7. New crossings through hedgerows, treelines and across watercourses are to be installed. These will be designed so as to impose minimal impacts on protected species and habitats. Any losses will be mitigated within the open greenspace to the north of the site.
- 8. Himalayan balsam, Japanese knotweed, Japanese rose and rhododendron are present across the site. A management plan will be produced detailing measures required to prevent their spread during development.
- 9. There are trees on site with potential to support roosting bats and the site boundaries and internal linear features offer foraging and commuting potential to local bat species. Further survey will be undertaken to determine the use of the site by foraging, commuting and roosting bats. Should bats be identified and are likely to be impacted by development, mitigation measures and/or a licence from Natural England may be required. If any buildings are to be affected by the development, further survey of these will also be required.



- 10. All ponds on site or within 500m of proposed development will be subject to amphibian survey prior to works commencing on site. Should Great Crested Newts (GCN) be found, it is considered that there is adequate opportunity within retained open greenspace, which consists of approximately 37ha at the northern boundary and a further 5ha running through the centre of site, to mitigate for any impacts. The level of mitigation will be informed by the results of further survey and may require discussion with Natural England (NE) and a licence application.
- 11. Otter and water vole surveys will be undertaken to inform any development within close proximity to the banks of the watercourses running across, or adjacent to, the site. Should otter or water vole be present, suitable mitigation measures will be put in place and a licence obtained from NE if required. Again, it is considered that there is adequate space within the retained green open space to mitigate for any impacts. The level of mitigation will be informed by the results of further survey.
- 12. Further survey will be undertaken to confirm the presence or absence of badger prior to submittal of a detailed planning application. There is adequate space within the retained green open space to mitigate for any impacts. The level of mitigation will be informed by the results of further survey.
- 13. The habitats present on site are suitable to support nesting birds. If vegetation clearance cannot be undertaken outside the nesting bird season (March August inclusive) checks will first be undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist.
- 14. Detailed winter bird surveys have been undertaken of the site. The results of these surveys are presented in a separate report (TEP Ref: 6929.01.021). All recommendations made in this report will be adhered to during development to prevent negative impacts on wintering birds.
- 15. A Reasonable Avoidance Method Statement will be produced detailing how harm to brown hare, hedgehog and potentially common toad, will be avoided during works.
- 16. Biodiversity enhancement measures suitable for this site are set out in section 7.34.
- 17. To date no biodiversity net gain assessment, to calculate the change in ecological value, has been undertaken with regard to this site and there is currently no legislation or policy which requires this to be undertaken. However, The Environment Bill is currently passing through parliament, and it is considered likely that this will pass into law prior to commencement of a detailed planning application for this site. The Environment bill will require a minimum 10% net gain on this site.
- 18. Therefore, submission of a detailed planning application for this site will be supported through completion of a Biodiversity Net Gain assessment undertaken using Biodiversity Metric 3.0 and a minimum 10% net gain will be achieved for the development. The methods for this are detailed in the recommendations section of this report.



# 1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 TEP was commissioned by the consortium in May 2018 to carry out an ecological assessment of a parcel of land northwest of Higher Walton, Warrington, which is known as the South West Urban Extension (SWUE). This assessment is to inform potential future residential development of the site.
- 1.2 Warrington Council undertook a review of their local plan in 2019. As part of this there was a call for sites which were capable of supporting new residential development and Peel put forward this site for release. On 20th September 2021 the Council approved an Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan for public consultation in accordance with Regulation 19 of The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). Within the updated Local Plan this site has been omitted.
- 1.3 This site would represent a sustainable location for residential development, capable of making a very significant contribution to meeting the housing needs of Warrington over the emerging plan period and this report is produced to determine the site ecology.
- 1.4 TEP undertook a constraints and opportunities assessment for this site in September 2017 (Ref: 6612.06.002). This included an extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey and desk based assessment. An Arboricultural Constraints report has also been produced for the site (TEP Ref: 6929.02.002) and should be read in conjunction with this report.
- 1.5 A review of information submitted to date has been undertaken (in November 2021) and it is considered that the conclusions of this report are unlikely to have changed in the intervening period. Site proposals are included at Appendix A.
- 1.6 The assessment has been informed by the following surveys:
  - · Desk based assessment;
  - Extended Phase 1 habitat survey (September 2017 and May 2019); and
  - Ground-based inspection of trees for bat roost potential.
- 1.7 The objectives of this assessment are to:
  - Describe the existing vegetation and give an overview of the habitats present;
  - Identify any features of conservation value such as designated sites and protected or notable habitats and species within the site or the wider zone of influence;
  - Advise on further survey or mitigation requirements that may be needed to inform the evolving proposal; and
  - Outline opportunities for biodiversity enhancement in line with the requirements of the National Planning Policy Framework.



# 2.0 Site Overview

- 2.1 The site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north west. To the south east the A56 Runcorn Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.
- 2.2 The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.
- 2.3 The site is presently designated as Green Belt land within the Warrington Unitary Development Plan (June 2005). In the Warrington Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan 2021 2038 (September 2021) this site is primarily designated as green belt, however the north east corner is also designated as a Mineral Safeguarding Area Sand/Gravel (ENV3) and also includes a small area of Safeguarded Transport Infrastructure (INF2).

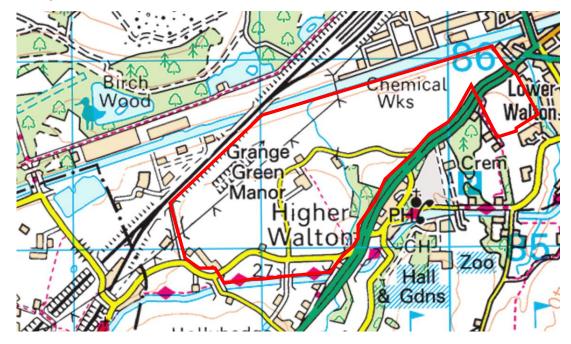


Figure 1. Site Location Plan (Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2018.



- 2.4 The SWUE would deliver a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing up to 1,780 new homes. The urban extension would support a new community in a high quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities.
- 2.5 The new community as part of the development include:
  - A new primary school
  - A local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility (subject to needs), and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community
  - Extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 2.6 The development would be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.
- 2.7 Development would ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity.
- 2.8 The urban extension would preserve, and where possible enhance, the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and Walton Village Conservation Area.
- 2.9 Community infrastructure would need to be phased according to the requirements of the development.



# 3.0 Methods

#### **Desk Based Assessment**

3.1 Information regarding designated sites, notable habitats and existing protected and notable species records of the past decade, within a 1km minimum radius of the site (distances as specified in table), were gathered from the sources listed in Table 1. Relevant policies from the local plan(s) relating to biodiversity were also identified (Table 1).

Table 1. Desk Based Assessment Information Sources

Source	Nature of Information
MAGIC Map <sup>1</sup>	Statutory protected sites and priority habitats to 1km from the site boundary, with international sites to 10km.
rECOrd Local Environmental Records Centre	Local wildlife sites and citations, species records to 1km from the site boundary.
Local Plan	Any planning policy allocations on the site. Relevant biodiversity policies, local wildlife site designations, wildlife corridors.
Local Biodiversity Action Plan	Local habitat and species action plans
Google Maps	Aerial Photography to assess areas not physically accessed

#### **Limitations**

3.2 Species records can provide a useful indication of the species present within the search area, although the absence of a given species from the dataset cannot be taken to represent actual absence.

6929.01.013 Page 6 June 2019 Version 4.0



## **Extended Phase 1 Habitat Survey**

- 3.3 A Phase 1 Habitat survey was completed by TEP ecologists Ian Holland ACIEEM and Lindsey Roberts GradCIEEM in September 2017 and May 2019 using the standard JNCC Phase 1 habitat assessment method (2010)2. This method records the habitat types present in and immediately surrounding the site, based on the JNCC descriptions. Plant species are identified in accordance with Stace (2010)3 and recorded as target notes using the DAFOR<sup>4</sup> scale. This report details the cumulative findings of both the 2017 and 2019 surveys.
- 3.4 The survey method was extended through the additional recording of specific features indicating the presence, or potential presence, of protected species or other species of nature conservation significance, including invasive species, in accordance with Guidelines for Preliminary Baseline Ecological Appraisal (CIEEM, 2013<sup>5</sup>).
- 3.5 Part of the northern site could not be accessed by TEP (the parcel of land to the east of the A56, Chester Road) but has been subject to a separate assessment undertaken by Tyler Grange (Report Ref: 10468\_R02a\_LRD\_HB) and the results of this survey have been incorporated into this report.

#### Limitations

3.6 The site survey was undertaken during the optimum time period of April to October. However, access restrictions meant portions of the site could not be subject to a detailed survey. These areas have been assessed using available aerial photography. As survey of these sites will be undertaken prior to a detailed planning application, this limitation is not considered to impact on the findings of this report.

#### **Bats**

#### **Ground-based Inspection of Trees**

- 3.7 A ground-based inspection of trees was carried out alongside the Phase 1 Habitat Survey, looking for signs of bat activity and features suitable for roosting in accordance with Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (3rd edition) (Collins, 2016)<sup>6</sup>.
- 3.8 Potential roost features (PRF) include rot holes, splits, snags and flaking or lifted bark. Ivy cover can be suitable for roosting, for example, where the stems are overlapping and matted to form a crevice feature beneath. Ivy cover that is not sufficiently established to offer roosting opportunities, but which may mask other suitable features on a tree, is noted separately as a potential constraint.

Page 7

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> JNCC (2010) Handbook for Phase 1 Habitat Survey: A technique for environmental audit. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Stace, C. (2010) New Flora of the British Isles. 3rd Ed. Cambridge University Press

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> DAFOR = Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional & Rare

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management. Guidelines for Preliminary Ecological Appraisal. (CIEEM http://www.cieem.net/), 2013.



- 3.9 Each tree was then categorised, based on the findings of the inspection. In parallel with this, the proposed working areas were considered for their value to support foraging and dispersal by bats, taking into account the habitats present, their position in the wider landscape of the estate and connectivity to surrounding habitat features. The categories used are as listed in Table 2 (based on Collins, 2016, Table 4.1).
- 3.10 The findings of the daytime inspections are used to determine the scope of any further nocturnal surveys to ascertain whether a roost is present and, if so, the species and status.

#### **Limitations**

3.11 The survey was undertaken in September when the trees were still in leaf, this limits the surveyor's ability to see small cracks and crevices within the tree canopy.

Table 2. Categorisation of Trees and Habitats for Bats

Category of Suitability	Description of Roosting Habitat	Description of Habitat for Foraging & Dispersal
Confirmed roost	Roosting bats or evidence thereof identified.	Habitats known to be used by bats entering or exiting the roost, or which support associated foraging or commuting behaviour.
High suitability	A tree possessing potential roost features (PRF) that is/are suitable for use by larger numbers of bats on a regular basis and potentially for longer periods of time, due to their size, shelter, protection and surrounding habitat.	Continuous high quality habitat that is strongly connected with the wider landscape and is likely to be used regularly by commuting or dispersing bats (e.g. river valley, vegetated stream, woodland edge, hedgerows with trees), or by foraging bats (e.g. broadleaved woodland, grazed parkland, treelined watercourses or ponds).
Moderate suitability	A tree with PRF that could be used by bats but which is unlikely to support a roost of high conservation status with respect to roost type i.e. maternity or hibernation.  Note: Roosts of high conservation status with respect to species can only be determined once presence is confirmed.	Continuous habitat connected to the wider landscape that could be used by bats for commuting (e.g. lines of trees or scrub or linked back gardens), or foraging bats (e.g. trees, scrub, water, grassland).



Category of Suitability	Description of Roosting Habitat	Description of Habitat for Foraging & Dispersal
Low suitability	A tree with PRF that could be used by individual bats on an opportunistic basis, but which do not offer sufficient space, shelter, appropriate conditions and/or suitable surrounding habitat to be used on a regular basis or by larger numbers of bats.	Habitat that could be used by small numbers of commuting bats (e.g. a gappy hedgerow or unvegetated stream) or foraging bats (e.g. a lone tree or small patch of scrub) but which is not well connected to the surrounding countryside.
Negligible suitability	Inspected tree with no/exceptionally poor suitability PRF.	No, or exceptionally poor quality, habitat features on site that likely to be used by foraging, commuting or dispersing bats. A general lack of linear features and low habitat, structural or floristic diversity.

#### Water Vole/ Otter

3.12 No detailed survey for water vole and otter was undertaken, however, any watercourses present on site were subject to a visual assessment from the banks of the watercourse for their potential to support these species.

#### Badger

- 3.13 A detailed badger survey was undertaken alongside the Phase 1 Habitat Survey. The standard methodology as recommended by Harris, Cresswell and Jefferies (1989) was followed to complete a thorough search for evidence which would indicate the presence of badgers both on the site and locally. Evidence of badger occupation and activity sought included:
  - Setts: including earth mounds, evidence of bedding and pathways between setts;
  - Latrines: often located close to setts, at territory boundaries or adjacent to favoured feeding areas;
  - Prints and paths or trackways;
  - Hairs caught on rough wood or fencing;
  - Other evidence: including snuffle holes, feeding and playing areas and scratching posts.

#### **Limitations**

3.14 Not all areas of the site could be accessed during the survey. However these areas would be subject to survey prior to submittal of a detailed planning application. Therefore this limitation is not considered to significantly impact on the findings of this report.



### **Birds**

3.15 A winter bird survey has been undertaken by TEP, The methods and limitations for this survey are presented in a separate report produced by TEP (Ref: 6929.01.021).



## 4.0 Results

## **Planning Context**

- 4.1 Relevant extracts of local planning policy are provided in the desk study (Appendix B). In summary, the site lies within the Green Belt in the Warrington Borough Council Local Plan Core Strategy (adopted July 2014).
- 4.2 Ecological policies relevant to the site include Policy QE5 'Biodiversity and Geodiversity', which sets out the council's aim to protect and, where possible, enhance sites of recognised nature and geological value, and Policy QE6 'Environment and Amenity Protection' which states that the council will only support development which would not lead to an adverse impact on the environment or amenity of future occupiers or those currently occupying adjoining or nearby properties, or does not have an unacceptable impact on the surrounding area.
- 4.3 The aim of this report is to support an allocation of this site for residential development and demonstrate there a no ecological constraints to the delivery of development at the SWUE.. The SWUE was allocated for residential development in the 2019 Proposed Submission of the Warrington Local Plan. Within the draft allocation plan this site is to be removed from the Green Belt and identified as a draft residential allocation.

#### **Designated Sites**

- 4.4 There are four international site designations within 10km the site boundary. The closest of these is Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar, located approximately 7.6km west of site. This is designated for its internationally important bird life, which may use the SWUE site. There is therefore the potential for indirect impacts on this site.
- 4.5 Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC), which is composed of a number of different sites and is designated for its degraded raised bog habitat which is still capable of natural regeneration. The closest part of this site, Risley Moss, lies approximately 8km north east of the site. The other site is Rixton Clay Pits SAC which lies approximately 9km to the north east and is designated for its populations of great crested newt. Due to their distance from the SWUE site and reasons for designation, no impacts are anticipated on either site.
- 4.6 There are no nationally designated sites within 1km of the site.
- 4.7 Five Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) were identified in the desktop data provided by rECOrd. The closest locally designated site is Moore Nature Reserve LWS which is 200m north of the proposed development site, but separated from it by the Manchester Ship Canal. Walton Locks LWS lies approximately 400m north east and is direct connected to the site via the Manchester Ship Canal. All other LWSs lack any direct connectivity to, or are outside the influencing distance of, the development.



- 4.8 The site falls within three SSSI Impact Risk Zones (IRZ), although it is not clear exactly which site/sites these relate to as there are a number within close proximity. IRZs highlight the potential for effects on a SSSI if certain types of development are planned within a specified radius of it. Although residential development is not highlighted as of concern, potentially relevant categories include:
  - Discharges any discharge of water or liquid waste over 20m³/day to ground or to surface water.

#### **Habitats and Flora**

- 4.9 The desk based assessment (Appendix B) identified the following notable habitats and flora. Notable habitats identified on the MAGIC Map dataset on or adjacent to site are as follows:
  - Deciduous woodland is present in the north and east of the site and directly adjacent to the eastern and western boundary; and
  - Coastal floodplain grazing marsh lies approximately 250m to the west at the southern end of the site.
- 4.10 Records of the following flora were also returned within 1km of the site:
  - Protected species: Bluebell hyacinthoides non-scripta and Freiberg's screw-moss Tortula freibergii.
  - Non-native invasive species: Giant hogweed Heracleum mantegazzianum, giant knotweed Fallopia sachalinensis, giant rhubarb Gunnera tinctoria, Himalayan balsam Impatiens glandulifera, Japanese knotweed Fallopia japonica and Rhododendron Rhododendron ponticum.
- 4.11 Habitats present in and around the site are described below and illustrated in TEP drawing G6929.01.006B. Target notes are provided in Appendix C.
- 4.12 Parts of the site could not be accessed during the site survey due to access restrictions, however it appears from aerial imagery that the site is largely contiguous, containing a similar mix of arable fields surrounded by hedgerows and trees.

#### Trees and Scrub Habitats

- 4.13 Woodland defines the northern boundary of the site, running along the entire edge of the Manchester Ship canal (TN3) and also defines the western boundary (TN21). The woodland blocks are dominated by English oak *Quercus robur* and also contain sycamore *Acer pseudoplatanus*, ash *Fraxinus excelsior* and silver birch *Betula pendula*. The woodland along the eastern boundary is densely planted with a species poor understory containing abundant nettle *Urtica diocia* and bracken *Pteridium aquilinum*.
- 4.14 The woodland to the north is a mix of largely mature and semi mature trees again dominated by English oak. The woodland is a linear belt approximately 10m wide and contains an understory dominated by bracken and creeping bent *Agrostis stolonifera*.
- 4.15 A further band of woodland runs north south through the centre of site along the top of a narrow watercourse (TN19). This is again dominated by English oak but also contains large amounts of common lime *Tilia x europaea*.



- 4.16 A final band of woodland is present at the eastern extent of the site which is dominated by sycamore with other species present including horse chestnut, hawthorn, ash, birch, elder *Sambucus nigra*, common lime and oak.
- 4.17 Scattered trees are present across the site including mature oak and common lime trees around field boundaries. Small amounts of scattered scrub are also present across the site composed of hawthorn *Crataegus monogyna* and bramble *Rubus fruticosus agg*.
- 4.18 The site contains a mix of species poor intact hedgerows (TN15, TN20, TN23, TN33), dominated by hawthorn and blackthorn *Prunus spinosa*, and defunct species poor hedgerows (TN9, TN26) which are largely found in the north west of site.
- 4.19 The woodland and hedgerows will qualify as important habitats under Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.

#### **Grassland Habitats**

- 4.20 The field boundaries in the north east of site are generally bordered by a narrow band of semi improved neutral grassland (TN6). This contains frequent common bent *Agrostis capillaris*, false oat grass *Arrhenetherum elatius*, cock's-foot *Dactylis glomerata*, rough meadow grass *Poa trivialis* and nettle. In the south west of the site, the grassland bounding the fields was more improved (TN16) containing abundant false-oat grass, cock's foot and perennial rye-grass *Lolium perenne*.
- 4.21 Bordering the woodland at the north of site are areas of continuous tall ruderal vegetation (TN4) and continuous bracken. The tall ruderal vegetation is also found sporadically across the site, mostly associated with the field boundaries (TN24).
- 4.22 Tall ruderal vegetation at the northern boundary (TN4) has been specifically planted for birds and contains obviously planted species such as sunflower *Helianthus annus* and flax *Linum sp.*
- 4.23 The majority of fields across the site are in use as arable fields and are currently cropped.

#### Wetland Habitats

- 4.24 There are no ponds which have been identified on site. However, a small duck pond is present at Canal Farm, 70m SW of site and two small woodland ponds are present within woodland 220m and 310m south west of the eastern most land parcel. Aerial photography also appears to show a large pond in a block of woodland just to the south of Mill Lane, however this could not be accessed to confirm.
- 4.25 The site is isolated from ponds in the wider area by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north, the Bridgewater Canal to the south and the A66 dual carriageway to the east. There appear to be no other waterbodies with direct connectivity to the site.
- 4.26 A brook approximately 2m wide by up to 1m deep runs north south through the site (TN13) and is heavily shaded along most of its length by mature and semi mature woodland. Another small brook lines the eastern site boundary, flowing northwards it has a steady fast flow and a depth of around 5cm 30cm. The brook lies within a woodland block and eventually enters the Manchester Ship Canal.



#### Other Habitats

- 4.27 A number of buildings fall within the redline boundary. Those within an area of hardstanding, adjacent to TN35, are to be lost to development but all other buildings are to be retained and will not be affected by development.
- 4.28 Tracks and roads are present across the site made up of hard standing and bare ground. There is also an area of bare ground and ephemeral vegetation present along the northern boundary (TN7). This contains abundant scentless mayweed *Tripleurospermum inodorum* and frequent fat-hen *Chenopodium album*.
- 4.29 An ornamental plant nursery is present at TN34 which supply a nearby garden centre.

#### Protected and Invasive Flora

4.30 Invasive species identified on site which are listed under Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 include Himalayan balsam, Japanese knotweed, rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum* and Japanese rose *Rosa rugosa*. The exact locations are shown in the Phase 1 Habitat Survey (G6929.01.006B).

#### Connectivity with the Wider Landscape

4.31 The site has good connectivity to the wider area along the treelines and hedgerows which border the site and along the railway line at the western boundary. The site also has excellent connectivity along the Manchester Ship Canal for birds and bats.

#### **Fauna**

#### **Bats**

- 4.32 Common pipistrelle *Pipistrellus pipistrellus*, soprano pipistrelle *Pipistrellus pygmaeus*, Daubenton's bat *Myotis daubentonii*, brown long eared bat *Plecotus auritus* and noctule bat *Nyctalus noctula* have been recorded within 1km.
- 4.33 Daubenton's bat, brown long eared bat, pipistrelle bat and noctule bat have been identified within 1km grid squares which cover the site.
- 4.34 Trees on site were subject to a ground based inspection for their potential to support roosting bats. The results of this survey are shown in the Phase 1 Habitat drawing (G6929.01.006B). In summary there are individual trees present across the site with both low, moderate and high potential to support roosting bats. There are also a number of trees within the woodland blocks with potential to support roosting bats and areas of woodland not accessed during the survey.
- 4.35 The buildings to be lost, those within the hardstanding adjacent to TN35 are largely open barn buildings with limited potential to support roosting bats, however there are a small number of wooden huts and other structures which may have potential to support roosting bats.
- 4.36 The site offers bat roosting potential in trees and foraging and commuting potential along the site boundaries and internal linear features.



#### **Amphibians**

- 4.37 Both great crested newt (GCN) *Triturus Cristatus* and common toad *Bufo bufo* have been identified within 1km of the site boundary. Common toad have been identified within a 1km grid square which covers the site and GCN have been identified approximately 750m west of site beyond Manchester Ship Canal.
- 4.38 Although no ponds were identified on site during the survey, there are three ponds within 500m with no barriers to amphibian dispersal and a review of aerial photography suggests there is a large pond within an area of woodland to the south of Mill Lane. Confirmation of whether the pond actually exists will be required to confirm if there is any potential for impacts on amphibians. The site also contains habitat suitable to support foraging and hibernating amphibians.
- 4.39 However the site is bordered to the east by Chester New Road (A56), a busy dual carriage way, to the north by the Manchester ship Canal and to the south by the Bridgewater Canal, all of which are barriers to newt migration.

#### Otter and water vole

- 4.40 Records of both otter *Lutra lutra* and water vole *Arvicola amphibius* have been returned within 1km. The water vole record is to the north of the site beyond the Manchester Ship Canal. The otter record is to the north east of the site and appears to be from the Manchester Ship Canal itself, as there do not appear to be any other significant water courses in the relevant grid square.
- 4.41 The watercourse running down the centre of site contains habitat suitable to support water vole with running water and vegetated banks, although they are heavily shaded. However, it appears to be poorly connected to the other potential habitat. It is unlikely, given its size, to support breeding otter but may offer foraging and commuting potential although, due to its lack of connectivity and the presence of a weir where it joins the Manchester Ship Canal, as indicated on online mapping, this is considered unlikely.
- The water course in the east of site has been identified in the Tyler Grange report (Ref: 10468\_R02a\_LRD\_HB) as being suitable to support both water vole and otter.

#### Badger

- 4.43 Records of badger *Meles meles* have been returned within 1km including within the 1km grid square which covers the site.
- 4.44 The Tyler Grange report (Ref: 10468\_R02a\_LRD\_HB) identified evidence of badger within the plot of land to the east of site including foraging evidence and setts. No evidence of badger was found on the site to the west of Chester Road such as snuffle holes, latrines or setts. However, there is habitat suitable to support this species on and directly adjacent to site, primarily within the areas of semi natural broadleaved woodland.



#### Birds

- 4.45 Extensive bird records have been recorded within 1km of site including birds listed under Birds of Conservation Concern, S41 priority species and those listed under Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (As amended). Full details of birds found within 1km are listed in Appendix B.
- 4.46 The majority of bird records are associated with Moore Nature Reserve which contains a number of large lagoons.
- 4.47 The site has good potential to support breeding birds in the woodland, trees, hedgerows and scrub habitats.
- Winter bird surveys have been completed by TEP, the results of which are presented in a separate report (Ref: 6929.01.021). In summary, during the winter bird surveys low numbers of wader species were occasionally recorded within the site, including peak counts of 22 lapwing (31st January 2019) and three snipe (7th February 2019). No other wader species were recorded within the site. The only wildfowl species recorded within the site was mallard, with a peak count of four individuals on 26th February 2019. A gadwall was recorded just outside the northern site boundary on the Manchester Ship Canal on 25th March. The only raptor species recorded included a single kestrel and a single buzzard.
- 4.49 A number of Bird of Conservation Concern species were recorded during the winter bird survey including small groups of fieldfare (peak count: 40 individuals), starling (peak count: 45 individuals), black-headed gull (peak count: 26 individuals) and stock dove (peak count: 24 individuals). Small numbers of dunnock, grey partridge, house sparrow, linnet, mistle thrush and song thrush were also recorded.
- 4.50 On 25th March two kingfisher were recorded flying at the southern boundary of the site. An active kingfisher nest with an adult male bird next to it was also recorded on the Manchester Ship Canal at the north eastern boundary of the site on this date.

#### Other Fauna

- 4.51 Records of invertebrates were returned within 1km. However the site is heavily managed for agriculture and lacks any significant areas of flowering plants suitable to support an important invertebrate population.
- 4.52 No records of protected reptile species were returned within 1km. The site lacks any significant habitat suitable to support reptiles as there are few areas suitable for basking and few foraging opportunities to sustain a reptile population.
- 4.53 The site has potential to support brown hare *Lepus europeus* and hedgehog *Erinaceus europaeus*, which have been recorded in the area.



## 5.0 Discussion and Conclusions

- This section discusses the potential impacts on ecological receptors associated with the proposed development plan (Appendix A). Consideration is given to the 'mitigation hierarchy', i.e. that impacts are first avoided or where this is not practicable, mitigated and as a final resort, compensated (off-set).
- 5.2 The proposed development includes areas of residential development within the centre of the site and areas of open green space along the northern and western boundaries.
- 5.3 The proposed plan shows careful consideration for retention of features of ecological value. The watercourse through the centre of site and the surrounding woodland is to be retained and buffered by at least 5m to avoid impacts on water voles, with the exception of two crossing points. The large block of woodland in the centre of site is also to be retained as are the majority of hedgerows across the site. A large area of open greenspace which incorporates existing woodland blocks is also to be retained at the northern boundary.

#### **Designated Sites**

- 5.4 Moore Nature Reserve is the closest LWS but is located north of the Manchester Ship Canal which forms a barrier to migration of terrestrial species. Direct negative impacts on this LWS are considered unlikely. However indirect impacts from increased public pressure on the site are possible. Mitigation measures to avoid negative impacts have been included in the site design and are discussed in Section 6.0.
- 5.5 The Mersey Estuary SPA/Ramsar is located within influencing distance of the site and has good connectivity along the Manchester Ship Canal and River Mersey to the north. The SPA is designated largely for its waterfowl and there are no habitats suitable to support waterfowl present on site. However, it is also designated for its passage and wintering waders which include redshank and lapwing, which could use the habitats on site. A Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) is to be produced for the site by TEP as a separate document.
- 5.6 Should the HRA identify any likely impacts on the SPA there is 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site within which mitigation can be implemented. This mitigation will be informed by completion of the HRA. Impacts on SPA birds can also be minimised using acoustic and visual screening and timing works to avoid sensitive periods for these bird species.
- 5.7 All other protected sites lack connectivity to the site or are of a distance where direct or indirect impacts are unlikely to occur.
- 5.8 The site lies within three SSSI IRZ. If run off of surface water to ground or nearby watercourses is likely to exceed 20m³ per day the council should consult with Natural England to discuss the potential impacts.



#### **Habitats and Flora**

- The habitats of highest importance on the site are the woodland blocks and the hedgerows along the site boundaries. These are S41 habitats of principal importance. All hedgerows and woodland blocks are proposed to be retained throughout development as shown in the proposals at Appendix A. However some small crossings for roads and footpath access will be required. These will be carefully designed to minimise impacts on ecology. Hedgerow and woodland lost to development will need to be mitigated for within the final design.
- 5.10 The watercourse and mature tree lines crossing the site are also of ecological value as they offer foraging, commuting and breeding opportunities for a range of species. These habitats are also to be retained. Again however, some crossings are likely to be required. These will be carefully designed to minimise impacts on features of ecological value and any losses will be mitigated as discussed in Section 6.0.
- 5.11 The areas of grassland and arable crops across the site are to be lost to development, however these are of little ecological value.
- 5.12 Himalayan balsam, Japanese knotweed, Japanese rose and rhododendron have been recorded on site. A management plan for removal of these species will be produced.
- 5.13 No protected plant species were recorded on site.

#### Fauna

#### **Bats**

- 5.14 All British bats are European protected species, afforded full protection under the Conservation of Habitats & Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) and partial protection under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981(as amended). Bats are protected from killing or injury, and from disturbance at the place of rest. Bat roosts are also protected from obstruction, damage or destruction (whether or not a bat is in occupation at the time).
- 5.15 There are a number of trees on site with low and moderate potential to support roosting bats. Further survey of these trees will be undertaken as detailed in Section 7.0 if any are to be lost or disturbed during development. It is likely the buildings located adjacent to TN35 have some potential to support roosting bats and will be lost during development. An assessment of their roosting potential will be undertaken prior to submission of a planning application.
- 5.16 The trees, hedgerows and woodland within the site and its boundaries offer foraging and commuting potential for bats. Bat activity surveys will be undertaken to determine the use of the site by the local bat population as discussed in Section 6.0.

#### **Amphibians**

5.17 Although no waterbodies were recorded on site during the survey, there appears to be a large pond in an area of woodland not accessed at that time. There are records of GCN and common toad within 1km of the site.



- 5.18 Aside from the potential on site waterbody there are three additional waterbodies with no barriers to dispersal within 500m, the influencing distance for development on amphibians that could potentially be impacted by works. Further survey of these ponds will be undertaken to determine the presence or absence of protected amphibian species.
- 5.19 Based on the illustrative masterplan there is approximately 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and a further 5ha running through the centre of site within which mitigation can be undertaken. Therefore, should evidence of protected amphibians be found on site it is considered that all necessary mitigation can be undertaken within the site red line boundary.

#### Otter and water vole

- 5.20 The otter is a European protected species (EPS) and is also partially protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. The water vole is fully protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 and is a priority conservation species.
- 5.21 The watercourse running through the centre of site and the brook in the east of site have potential to support breeding water vole, but are considered unlikely to be used by otter. However, otter have been recorded on the Manchester Ship Canal which forms the western boundary of the site, so there is the potential for indirect impacts on this species. Further survey for water vole, and possibly otter, will be undertaken as detailed in Section 6.0.
- 5.22 The majority of development on site will contain at least a 5m buffer between the banks of the watercourses and closest development, avoiding any potential impacts on water voles. However, should mitigation be required this will be informed by the further surveys and can be undertaken within the 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site.

#### **Badger**

- 5.23 Badgers are fully protected under 'The Protection of Badgers Act 1992'. Evidence of badger was found in the east of site and the remaining habitats present are capable of supporting foraging and commuting badger. The site also offers further sett building potential within the woodland and the base of hedgerows crossing the site. The majority of the site (composed of arable fields) is considered sub optimal for sett building and given the general monoculture of this habitat is unlikely to offer significant foraging potential. Further survey for this species will be undertaken prior to development as detailed in Section 6.0.
- 5.24 The further survey will identify the level of badger activity on site and hence the amount of mitigation required. This can be undertaken within the 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site.



#### <u>Birds</u>

- 5.25 Native nesting birds, their nests and eggs are protected under the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) from damage and destruction, from the time of nest construction to fledging of the young. This is a risk if vegetation clearance or lopping of trees is carried out in the nesting period (generally considered to be between March to August inclusive, although some species nest outside this period).
- 5.26 As the majority of potential nesting habitat will be retained that there will be no long-term significant impacts on the breeding bird assemblage.
- 5.27 Winter bird surveys have been undertaken on site. The results of which are to be published in a separate report (TEP Ref: 6929.01.021).

#### Other Species

5.28 The site has suitability to support brown hare and hedgehog and records of these species have been returned within 1km. Reasonable avoidance measures will be required to ensure no negative effects on these species. These are discussed further in section 6.0



## 6.0 Recommendations

- 6.1 This section sets out appropriate recommendations for impact avoidance, mitigation and enhancement. Any requirement for further surveys is also described, where relevant.
- The manor of development shown in the indicative site proposals does not show any impediments to sustainable development provided the standard mitigation measures listed in the sections below are adhered to and all future survey work this report recommends is undertaken. The indicative site proposals show a framework for development which responds positively to the sites ecological context and seeks to, where possible, avoid impacts on the site ecology or mitigate for impacts and provide opportunities for enhancement.
- 6.3 This section identifies mitigation, avoidance and enhancement measures and the need for any further survey required should the site be taken forward for a detailed planning application.
- 6.4 These recommendations are based on the masterplan shown in Appendix A.
- 6.5 The majority of the site has been surveyed, however some sections not be accessed for this survey will be subject to a detailed survey prior to submittal for a planning application. This report will then be updated with the findings. However, these areas were viewed from site boundaries where possible and detailed review of aerial images has been undertaken. Based on this it is considered that these areas are of a similar make up to the rest of site, comprising primarily arable fields, woodland, buildings and hedgerows, and therefore the recommendations for these areas are likely to be in line with those made below.

#### **Designated Sites**

- 6.6 The site contains suitable habitat to support wintering birds associated with the Mersey Estuary SPA/Ramsar site. . Given the proximity to the Mersey Estuary SPA and the records of birds on site a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) will be undertaken on this site.
- 6.7 Should the HRA identify any likely impacts on the SPA there is 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site within which mitigation can be implemented. This mitigation will be informed by completion of the HRA. Impacts on SPA birds can also be minimised using acoustic and visual screening and timing works to avoid sensitive periods for these bird species.
- 6.8 Moore Nature Reserve LWS lies 200m north of the site. There may be increased public pressure on the site for amenity use and for dog walking. This is to be mitigated through the creation of large areas of open greenspace at the north of site which are not currently publicly accessible.



#### **Habitats and Flora**

- 6.9 The habitats of highest importance on site are the hedgerows and the woodland blocks present across site. The hedgerows and woodland blocks are to be retained, with the exception of a small number of crossings for roads and footpaths. The crossing points will be informed by detailed ecological and arboricultural survey to identify the locations with the lowest impact. The loss of small areas of woodland and hedgerows will be offset within the newly created open greenspace to the north of site.
- 6.10 An Arboricultural Implications Assessment has been undertaken by TEP. All recommendations made in the report will be adhered to during development to ensure retained woodland and scattered mature trees on and directly adjacent to the site are suitably protected throughout the development.
- 6.11 A number of mature trees may be affected by development. Replacement native tree planting will be undertaken to mitigate for the loss of any trees on site at a rate of two for one.
- 6.12 New bridge and road crossings will be required across the watercourse on site. These will be designed with wildlife in mind, avoiding mature trees and other features of ecological value where possible. Their placement will also take into account the results of the otter and water vole survey as discussed below.

#### Invasive Species

6.13 Himalayan balsam, Japanese knotweed, Japanese rose and rhododendron are present across the site. These are listed under Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, as amended, which makes it an offence to grow or otherwise cause these species to spread in the wild. A site specific management plan will be produced detailing the management and removal of these species prior to development and this will be included within a site specific Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP).

#### **Bats**

- 6.14 There are a number of trees and buildings with bat roosting potential present on site. Prior to submission of a detailed planning application, an updated ground based assessment of trees and buildings with bat potential or those not subject to previous survey will be undertaken to identify any change in condition since the last survey or to confirm the presence/absence of features suitable to be used by roosting bats.
- 6.15 Trees with moderate or high potential should ideally be retained. However if removal is necessary these should first be climbed, if possible, under supervision of a licensed bat consultant to further investigate potential roosting features using an endoscope.
- 6.16 If an aerial survey is inconclusive, or not feasible, or trees are confirmed as having moderate or high potential to support roosting bats, dusk emergence or dawn re-entry surveys will be required. Trees with moderate potential will require two surveys and those with high potential will require three surveys in line with advice provided in the Bat Conservation Trust Guidelines 2016. Should dusk emergence or dawn re-entry surveys be required these can only be undertaken between May and August.



- 6.17 If a confirmed roost is recorded, and the tree needs to be removed, a licence would first need to be gained from Natural England.
- 6.18 Any trees identified as containing low potential to support roosting bats can be 'soft felled' under the supervision of a licensed bat consultant.
- 6.19 There are a number of buildings within the site boundary. If any of these buildings will be affected by the proposals, a detailed survey will be undertaken to confirm their potential to support roosting bats. This would initially take the form of an external and internal survey. Depending on the findings, further nocturnal surveys may be required.
- 6.20 There are a number of tree lines and waterways across the site and associated with the site boundaries. Further survey will be undertaken prior to development to determine if these are important foraging or commuting routes for bats.
- The majority of site is covered by heavily managed arable land, however the hedgerows and woodland blocks on site have moderate suitability to support bats. Therefore, one dusk or dawn transect survey visit per month will be undertaken (April to October) prior to submittal of a detailed planning application, including at least one survey incorporating both dusk and dawn within a 24hr period. Static monitoring will also be required at two locations per transect and recording must continue for five consecutive nights in suitable weather conditions.
- 6.22 If important bat foraging and commuting routes are identified on site a detailed mitigation strategy will be produced prior to development. This will include details on retention of important habitats and creation of suitable mitigation measures
- 6.23 Regardless of findings a sensitive lighting strategy for the site will be produced detailing measures required to avoid light spill on to important foraging and commuting corridors for bats and other crepuscular species. The key areas include retained woodland blocks, the Manchester ship canal and the Bridgewater canal.
- Based on the proposed development framework it is anticipated that there is suitable land within the retained greenspace, including 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site, to mitigate for any negative impacts on bat species. The level of mitigation required will be informed by the results of the surveys. New scrub, hedgerow or woodland planting can be undertaken if replacement foraging and commuting habitat is required and there are numerous mature trees present, to which new bat roost boxes can be fixed. Built-in roost features can also be incorporated into new buildings adjacent to semi natural habitats.



## **Amphibians**

- 6.25 The majority of the site is covered by arable fields which are considered suboptimal habitat for amphibians. However, the hedgerows and woodland offer some foraging, hibernation and ranging habitat. A pond may be present in the centre of site and three further ponds are present within 500m. Further survey of these ponds will be required prior to development. Initially eDNA assessment will be undertaken. This involves water samples being collected from the pond by a suitably licensed ecologist and sent to a lab for testing. This survey will confirm the presence or absence of GCN only. This survey can be undertaken between 15th April and 30th June only.
- 6.26 Should the eDNA analysis confirm the presence of GCN then traditional surveys involving bottle trapping, egg searching and torchlight survey would likely be required. A total of six surveys are required across March to June to confirm the population size with three surveys during the peak season of mid-April to mid-May.
- 6.27 If GCN are found to be present on site a licence would be required from Natural England to enable works. There have recently been a number of new policies introduced by Natural England in relation to GCN mitigation. The most appropriate method for mitigating newts on site should be reviewed at the time of submittal for planning.
- 6.28 It is also possible that common toad and other common amphibians could be present on site if the pond exists. As part of the CEMP a toad Reasonable Avoidance Method Statement (RAMS) will be produced to prevent harm to this species during site clearance works.
- 6.29 Based on the proposed development framework it is anticipated that there is suitable land within the 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site to mitigate for any negative impacts on amphibian species. The level of mitigation required will be dependent upon the results of the further surveys. Should it be required there is adequate space present to allow creation of new ponds and supporting amphibian habitat.

#### Otter and water vole

- 6.30 The majority of development on site will contain at least a 5m buffer between the banks of the watercourses and closest development, avoiding any potential impacts on water voles. However, road and bridge crossings are required across the watercourse on site to allow connection of new roads. To ensure there are no adverse impacts on water vole detailed survey of the watercourses will be undertaken to inform siting of the new crossings. There is also the potential for indirect impacts on otters using the Manchester Ship Canal, so further survey for this species may also be required.
- 6.31 Otter surveys can be undertaken at any time of year but water vole surveys, which require two site visits, should be undertaken one between mid-April and June and the other between July and September, with the surveys undertaken at least two months apart.



June 2019

- 6.32 If any evidence of water vole is found, the first step should be to adjust the crossing location to avoid any impact on this species. The bridge would also need to be designed in such a way as to not limit commuting for water vole along the watercourse. If this is not possible and direct impacts are anticipated, a licence may be required from Natural England.
- 6.33 Based on the proposed development framework it is anticipated that there is suitable land within the retained greenspace to the north of site to mitigate for any negative impacts on otter and water vole species, including 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site. The level of mitigation will be dependent upon the results of further survey. Should mitigation require it there is adequate space to create new waterbodies/water courses suitable to support water vole. Additional tree planting can be undertaken along the boundary of the Manchester ship canal to provide additional resting/holt creation opportunities for otter.

#### **Badger**

- 6.34 Evidence of badger was identified in the east of the site only. However, badgers are highly transient, and therefore could increase their range across the site. Therefore, prior to submittal of a detailed planning application an updated survey for presence of badger activity on site will be undertaken.
- 6.35 No development should take place within 30m of a badger sett. Where this is not possible the activity status of each sett entrance must first be established. The activity survey involves monitoring each hole identified on site for a period of four weeks using sand traps, hair traps and camera traps to determine if the holes are in use. If active sett entrances are found to be present within 30m of proposed development, they may then need to be closed under licence from Natural England.
- 6.36 Should a main badger sett be found within 30m of the proposed development which needs to be closed under licence, creation of a new artificial badger sett is likely to be needed. The need for artificial setts would be dependent on the outcomes of the further survey. The proposals show 37ha of open greenspace at the northern boundary and the further 5ha running through the centre of site which contains areas suitable for creation of an artificial sett.
- 6.37 A Reasonable Avoidance Method Statement will also be produced for the site and good construction site management will be undertaken to avoid impacts during the construction stage.

#### **Birds**

6.38 To avoid adverse impacts on nesting birds, vegetation clearance should be completed outside of the nesting period (typically taken to be March to August inclusive). Where this is not practicable, a nesting bird check must be carried out by a suitably qualified ecologist a maximum of 24 hours in advance of works to confirm no active nests are present. In the event that an active nest is identified, works within the surrounding area (radius dependent on species and context) must halt until the chicks have fledged.



- 6.39 There will be a large number of retained mature trees, to which new bird nest boxes can be attached in order to mitigate for the loss of nesting habitat. There is also scope for planting of compensatory nesting habitat within the retained greenspace to the north of site.
- 6.40 Given the presence of arable fields on site and clear flight lines, the site is determined to be suitable for supporting wintering bird species. A winter bird survey has been undertaken across the majority of the site. The results of this are shown in a separate report (TEP ref: 6929.01.021).

## **Hedgehog and Brown hare**

- 6.41 There is potential for brown hare and hedgehog to use this site. A Reasonable Avoidance Method Statement (RAMS) will be produced to ensure that there are no negative impacts on these species. This will be included within the CEMP for the site.
- 6.42 This RAMS will include recommendations with regard to the timing of works, vegetation management prior to site stripping and details of any works which will require ecological supervision.
- 6.43 Provided the RAMS is adhered to throughout development there will be no negative impacts on these species.

## **Biodiversity Enhancement**

- 6.44 In line with the new National Planning Policy Framework there is a need for measurable gain in biodiversity. To ensure that this is delivered, a Biodiversity Enhancement Strategy will be produced at the planning application stage. Measures which could potentially be included are listed below:
  - Installing a selection of bird boxes on the site will enhance nesting opportunities for a range of birds.
  - Enhancement of bat roosting opportunities could be provided via the installation of bat boxes around the site. A range of bat boxes could be installed on retained trees or where feasible, within the structure of the new build.
  - Landscaping proposals should consider provision of pockets of wildflower/grassland planting. The new planting mix should include an appropriate native grassland/wildflower seed mix which should enhance the ecological value of the site.
  - Any ornamental/landscape planting should aim to include berry-bearing and nectar rich species which are native or of known wildlife value. These can provide a foraging resource for a range of wildlife species including invertebrates, and will also provide a foraging resource for birds and bats.



#### Biodiversity net gain

6.45 It is considered likely that prior to submission of a detailed planning application for this site the Environment Bill will pass through parliament and will be written into law. There will be a requirement within this that each development site achieves a minimum 10% net gain in biodiversity. Therefore, any detailed planning application for this site will be accompanied by a completed biodiversity metric using the methods set out below.

#### Site survey

- 6.46 A site survey will be undertaken in line with the requirements of the Biodiversity Metric 3.0, using methodologies provided in both the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 user guide7 and Technical Supplement8.
- 6.47 In brief the site survey comprises an assessment of the habitats present on using the UKHAB survey methodology to determine the type of habitats present. Alongside this a condition assessment of each individual habitat is undertaken using the condition assessment sheets within the technical supplement.

#### Completion of the metric

- 6.48 The habitat information (type and size) and condition are then fed into the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 for habitats pre and post development, split out between area and linear habitats. An assessment of the sites strategic significance is then undertaken and also entered into the metric for each habitat.
- Once all the above data is entered the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 will provide a value for the loss or gain in biodiversity units.
- 6.50 A report will be produced detailing the methods and outcome of the assessment and will also identify, in scenarios where there is a loss of habitat units, the best approach to gain credits.

#### Mitigating for habitat loss

Where there is a loss of biodiversity units on site or 10% gain is not achieved the first approach will be to develop the landscape scheme for the site to gain additional credits. In general species rich meadow grassland, mixed native scrub and woodland planting should be targeted as these achieve a high score post development and offer significant foraging, commuting and in the case of new trees nesting/roosting potential to local species. There are however trading rules within Metric 3.0 which specify like for like replacement for habitats of high value, these would be adhered to during any mitigation proposals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> STEPHEN PANKS A, NICK WHITE A, AMANDA NEWSOME A, JACK POTTER A, MATT HEYDON A, EDWARD MAYHEW A, MARIA ALVAREZ A, TRUDY RUSSELL A, SARAH J. SCOTT B, MAX HEAVER C, SARAH H. SCOTT C, JO TREWEEK D, BILL BUTCHER E and DAVE STONE A 2021. Biodiversity metric 3.0: Auditing and accounting for biodiversity – User Guide. Natural England.

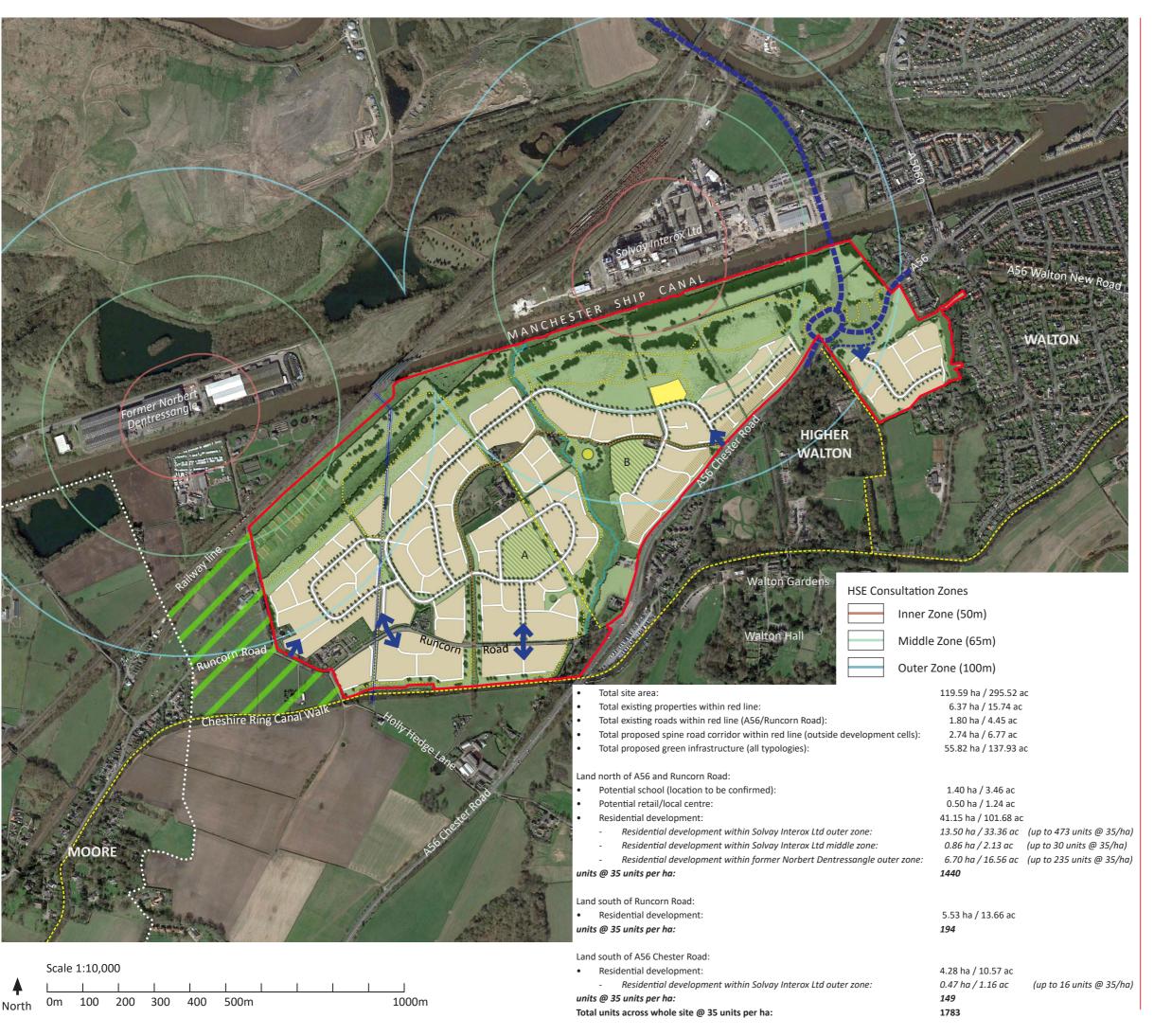
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> STEPHEN PANKS A, NICK WHITE A, AMANDA NEWSOME A, JACK POTTER A, MATT HEYDON A, EDWARD MAYHEW A, MARIA ALVAREZ A, TRUDY RUSSELL A, SARAH J. SCOTT B, MAX HEAVER C, SARAH H. SCOTT C, JO TREWEEK D, BILL BUTCHER E and DAVE STONE A 2021. Biodiversity metric 3.0: Auditing and accounting for biodiversity – Technical Supplement. Natural England.



- 6.52 If following review of the landscape scheme the required number of credits cannot be achieved on site then there will be a requirement for offsite mitigation. Offsite mitigation should be undertaken on land within the same ecological network where possible. When using offsite mitigation, the area to be used must first be subject to its own biodiversity net gain assessment to determine its baseline habitat units and those which can be delivered following enhancement. The presence of protected sites, habitats and species must also be considered when identifying suitable offsite mitigation.
- 6.53 If onsite and offsite mitigation have been maximised then purchase of units form a habitat bank would be undertaken to enable the required 10% gain to be met.
- 6.54 Regardless of the outcome of the assessment there is a commitment to achieving a minimum of 10% net gain across this site using a combination of onsite, offsite and where required purchase of units to meet their target.



**APPENDIX A: Proposed Development** 



LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING MASTERPLANNING URBAN DESIGN



Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW 0161 228 7721 mail@randallthorp.co.uk www.randallthorp.co.uk

#### KEY:

Site boundary

Local Authority Boundary

Proposed Green Belt

Existing vegetation

Proposed trees and woodland

Proposed development cells

Proposed development to be no higher than 2 storey along A56

Potential locations for a school

(A or B)

Proposed play area

Potential location for retail / local centre

Proposed primary road

Proposed secondary / tertiary roads

Proposed public open space

Proposed allotments

Existing Public Right of Way

Proposed footpath

Proposed cycleway with existing residential access retained

Proposed route of western link road

Froposed route of western link to

Gas pipeline and easement

Proposed vehicular access points

NB: Masterplan subject to change following detailed survey work







# **Warrington Local Plan Sites**

# South West Urban Extension Illustrative Masterplan and development constraints

Drwg No: 630DE-13M Date: 11.06.2018
Drawn by: AH Checker: SR
Rev by: SB (10.11.21) Rev checker: DL
QM Status: Checked Product Status:

Issue

Scale: 1:10,000 @ A3



**APPENDIX B: Desk Based Assessment** 



# Desk Based Ecology Assessment Higher Walton, Warrington (WA4 6SH) Approximate Central Grid Reference: SJ 58860 85238

# **Contents**

- Site location plan
- Extracts of relevant planning policies from local plan
- Local site designations
- Local species records
- National site designations
- Habitat inventory records



# Site location plan

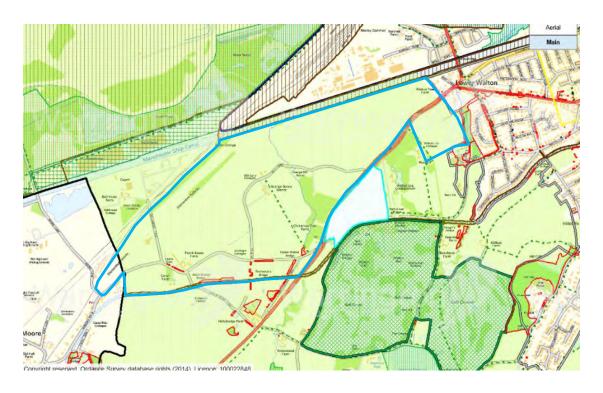


Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2017

6612.06.001 Desk Based Appendix



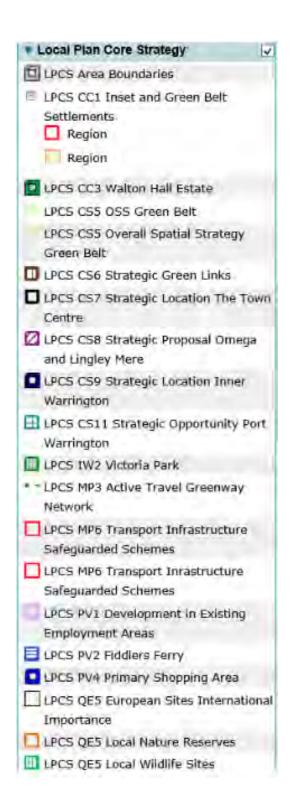
# Extract of Warrington Borough Council Local Plan (adopted July 2014) – Proposals map and supporting key

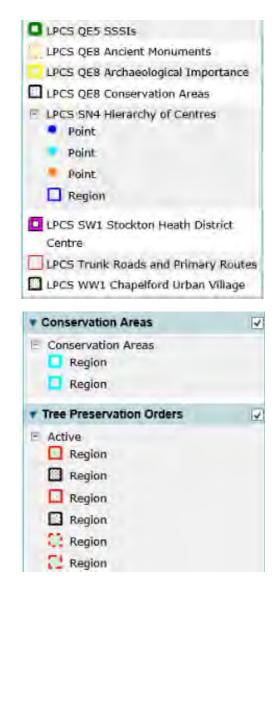


Site location

Desk Based Appendix







6612.06.001 Desk Based Appendix



# Extracts of relevant planning policies and supplementary planning guidance

Adopted Local Plan Core Strategy (adopted July 2014) - Relevant Policies

#### Policy CS 1

#### Overall Spatial Strategy - Delivering Sustainable Development

Throughout the borough, development proposals that are sustainable will be welcomed and approved without delay.

To be sustainable, development must accord with national and local planning policy frameworks, taking into account other material considerations, and must, in no particular order, have regard to:

- the planned provision made for economic and housing growth;
- the requirement to provide for recognised and identified development needs;
- the priority afforded to the protection of the Green Belt and the character of the countryside;
- the priority afforded to accommodating growth in Inner Warrington through the use of previously developed land;
- the importance of sustaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of the Town Centre and other designated centres that act as community hubs;
- the need to develop sites, services and facilities in appropriate locations accessible by public transport, walking and cycling;
- the need to make the best use of existing transport, utility, social and environmental infrastructure within existing settlements, and ensure additional provision where needed to support development;
- the need to address the causes of and be resilient to the effects of climate change;
- the need to sustain and enhance the borough's built heritage, biodiversity and geodiversity;
- the importance of prudently using resources and maximising re-use, recovery and recycling where possible;
- the need to safeguard environmental standards, public safety, and residential amenity;
- the delivery of high standards of design and construction, that have regard to local distinctiveness and energy efficiency; and
- the need to improve equality of access and opportunity.

The Council's approach will always be to work proactively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can accord with the development plan and be approved without delay wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise - taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework indicate that development should be restricted.



#### Policy CS 5

#### Overall Spatial Strategy - Green Belt

The Council will maintain the general extent of the Green Belt for as far as can be seen ahead and at least until 2032, in recognition of its purposes:

- to check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas;
- to prevent neighbouring towns from merging into one another;
- to assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment; and
- to assist in urban regeneration by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.

The boundaries of the Green Belt in Warrington, which is contiguous with the Green Belt in Merseyside, Greater Manchester, and North Cheshire, are shown on the Policies Map.

The strategic locations and proposals set out in Policy CS2 - Quantity and Distribution of Development provide for significant growth throughout and beyond the plan period. There is therefore no need to review Strategic Green Belt boundaries during the plan period.

A minor detailed change to the approved Green Belt boundary in the Warrington Unitary Development Plan has been made at Bents Garden Centre, Glazebury.

Development Proposals within the Green Belt will be approved where they accord with relevant national policy.

#### Policy CS 6

#### Overall Spatial Strategy - Strategic Green Links

The Council will work with partners to develop and adopt a strategic approach to the care and management of the borough's Green Infrastructure. A key focus of these efforts will be on reinforcing, and maximising the environmental and socio-economic benefits from, those Strategic Green Links which connect the borough to the wider sub-region such as:

- The Bridgewater Canal
- The Mersey Valley;
- The River Bollin:
- Sankey Valley Park and St. Helens Canal;
- The Transpennine Trail; and
- Bold Forest Park

The Council is committed to supporting wider programmes and initiatives which seek to connect the borough's Strategic Green Links with employment areas, residential communities, and Green Infrastructure Assets including the Manchester Mosses, Mersey Forest, Walton Hall Estate and the potential significant country park in the Arpley area when landfill operations have finished and restoration is complete.

In accordance with Policy QE3 the Development Management Process will contribute to the objectives of this Policy.



## Policy QE 3

#### Green Infrastructure

The Council will work with partners to develop and adopt an integrated approach to the provision, care and management of the borough's Green Infrastructure. Joint working and the assessment of applications will be focussed on:

- protecting existing provision and the functions this performs;
- increasing the functionality of existing and planned provision especially where this helps to mitigate the causes of and addresses the impacts of climate change;
- improving the quality of existing provision, including local networks and corridors, specifically
  to increase its attractiveness as a sport, leisure and recreation opportunity and its value as
  a habitat for biodiversity;
- protecting and improving access to and connectivity between existing and planned provision to develop a continuous right of way and greenway network and integrated ecological system;
- securing new provision in order to cater for anticipated increases in demand arising from development particularly in areas where there are existing deficiencies assessed against standards set by the Council.



#### Policy QE 5

#### Biodiversity and Geodiversity

The Council will work with partners to protect and where possible enhance sites of recognised nature and geological value. These efforts will be guided by the principles set out in National Planning Policy and those which underpin the strategic approach to the care and management of the borough's Green Infrastructure in its widest sense.

Sites and areas recognised for their nature and geological value are shown on the Policies Map and include:

- European Sites of International Importance
- Sites of Special Scientific Interest
- Regionally Important Geological Sites
- Local Nature Reserves
- Local Wildlife Sites
- Wildlife Corridors

The specific sites covered by the above designations at the time of publication are detailed in Appendix 3.

Proposals for development which may affect European Sites of International Importance will be subject to the most rigorous examination in accordance with the Habitats Directive. Development or land use change not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site and which is likely to have significant effects on the site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) and which would affect the integrity of the site, will not be permitted unless the Council is satisfied that;

- there is no alternative solution; and
- there are imperative reasons of over-riding public interest for the development or land use change.

Proposals for development in or likely to affect Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) will be subject to special scrutiny. Where such development may have an adverse effect, directly or indirectly, on the SSSI it will not be permitted unless the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site itself and the national policy to safeguard the national network of such sites.

Proposals for development likely to have an adverse effect on regionally and locally designated sites will not be permitted unless it can be clearly demonstrated that there are reasons for the development which outweigh the need to safeguard the substantive nature conservation value of the site or feature.

Proposals for development which may adversely affect the integrity or continuity of UK Key habitats or other habitats of local importance, or adversely affect EU Protected Species, UK Priority Species or other species of local importance, or which are the subject of Local Biodiversity Action Plans will only be permitted if it can be shown that the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the need to retain the habitats or species affected and that mitigating measures can be provided which would reinstate the habitats or provide equally viable alternative refuge sites for the species affected.

All development proposals affecting protected sites, wildlife corridors, key habitats or priority species (as identified in Local Biodiversity Action Plans) should be accompanied by information proportionate to their nature conservation value including;



- a site survey where necessary to identify features of nature and geological conservation importance; an assessment of the likely impacts of the proposed development proposals for the protection and management of features identified for retention;
- an assessment of whether the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site, area or species; and
- proposals for compensating for features damaged or destroyed during the development process

Where development is permitted, the Council will consider the use of conditions or planning obligations to ensure the protection and enhancement of the site's nature conservation interest and/or to provide appropriate compensatory measures.

#### Policy QE 6

#### **Environment and Amenity Protection**

The Council, in consultation with other Agencies, will only support development which would not lead to an adverse impact on the environment or amenity of future occupiers or those currently occupying adjoining or nearby properties, or does not have an unacceptable impact on the surrounding area. The Council will take into consideration the following:

- The integrity and continuity of tidal and fluvial flood defences;
- The quality of water bodies, including canals, rivers, ponds and lakes;
- Groundwater resources in terms of their quantity, quality and the ecological features they support;
- Land quality;
- Air quality;
- Noise and vibration levels and times when such disturbances are likely to occur;
- Levels of light pollution and impacts on the night sky;
- Levels of odours, fumes, dust, litter accumulation and refuse collection / storage.
- The need to respect the living conditions of existing neighbouring residential occupiers and future occupiers of new housing schemes in relation to overlooking/loss of privacy, outlook, sunlight, daylight, overshadowing, noise and disturbance;
- The effect and timing of traffic movement to, from and within the site and car parking including impacts on highway safety;
- The ability and the effect of using permitted development rights to change use within the same Use Class (as set out in the in the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development Order) without the need to obtain planning consent.

Proposals may be required to submit detailed assessments in relation to any of the above criteria to the Council for approval.

Where development is permitted which may have an impact on such considerations, the Council will consider the use of conditions or planning obligations to ensure any appropriate mitigation or compensatory measures are secured.

Development proposals on land that is (or is suspected to be) affected by contamination or ground instability or has a sensitive end use must include an assessment of the extent of the issues and any possible risks. Development will only be permitted where the land is, or is made, suitable for the proposed use.

Additional guidance to support the implementation of this policy is provided in the Design and Construction and Environmental Protection Supplementary Planning Documents.



## Policy CC 1

#### Inset and Green Belt Settlements

The following settlements are Inset (that is excluded) from the Green Belt:

Appleton Thorn Grappenhall Heys
Burtonwood Hollins Green
Croft Lymm

Culcheth Oughtrington
Glazebury Winwick

Within these settlements new build development, conversions and redevelopment proposals will be allowed providing they comply with national planning policy and are sustainable in terms of Policy CS1.

The following are Green Belt settlements (that is washed over) within the Green Belt:

Broomedge Heatley/Heatley Heath

Collins Green Higher Walton

Cuerdley Cross Mee Brow/Fowley Common

Glazebrook New Lane End Grappenhall Village Stretton Hatton Weaste Lane

Within these settlements development proposals will be subject to Green Belt policies set out in national planning policy. New build development may be appropriate where it can be demonstrated that the proposal constitutes limited infill development of an appropriate scale, design and character in that it constitutes a small break between existing development which has more affinity with the built form of the settlement as opposed to the openness of the Green Belt; unless the break contributes to the character of the settlement.

The boundaries of Inset and Green Belt villages are shown on the Policies Map.

#### Policy CC 2

#### Protecting the Countryside

Development proposals in the countryside which accord with Green Belt policies set out in national planning policy will be supported provided that;

- the detailed siting and design of the development relates satisfactorily to its rural setting, in terms of its scale, layout and use of materials;
- they respect local landscape character, both in terms of immediate impact, or from distant views;
- unobtrusive provision can be made for any associated servicing and parking facilities or plant, equipment and storage;
- they relate to local enterprise and farm diversification; and
- it can be demonstrated that there would be no detrimental impact on agricultural interests.



# <u>Warrington Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan 2021 - 2038 (September 2021)</u> – Relevant Policies

# Policy GB1 - Green Belt

#### **General Principles**

- 1. The Council will maintain the general extent of the Borough's Green Belt, as defined on the Local Plan Policies Map, throughout the Plan Period and to at least 2050.
- 2. The Council will plan positively to enhance the beneficial use of the Green Belt as part of Warrington's Green Infrastructure Network.

#### Policy DC3 - Green Infrastructure

#### Strategic Green Infrastructure

 The Council, in partnership with other agencies and stakeholders will adopt a strategic approach to the care and management of all the Borough's green infrastructure and seek to protect, enhance and extend the multifunctional network in order to maintain and develop the wider public health, active travel, flood management, climate change, ecological and economic benefits it provides.

#### Green Infrastructure Opportunities

- 2. A key focus of these efforts will be on reinforcing and maximising the environmental and socio-economic benefits from, the following strategic green links which connect the Borough to the wider sub-region:
- a. The Mersey Valley;
- b. Sankey Valley Park and St. Helens Canal;
- c. The Bridgewater Canal;
- d. The River Bollin; and
- e. The Trans Pennine Trail
- 3. The Council is committed to supporting wider programmes and initiatives which seek to connect the Borough's Strategic Green Infrastructure assets with residential communities, employment areas and other green infrastructure assets both within and outside of the Borough, including:
- a. Great Manchester Wetlands Nature Improvement Area;
- b. Bold Forest Park;
- c. Walton Hall Estate;
- d. The Mersey Forest;
- e. The Circular Parklands; and
- f. The River Mersey frontage where it passes through the Town Centre.
- 4. The Council will work with partners to strengthen and expand the network of ecological sites, corridors and stepping stone habitats to:
  - a. secure a net gain in biodiversity;
  - b. to expand tree cover in appropriate locations across the Borough;
  - c. to improve landscape character, water and air quality;
  - d. to help adapt to flood risk and mitigate the impacts of climate change;



- e. to contribute to the development of the Mersey Forest;
- f. to contribute to the wider regional nature recovery network of wetland sites by enhancing the wetlands across Warrington; and
- g. to support the retention of underused farmland for habitat creation and management.

#### Development Proposals affecting Green Infrastructure

- 5. All development proposals should, as appropriate to their nature and scale:
- a. protect existing green infrastructure and the functions it performs, especially where this helps to mitigate the causes of and addresses the impacts of climate change;
- b. increase the functionality of existing and planned green infrastructure especially where this helps to mitigate the causes of and addresses the impacts of climate change;
- c. improve the quality of existing green infrastructure, including local networks and corridors, specifically to increase its attractiveness as a sport, leisure and recreation opportunity and its value as a habitat for biodiversity;
- d. protect and improve access to and connectivity between existing and planned green infrastructure to develop a continuous right of way and greenway network and integrated ecological system/network;
- e. secure new green infrastructure in order to cater for anticipated increases in demand arising from development particularly in areas where there are existing deficiencies assessed against standards set by the Council in accordance with Policy DC5; and
- f. provide long-term management arrangements for new and enhanced green infrastructure within development sites.
- 6. Where a loss of, or negative impact on green infrastructure functionality or ecological system/network is unavoidable, development proposals should demonstrate what mitigation measures are proposed and/or replacement green infrastructure will be provided. Any replacement or mitigation measure should seek to secure a net gain in biodiversity assessed against the latest version of the DEFRA Metric and be deployed as closely as possible to the affected green infrastructure asset.

#### Policy DC4 – Ecological Network

- 1. The Council will work with partners to conserve, restore and enhance biodiversity and secure a measurable net gain for biodiversity and enhance public access to nature across the Plan area. These efforts will be guided by the principles set out in the National Planning Policy Framework and those which underpin the strategic approach to the care and management of the Borough's Green Infrastructure in its widest sense contained in Policy DC3.
- 2. Sites and areas that make up the Borough's ecological network and are recognised for their nature and geological value are shown on the Policies Map and include:
  - a. European Sites of International Importance
  - b. Sites of Special Scientific Interest
  - c. Regionally Important Geological Sites
  - d. Local Nature Reserves
  - e. Local Wildlife Sites
  - f. Wildlife Corridors/Natural Improvement Areas

The specific sites covered by the above designations at the time of publication are detailed



in Appendix 4 of the draft local plan.

#### Development affecting Sites of International Importance

- 3. Proposals for development which may affect European Sites of International Importance will be subject to the most rigorous examination in accordance with the Habitats Directive. Development or land use change not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site and which is likely to have significant effects on the site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) and which would affect the integrity of the site, will not be permitted unless the Council is satisfied that:
- a. there is no alternative solution; and
- b. there are imperative reasons of over-riding public interest for the development or land use change and where suitable mitigation or compensatory provision has been made. Any mitigation or compensatory provision must be assessed in a project-related Habitats Regulations Assessment and be fully functional before any likely adverse effect arises.

# Development affecting Sites of National Importance

4. Proposals for development in or likely to affect Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) will be subject to special scrutiny. Where such development may have an adverse effect, directly or indirectly, on the SSSI it will not be permitted unless the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site itself and the national policy to safeguard the national network of such sites and the loss can be mitigated through off-site habitat creation to achieve a measurable net gain in biodiversity/geodiversity assessed against the latest version of the DEFRA metric.

#### Development affecting Sites of Regional and Local Importance

5. Proposals for development likely to have an adverse effect on regionally and locally designated sites will not be permitted unless it can be clearly demonstrated that there are reasons for the development which outweigh the need to safeguard the substantive nature conservation value of the site or feature and the loss can be mitigated through off-site habitat creation to achieve a measurable net gain in biodiversity/geodiversity assessed against the latest version of the DEFRA metric.

### <u>Development affecting Protected and/or Priority Species and Priority Habitats</u>

- 6. Proposals for development which may adversely affect the integrity or continuity of UK priority habitats, irreplaceable habitats, or other habitats of local importance, or adversely affect EU Protected Species, UK Priority Species or other species of local importance, or which are the subject of Local Biodiversity Action Plans will only be permitted if it can be shown that the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the need to retain the habitats or species affected and that mitigating measures can be provided which would reinstate the habitats or provide equally viable alternative refuge sites for the species affected.
- 7. All development proposals affecting protected sites, wildlife corridors, priority habitats, irreplaceable habitats, EU Protected Species or priority species (as identified in Local Biodiversity Action Plans) should be accompanied by information proportionate to their nature conservation value including;



- a. a site survey carried out by suitably qualified or experienced person to establish the presence, extent and density of these species and identify features of nature and geological conservation importance; an assessment of the likely impacts of the development proposals for the protection and management of features identified for retention;
- b. an assessment of whether the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site, area or species; and
- c. proposals for compensating for features damaged or destroyed during the development process, including mitigation through habitat creation to achieve a measurable net gain in biodiversity/geodiversity assessed against the DEFRA metric.
- d. proposals for compensating for any negative impacts on species during the development process, including mitigation through off-site habitat creation.
- 8. Where development is permitted, the Council will consider the use of conditions or planning obligations to ensure the protection and enhancement of the site's nature conservation interest and/or to provide appropriate compensatory measures.



# Map provided by RECORD of site designations within 1km

**Local Sites** 

**Local Wildlife Sites** 

Moore Meadows / HA027

Мар

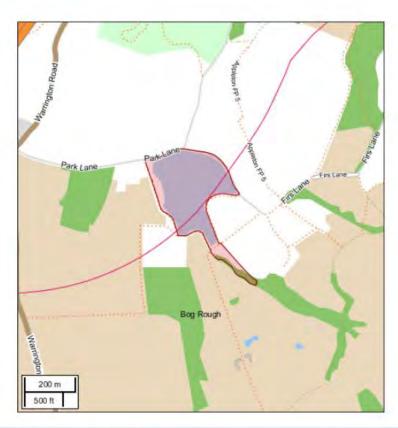


Site name	Moore Meadows	
Site code	HA027	
Authority	Halton Local Wildlife Sites Partnership	
Site centroid	SJ5717784289	



# Appleton Reservoir / WA001

Мар

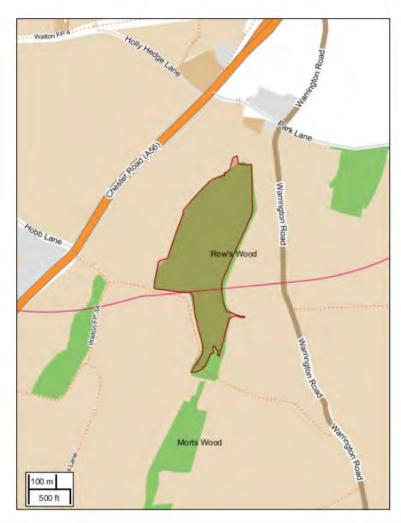


Site name	Appleton Reservoir	
Site code	WA001	
Authority	Warrington Local Wildlife Sites Partnership	
Site centroid	SJ6023484127	



# Rows Wood / WA028

Map

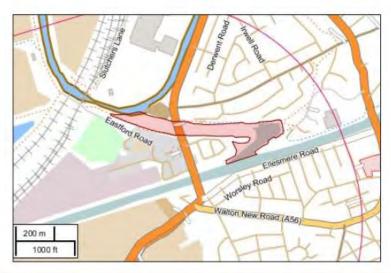


Site name	Rows Wood	
Site code	WA028	
Authority	Warrington Local Wildlife Sites Partnership	
Site centroid	SJ5921983759	



# Walton Locks / WA040

Мар



Site name	Walton Locks	
Site code	WA040	
Authority	Warrington Local Wildlife Sites Partnership	
Site centroid	SJ6059586373	



### Moore Nature Reserve / WA023

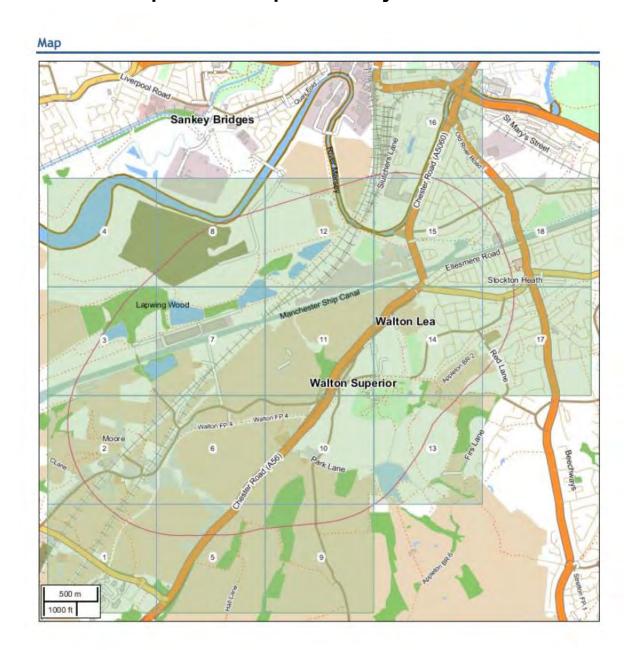
Мар



Site name	Moore Nature Reserve	
Site code	WA023	
Authority	Warrington Local Wildlife Sites Partnership	
Site centroid	SJ5738585369	



# Extract of species data provided by RECORD within 1km





# **Designated Species Summary**

		Occurrence in Chestire tetrads between 2006-2017 (%)	Occurrence in Cheshire tetrads all years (%)
American Mink (Neovison vison)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	10%	22%
Autumnal Rustic (Eugnorisma glareosa)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	5%
Barn Owl (Tyto alba)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	23%	58%
Barnacle Goose (Branta leucopsis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	2%	7%
Bittern (Botaurus stellaris)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	7%
Black Swan (Cygnus atratus)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	1%	2%
Black Tern (Chlidonias niger)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	<1%	9%
Black-headed Gull (Chroicocephalus ridibundus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	23%	41%
Black-necked Grebe (Podiceps nigricollis)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	2%	4%
Black-tailed Godwit (Limosa limosa)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41	5%	10%
Bluebell (Hyacinthoides non- scripta)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Shedule 8	31%	69%
Brambling (Fringilla montifringilla)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	9%	23%
Brown Hare (Lepus europaeus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	21%	80%
Brown Long-eared Bat (Plecotus auritus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	24%	37%
Brown-spot Pinion (Agrochola litura)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	6%
Bullfinch (Pyrrhula pyrrhula)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation	20%	70%



	Concern [RSPB] - Amber, NERC S41		
Canada Goose (Branta canadensis)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	26%	53%
Centre-barred Sallow (Atethmia centrago)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	1%	7%
Cetti's Warbler (Cettia cetti)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	2%	2%
Cinnabar (Tyria jacobaeae)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	13%	30%
Common Frog (Rana temporaria)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5	33%	63%
Common Gull (Larus canus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	9%	25%
Common Pipistrelle (Pipistrellus pipistrellus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC 541, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2	39%	42%
Common Porpoise (Phocoena phocoena)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	4%
Common Tern (Sterna hirundo)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	3%	13%
Common Toad (Bufo bufo)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	23%	41%
Cuckoo (Cuculus canorus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	8%	69%
Curlew (Numenius arquata)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	14%	53%
Daubenton's Bat (Myotis daubentonii)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC 541, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2	8%	15%
Dot Moth (Melanchra persicariae)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	3%	14%
Duntin (Calidris alpina)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red	5%	15%
Dunnock (Prunella modularis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, NERC S41	29%	84%
Dusky Thorn (Ennomos fuscantaria)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	1%	8%
Ear Moth (Amphipoea oculea)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	3%
Eastern Grey Squirrel (Sciurus carolinensis)	Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	31%	54%
Eurasian Badger (Meles meles)	Protection of Badgers Act 1992	59%	74%



Eurasian Red Squirrel (Sciurus vulgaris)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	11%
European Otter (Lutra lutra)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	11%	22%
European Water Vole (Arvicola amphibius)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	13%	52%
Fieldfare (Turdus pilaris)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red	19%	39%
Flounced Chestnut (Agrochola helvola)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	3%
Freiberg's Screw-moss (Tortula freibergii)	IUCN Global Red List - Near Threatened, Nationally Rare, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	10%	10%
Gadwall (Anas strepera)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	6%	12%
Garganey (Anas querquedula)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	1%	7%
Giant Hogweed (Heracleum mantegazzianum)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	5%	10%
Giant Knotweed (Fallopia sachalinensis)	Invasive Non-Native Species	<1%	2%
Giant-rhubarb (Gunnera tinctoria)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	<1%	<1%
Glaucous Gull (Larus hyperboreus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	<1%	5%
Golden Plover (Pluvialis apricaria)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	5%	17%
Goldeneye (Bucephala clangula)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	6%	14%
Grasshopper Warbler (Locustella naevia)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	5%	24%
Great Black-backed Gull (Larus marinus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	6%	16%
Great Crested Newt (Triturus cristatus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	20%	37%
Green Sandpiper (Tringa ochropus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	5%	17%



Green Woodpecker (Picus viridis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	12%	45%
Greenshank (Tringa nebularia)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	3%	12%
Grey Partridge (Perdix perdix)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	8%	60%
Grey Plover (Pluvialis quatarola)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	2%	7%
Grey Wagtail (Motacilla cinerea)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	14%	45%
Greylag Goose (Anser anser)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	10%	18%
Grizzled Skipper (Pyrgus nalvae)	IUCN Global Red List - Vulnerable, NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	2%
Herring Gull (Larus argentatus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red	11%	33%
Herring Gull (Larus argentatus subsp. argenteus)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	<1%
Hobby (Falco subbuteo)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	9%	17%
House Martin (Delichon urbicum)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	23%	67%
House Sparrow (Passer domesticus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	35%	84%
celand Gull (Larus glaucoides)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	1%	4%
indian Balsam (Impatiens glandulifera)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	24%	36%
Jack Snipe (Lymnocryptes minimus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	4%	12%
Japanese Knotweed (Fallopia japonica)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	18%	31%
Kestrel (Falco tinnunculus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	35%	80%
Kingfisher (Alcedo atthis)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	15%	45%
Lapwing (Vanellus vanellus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	28%	79%
Large-flowered Hemp-nettle (Galeopsis speciosa)	IUCN Global Red List - Vulnerable	1%	8%
Large-leaved Lime (Tilia platyphyllos)	Nationally Scarce	6%	15%



Lesser Black-backed Gull (Larus fuscus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	12%	29%
Lesser Spotted Woodpecker (Dendrocopos minor)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41	5%	40%
.ittle Egret (Egretta garzetta)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	7%	9%
Little Grebe (Tachybaptus ruficollis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	11%	29%
ittle Ringed Plover (Charadrius dubius)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	3%	13%
Mallard (Anas platyrhynchos)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	42%	82%
Aarsh Harrier (Circus eruginosus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	3%	7%
Marsh Tit (Poecile palustris)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41	2%	29%
Aeadow Pipit (Anthus pratensis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	13%	45%
Mediterranean Gull (Larus nelanocephalus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	4%	7%
Merlín (Falco columbarius)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	6%	14%
Aistle Thrush (Turdus viscivorus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	23%	82%
Narrow-leaved Bitter-cress Cardamine impatiens)	IUCN Global Red List - Near Threatened, Nationally Scarce	<1%	<1%
loctule Bat (Nyctalus noctula)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC S41, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	23%	32%
Dak Hook-tip (Watsonalla pinaria)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	11%
Oystercatcher (Haematopus ostralegus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	13%	23%
Peregrine (Falco peregrinus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1	11%	19%
Pied Flycatcher (Ficedula hypoleuca)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	1%	13%
Pink-footed Goose (Anser orachyrhynchus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	8%	15%
intail (Anas acuta)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	4%	12%
ipistrelle (Pipistrellus ipistrellus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2	27%	54%

Desk Based Appendix



Pochard (Aythya ferina)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	6%	19%
Red Hemp-nettle (Galeopsis angustifolia)	IUCN Global Red List - Critically Endangered, Nationally Scarce, NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	<1%
Red Kite (Milvus milvus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act- Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	5%	7%
Red-crested Pochard (Netta rufina)	Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	<1%	2%
Red-eared Terrapin (Trachemys scripta)	Invasive Non-Native Species	<1%	<1%
Redshank (Tringa totanus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	9%	22%
Redstart (Phoenicurus phoenicurus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	3%	22%
Redwing (Turdus iliacus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red	18%	38%
Reed Bunting (Emberiza schoeniclus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	19%	73%
Rhododendron (Rhododendron ponticum)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	19%	42%
Ring Ouzel (Turdus torquatus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	1%	8%
Ringed Plover (Charadrius hiaticula)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	4%	15%
Ringlet (Aphantopus hyperantus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species	14%	15%
Ring-necked Parakeet (Psittacula krameri)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	<1%	1%
Rosy Rustic (Hydraecia micacea)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	12%
Ruddy Duck (Oxyura jamaicensis)	Invasive Non-Native Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act Schedule 9	3%	14%
Russian-vine (Fallopia baldschuanica)	Invasive Non-Native Species	1%	3%
Sacred Ibis (Threskiornis aethiopicus)	Invasive Non-Native Species	<1%	<1%
Sand Leek (Allium scorodoprasum)	Locally Rare and Scare	<1%	<1%
Sand Martin (Riparia riparia)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	7%	35%
Scaup (Aythya marila)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC 541,	3%	9%



	UK BAP Priority Species		
Shaded Broad-bar (Scotopteryx chenopodiata)	NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	3%	18%
Shepherd's Cress (Teesdalia nudicaulis)	IUCN Global Red List - Near Threatened, Locally Rare and Scare	×1%	2%
Short-eared Owl (Asio flammeus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	4%	12%
Shoveler (Anas clypeata)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	8%	18%
Skylark (Alauda arvensis)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC 541	20%	85%
Small Cudweed (Filago minima)	Locally Rare and Scare	<1%	2%
Small Square-spot (Diarsia rubi)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	14%
Smew (Mergellus albellus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	1%	4%
Smooth Newt (Lissotriton vulgaris)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5	14%	35%
Snipe (Gallinago gallinago)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	13%	54%
Song Thrush (Turdus philomelos)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red	33%	87%
Soprano Pipistrelle (Pipistrellus pygmaeus)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, NERC 541, Conservation (Habs and Sp) Regulations 2010 - Schedule 2, UK BAP Priority Species	29%	32%
Spinach (Eulithis mellinata)	NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	<1%	7%
Spotted Flycatcher (Muscicapa striata)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	6%	60%
Starling (Sturnus vulgaris)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41	30%	86%
Stock Dove (Columba oenas)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	10%	65%
Swallow (Hirundo rustica)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	44%	87%
Swift (Apus apus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	22%	81%
Teal (Anas crecca)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	11%	28%
Tree Pipit (Anthus trivialis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	22%



	Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species		
Tufted Duck (Aythya fuligula)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	13%	31%
Turkey Oak (Quercus cerris)	Invasive Non-Native Species	12%	28%
Water Pipit (Anthus spinoletta)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	<1%	3%
West European Hedgehog (Erinaceus europaeus)	NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	24%	44%
Wheatear (Oenanthe oenanthe)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	8%	32%
Whinchat (Saxicola rubetra)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	3%	21%
White Ermine (Spilosoma lubricipeda)	NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	2%	15%
White-letter Hairstreak (Satyrium w-album)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 5, IUCN Global Red List - Endangered, NERC 541, UK BAP Priority Species	5%	16%
Whitethroat (Sylvia communis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	17%	70%
Whooper Swan (Cygnus cygnus)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	3%	8%
Willow Warbler (Phylloscopus trochilus)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	18%	83%
Wood Sandpiper (Tringa glareola)	Wildlife and Countryside Act - Schedule 1, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	<1%	5%
Woodcock (Scolopax rusticola)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	8%	45%
Yellow Wagtail (Motacilla flava)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41	5%	54%
Yellowhammer (Emberiza citrinella)	Local Biodiversity Action Plan Species, Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Red, NERC S41, UK BAP Priority Species	14%	77%
Yellow-legged Gull (Larus michahellis)	Birds of Conservation Concern [RSPB] - Amber	1%	2%



### Species Summary Report

# Species Grid Id Summary Report

### AMPHIBIAN

Taxon name	Grid ref. id
Great Crested Newt	3 (2013)
Common Frog	3 (2007-2013), 6 (2007), 8 (2011), 12 (2013-2015), 13 (2011)
Common Toad	3 (2006-2017), 6 (2007), 12 (2009-2015), 15 (2010)
Smooth Newt	3 (2010-2011), 6 (2007)

#### BIRD

Тахоп пате	Grid ref. id
Common Tern	3 (2012)
Grey Plover	3 (2006)
Dunlin	7 (2010), 8 (2007)
Greenshank	7 (2011), 8 (2007)
Meadow Pipit	3 (2006), 4 (2015), 6 (2015), 8 (2006-2011)
Barnacle Goose	3 (2012), 7 (2012)
Cetti's Warbler	8 (2010), 12 (2015)
Cuckoo	3 (2009-2012), 8 (2007-2011), 12 (2009)
Marsh Tit	3 (2006), 8 (2010)
Jack Snipe	3 (2013), 7 (2010), 8 (2006)
Brambling	3 (2006-2013), 7 (2014), 8 (2006-2010)
Herring Gull	3 (2014)
Black Swan	3 (2012), 7 (2011-2012)
Black-necked Grebe	3 (2006), 7 (2006-2014), 8 (2006)
Black Tern	13 (2010)
Garganey	7 (2010), 8 (2010), 12 (2012)
Fieldfare	3 (2010-2014), 6 (2015), 7 (2011), 8 (2006-2015), 12 (2010-2013), 13 (2009), 15 (2010)
Greylag Goose	3 (2007-2015), 6 (2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2011-2012), 12 (2012-2015)
Merlin	3 (2014)
Mistle Thrush	2 (2007), 3 (2009-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2009-2012), 8 (2006-2015) 10 (2009), 12 (2010-2015), 18 (2009)
Glaucous Gull	6 (2014-2015), 7 (2010-2013), 8 (2010)
Grey Partridge	3 (2012-2013), 6 (2014-2015), 8 (2007-2012), 10 (2009)



Marsh Harrier	3 (2010-2013), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2011), 12 (2010)	
Green Sandpiper	3 (2006-2013), 7 (2007-2014), 8 (2006-2010), 11 (2009), 12 (2009-2011	
Grey Wagtail	3 (2006-2015), 6 (2007), 7 (2009-2014), 8 (2010), 12 (2009-2010), 14 (2008)	
Little Egret	3 (2010-2015), 6 (2014), 7 (2010-2014), B (2010-2011), 12 (2009-2012)	
Great Black-backed Guil	3 (2012-2014), 6 (2015), 7 (2009-2016), 8 (2010-2012)	
iceland Guil	3 (2006-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2006-2014), 8 (2006-2012)	
Mediterranean Gull	3 (2012), 7 (2006-2014)	
Lesser Black-backed Gull	3 (2011-2014), 6 (2014), 7 (2007-2016), 8 (2010-2012), 11 (2010), 12 (2007-2015), 15 (2006-2013)	
Little Ringed Plover	7 (2010-2014), 8 (2007-2014), 12 (2009-2015)	
Golden Plover	8 (2006-2013)	
Lapwing	3 (2010-2015), 4 (2010), 5 (2010), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2007-2011), 8 (2006-2013), 9 (2013), 11 (2009-2010), 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2011)	
Kestrel	3 (2009-2015), 4 (2010), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2009-2014), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2015), 12 (2009-2012), 15 (2007-2013)	
Goldeneye	3 (2010-2015), 6 (2014), 7 (2010-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (2011-2012)	
Curlew	3 (2010-2015), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2013), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (2013)	
Barn Owl	4 (2015), 12 (2014), 13 (2009)	
Bittern	3 (2012-2013), 11 (2009), 12 (2006-2013)	
Lesser Spotted Woodpecker	3 (2007-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2006-2012), 8 (2010-2012), 12 (2006- 2011)	
Little Grebe	3 (2006-2017), 6 (2013-2015), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (20 2010), 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2009-2012), 15 (2006-2012), 18 (2010)	
Hobby	2 (2006), 3 (2006), 7 (2010), 12 (2014)	
Black-tailed Godwit	3 (2014), 7 (2014), 12 (2014)	
Green Woodpecker	3 (2006-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2006-2014), 8 (2010-2012), 12 (2012017)	
Herring Gull	3 (2012-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (20 2010), 15 (2007-2013)	
Canada Goose	3 (2007-2017), 6 (2013-2015), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (20 2012), 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2009-2011), 15 (2007-2012)	
House Sparrow	3 (2015), 8 (2010-2015), 15 (2006-2014), 18 (2006-2013)	
House Martin	3 (2009-2013), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2010), 13 (2011), 15 (2007-2012), 13 (2008)	
Bullfinch	3 (2009-2017), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2009) 12 (2009-2015), 15 (2008-2014), 18 (2007-2010)	
Dunnock	2 (2007), 3 (2009-2017), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2015), 10 (2012), 12 (2009-2015), 14 (2016), 15 (2006-2011), 16 (2007), 18 (2006-2013)	
Kingfisher	3 (2006-2015), 6 (2014), 7 (2006-2014), 8 (2010-2011), 11 (2009-2013) 12 (2006-2015), 15 (2007-2016)	



Gadwall	3 (2009-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2006-2017), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2009) 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2012), 18 (2009)	
Common Gull	3 (2012-2015), 7 (2010-2014), 8 (2010-2012), 12 (2012-2015), 15 (2006 2013), 18 (2011)	
Grasshopper Warbler	3 (2012), 4 (2010), 8 (2007-2010)	
Black-headed Gull	2 (2006), 3 (2011-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2010-2012), 11 (2010), 12 (2010-2013), 13 (2009-2013), 15 (2006-2013), 18 (2007- 2013)	
Mailard	1 (2006), 2 (2007), 3 (2006-2017), 6 (2007-2017), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2006-2013), 10 (2009), 11 (2008-2014), 12 (2007-2015), 13 (2009-2017), 14 (2010-2013), 15 (2006-2017), 16 (2007), 18 (2006-2013)	
Teal	3 (2008-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2009-2015), B (2006-2012), 11 (2009) 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2009-2011), 15 (2007-2013)	
Shoveler	3 (2008-2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2006-2016), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (2009- 2015), 13 (2011)	
Swift	3 (2007-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2010), 10 (2012), 12 (2008-2015), 15 (2006-2014), 17 (2009-2011), 18 (2007-2011)	
Peregrine	3 (2011-2014), 7 (2010-2014), 8 (2010-2012), 9 (2012), 12 (2006-2011) 14 (2008), 15 (2009-2014)	
Song Thrush	2 (2007), 3 (2009-2015), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 10 (2011-2012), 11 (2016), 12 (2008-2015), 13 (2011), 15 (2007-2011), 18 (2006-2013)	
Reed Bunting	2 (2007), 3 (2009-2015), 4 (2010), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2009-2010), 12 (2009-2015), 15 (2010)	
Tufted Duck	3 (2006-2017), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2010), 12 (2007-2015), 13 (2009-2017), 15 (2007-2013), 16 (2007), (2008-2012)	
Pochard	3 (2009-2014), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2007-2017), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (20 12 (2010-2015), 15 (2007-2011)	
Stock Dove	3 (2009-2015), 4 (2015), 6 (2007), 7 (2009), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (2009- 2015)	
Oystercatcher	3 (2009-2014), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2007-2015), 8 (2010-2013), 11 (2010) 12 (2009-2015), 15 (2008-2011)	
Redwing	3 (2006-2015), 4 (2015), 6 (2014-2015), 7 (2010-2015), 8 (2006-2015), 12 (2010-2012), 13 (2009), 14 (2009), 15 (2010), 18 (2010-2013)	
Starling	3 (2012-2015), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2010-2015), 8 (2006-2015), 12 (2010- 2013), 15 (2006-2010), 18 (2006-2013)	
Whitethroat	2 (2007), 3 (2009-2015), 4 (2010), 6 (2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2007-2011), 11 (2015), 12 (2009-2015), 13 (2011), 15 (2008), 18 (2007-2015)	
Willow Warbler	3 (2009-2015), 4 (2010), 6 (2015), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2007-2011), 11 (2009), 12 (2009-2015), 15 (2007-2009), 18 (2009-2013)	
Pink-footed Goose	3 (2012-2014), 7 (2010), 8 (2010-2012)	
Sand Martin	3 (2007-2015), 6 (2012), 7 (2007-2015), 8 (2010-2011), 11 (2008-2013) 12 (2009-2015)	
Tree Sparrow	3 (2006), 6 (2014-2015), 8 (2006)	
Yellowhammer	2 (2007), 3 (2010-2012), 6 (2014-2015), 8 (2006-2010)	
Wheatear	3 (2006-2007), 7 (2015), 8 (2007-2010), 12 (2012)	



Scaup	3 (2010), 7 (2010), 12 (2010)	
Snipe	3 (2012-2013), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2006-2012), 11 (2009), 12 (2009-201	
Smew	3 (2013), 7 (2012-2013), 12 (2012-2013)	
Woodcock	3 (2012), 8 (2006-2012), 12 (2010)	
Ruddy Duck	3 (2006-2009), 7 (2006-2010), 8 (2006-2010), 12 (2010)	
Yellow Wagtail	3 (2013-2015), 7 (2010-2012), 12 (2010)	
Skylark	3 (2006-2014), 4 (2015), 5 (2010), 8 (2006-2011), 12 (2009-2012)	
Swallow	1 (2006), 2 (2007), 3 (2009-2015), 6 (2010), 7 (2009-2015), 8 (2010-2011), 10 (2007), 11 (2009-2015), 12 (2008-2012), 13 (2009-2011), 14 (2008-2010), 15 (2007-2010)	
Red Kite	3 (2007-2013)	
Spotted Flycatcher	3 (2006), 7 (2011)	
Redshank	7 (2010), 8 (2006-2010), 12 (2010)	
Ringed Plover	7 (2011)	
Whinchat	3 (2012), 7 (2012), 8 (2007), 12 (2010)	
Red-crested Pochard	3 (2011), 7 (2011)	
Sacred Ibis	7 (2012)	
Yellow-legged Guli	3 (2013), 7 (2006-2015)	
Pied Flycatcher	2 (2013)	
Short-eared Owl	8 (2006-2012)	
Whooper Swan	7 (2010), 8 (2010)	
Pintail	3 (2007), 7 (2011), 8 (2006), 12 (2006)	
Ring-necked Parakeet	8 (2010)	
Water Pipit	12 (2010)	
Ring Ouzel	3 (2007)	
Wood Sandpiper	7 (2011)	
Tree Pipit	7 (2010)	
Redstart	8 (2011)	

### FLOWERING PLANT

Taxon name	Grid ref. id	
Giant-rhubarb	11 (2010)	
Large-leaved Lime	11 (2007)	
Giant Knotweed	12 (2011)	
Large-flowered Hemp-nettle	2 (2008)	
Narrow-leaved Bitter-cress	11 (2010)	



Japanese Knotweed	7 (2014), 10 (2007-2016), 11 (2007), 12 (2007-2011)	
Bluebell	1 (2007), 2 (2007), 6 (2007), 7 (2009-2015), 9 (2013), 11 (2010), 14 (2013), 18 (2009)	
Giant Hogweed	6 (2007), 11 (2015), 12 (2015), 15 (2010-2011)	
Indian Balsam	6 (2007-2009), 7 (2009-2014), 11 (2010), 12 (2007-2015), 13 (2011), 1 (2009-2012)	
Small Cudweed	12 (2014)	
Shepherd's Cress	12 (2011)	
Turkey Oak	1 (2006), 3 (2014), 7 (2015), 13 (2011)	
Red Hemp-nettle	3 (2012)	
Rhododendron	6 (2006), 10 (2016), 11 (2016)	
Sand Leek	15 (2009)	
Russian-vine	15 (2009)	

### INSECT - BUTTERFLY

Taxon name	Grid ref. id	
Grizzled Skipper	15 (2016)	
White-letter Hairstreak	3 (2012), 7 (2011-2014)	
Ringlet	3 (2014)	

#### INSECT - MOTH

Taxon name	Grid ref. id
Ear Moth	3 (2012)
Dusky Thorn	3 (2012-2013)
Dot Moth	12 (2011)
Flounced Chestnut	12 (2011)
Brown-spot Pinion	12 (2011)
Autumnal Rustic	12 (2011-2012)
Centre-barred Sallow	12 (2012)
Cinnabar	2 (2007), 3 (2010-2013), 12 (2009), 15 (2012), 18 (2010)
Small Square-spot	12 (2011-2012)
Rosy Rustic	12 (2011)
White Ermine	3 (2011-2012), 12 (2011)
Oak Hook-tip	3 (2013)
Shaded Broad-bar	3 (2012)
Spinach	12 (2011)

#### MARINE MAMMAL



Taxon name	Grid ref. id
Common Porpoise	11 (2006)

#### MOSS

Taxon name	Grid ref. id
Freiberg's Screw-moss	1 (2008), 2 (2008), 6 (2008), 10 (2008), 11 (2008), 14 (2008), 17 (2008)

### REPTILE

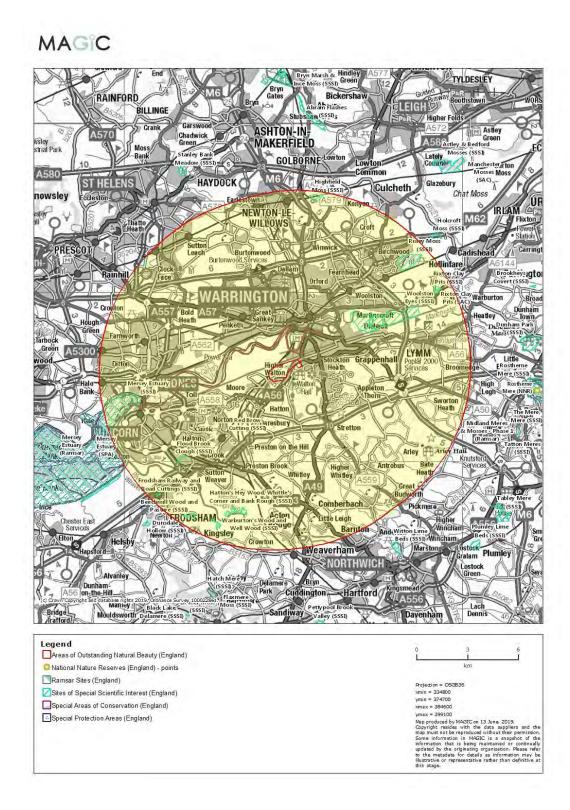
Taxon name	Grid ref. id	
Red-eared Terrapin	11 (2011), 12 (2008)	

### TERRESTRIAL MAMMAL

Taxon name	Grid ref. id	
European Water Vole	12 (2008)	
Eurasian Red Squirrel	11 (2016)	
Brown Hare	6 (2015), 7 (2015), 8 (2007), 12 (2015)	
Daubenton's Bat	3 (2011), 7 (2010), 12 (2013)	
Common Pipistrelle	12 (2013), 13 (2011), 15 (2008-2011)	
American Mink	11 (2009), 12 (2009), 14 (2008), 15 (2012)	
Brown Long-eared Bat	14 (2013)	
European Otter	18 (2012)	
Eastern Grey Squirrel	2 (2009), 3 (2008-2015), 6 (2007-2015), 7 (2009-2014), 8 (2006-2012) 10 (2009-2011), 11 (2010-2016), 12 (2008-2015), 13 (2011), 14 (2011 15 (2006-2015), 18 (2007-2013)	
Eurasian Badger	2 (2012), 3 (2014-2016), 5 (2007), 6 (2011-2013), 7 (2014), 10 (2008-2015), 11 (2014), 12 (2012-2015), 13 (2013), 14 (2008-2015), 15 (2009-2016), 17 (2012), 18 (2010-2013)	
West European Hedgehog	2 (2007), 6 (2007), 12 (2009), 15 (2008-2014)	
Pipistrelle	6 (2007), 7 (2010-2011), 8 (2010-2011), 11 (2009-2012), 12 (2010), 14 (2008), 15 (2010)	
Noctule Bat	3 (2012-2015), 12 (2013), 13 (2013), 14 (2010)	
Soprano Pipistrelle	3 (2010-2015), 12 (2009), 13 (2011), 15 (2009-2010)	



# MAGIC Map 10km search zone for designated wildlife sites – Map





# MAGIC Map search for SSSI Impact Risk Zones for site only

SSSI Impact Risk Zones - to assess planning applications for likely impacts on SSSIs/SACs/SPAs & Ramsar sites (England)

1. DOES PLANNING PROPOSAL FALL INTO ONE OR MORE OF THE CATEGORIES BELOW?
2. IF YES, CHECK THE CORRESPONDING DESCRIPTION(S) BELOW. LPA SHOULD CONSULT NATURAL ENGLAND ON LIKELY RISKS FROM THE FOLLOWING:

All Planning Applications

Infrastructure

Airports, helipads and other aviation proposals.

Wind & Solar Energy

Solar schemes with footprint > 0.5ha, all wind turbines.

Minerals, Oil & Gas

Rural Non Residential

Residential

Rural Residential

Air Pollution

Combustion

Waste

Landfill. Incl: inert landfill, non-hazardous landfill, hazardous landfill.

Composting

Discharges

Any discharge of water or liquid waste of more than 20m³/day to ground (ie to seep away) or to surface water, such as a beck or stream (NB This does not include discharges to mains sewer which are unlikely to pose a risk at this location).

Water Supply

Notes

GUIDANCE - How to use the Impact Risk Zones

/Metadata\_for\_magic/SSSI\_IRZ\_User\_Guidance\_MAGIC.pdf

- 1. DOES PLANNING PROPOSAL FALL INTO ONE OR MORE OF THE CATEGORIES BELOW?
  2. IF YES, CHECK THE CORRESPONDING DESCRIPTION(S) BELOW. LPA SHOULD CONSULT NATURAL
- ENGLAND ON LIKELY RISKS FROM THE FOLLOWING:

All Planning Applications

Infrastructure

Airports, helipads and other aviation proposals.

Wind & Solar Energy

Solar schemes with footprint > 0.5ha, all wind turbines.

Minerals, Oil & Gas

Rural Non Residential

Residential

Rural Residential

Air Pollution

Pig & poultry units, slurry lagoons > 750m<sup>2</sup> & manure stores > 3500t.

Combustion

General combustion processes >50MW energy input. Incl: energy from waste incineration, other incineration, landfill gas generation plant, pyrolysis/gasification, anaerobic digestion, sewage treatment works, other incineration/ combustion.

Waste

Landfill. Incl: inert landfill, non-hazardous landfill, hazardous landfill.

Composting

Discharges

Any discharge of water or liquid waste of more than 20m³/day to ground (ie to seep away) or to surface water, such as a beck or stream (NB This does not include discharges to mains sewer which are unlikely to pose a risk at this location).

Water Supply

Notes

GUIDANCE - How to use the Impact Risk Zones

/Metadata\_for\_magic/SSSI\_IRZ\_User\_Guidance\_MAGIC.pdf

- 1. DOES PLANNING PROPOSAL FALL INTO ONE OR MORE OF THE CATEGORIES BELOW?
- 2. IF YES, CHECK THE CORRESPONDING DESCRIPTION(S) BELOW. LPA SHOULD CONSULT NATURAL ENGLAND ON LIKELY RISKS FROM THE FOLLOWING:



All Planning Applications

Infrastructure

Airports, helipads and other aviation proposals.

Wind & Solar Energy

Solar schemes with footprint > 0.5ha, all wind turbines.

Minerals, Oil & Gas

Rural Non Residential

Residential

Rural Residential

Air Pollution

Pig & poultry units, slurry lagoons > 4000m<sup>2</sup>

Combustion

General combustion processes >50MW energy input. Incl: energy from waste incineration, other incineration, landfill gas generation plant, pyrolysis/gasification, anaerobic digestion, sewage treatment works, other incineration/ combustion.

Waste

Landfill. Incl: inert landfill, non-hazardous landfill, hazardous landfill.

Composting

Discharges

Any discharge of water or liquid waste of more than 20m³/day to ground (ie to seep away) or to surface water, such as a beck or stream (NB This does not include discharges to mains sewer which are unlikely to pose a risk at this location).

Water Supply

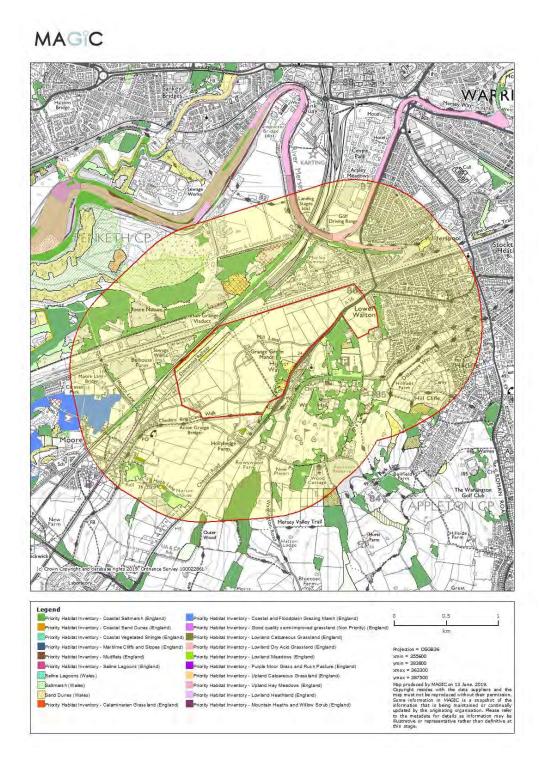
Notes

GUIDANCE - How to use the Impact Risk Zones

/Metadata for magic/SSSI IRZ User Guidance MAGIC.pdf



# MAGIC Map 1km search zone for habitat inventory data





**APPENDIX C: Target Notes** 

#### **Target Note 1**

The eastern section is relatively flat with a slight slope northwards and immediately bounded by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north. Access to the site is possible via Mill Lane, a narrow lane to the south of the site.

Whilst on site a green woodpecker was heard calling, three blackbirds were noted within the woodland to the north of the site and five wood pigeons were noted within the arable fields in addition to 12 grey partridge. High levels of badger activity were noted on site in the form of frequent latrines, snuffle holes, mammal pathways and mammal holes. Rabbit activity was also noted.

## **Target Note 2**

Arable habitat is present throughout the eastern fields and is the dominant habitat in terms of area. All the arable habitat here is used for silage purposes and has recently been cut and baled. The most eastern arable field within the site appears to have also been used for barley in rotation with silage, with some cut barley evident. All of the fields have defunct native hedgerows along their boundaries with the exception of along the southern site boundary where intact hedgerows or wire fencing are present.

The arable fields have thin strips of neutral semi-improved grassland present along the field boundaries.

#### **Target Note 3**

Semi-natural broad-leaved woodland is present along the northern boundary and drain through the centre of site. The woodland contains trees ranging in age from young to mature though the majority of trees are semi-mature or mature. The woodland structure is not particularly complex as it is only a thin belt of woodland approximately 10m wide

Within the semi-natural broad-leaved woodland belt along the northern boundary and centre of site some mature trees were noted as have bat roost suitability with features such as trunk splits and branch cavities evident as well as being of a size and age which increase the likelihood of potential roost features being present.

The ground-flora in the semi-natural broad-leaved woodland is dominated by Himalayan balsam along the eastern boundary. Whereas, the main area of woodland along the Manchester Ship Canal banks has ground-flora dominated by grass species with frequent bracken and occasional bramble.

Mammal pathways lead into the woodland in the north-western corner of the site in particular, with badger snuffle holes and latrines also noted. A badger sett with a single hole was noted along the Manchester Ship Canal bank. Frequent latrines and some snuffle holes were present along the intact hedgerow along the southern site boundary. It was noted that badgers may use the hedgerow along the eastern site boundary as a pathway to the Manchester Ship Canal bank.

English Oak	Α
Sycamore	F
Common Bent	F
Ash	F
Bracken	F
Turkey Oak	F
Creeping Bent	0
Alder	0
Silver Birch	0
Rosebay Willowherb	0
Hawthorn	0
Broom	0
Male-fern	0
	Sycamore Common Bent Ash Bracken Turkey Oak Creeping Bent Alder Silver Birch Rosebay Willowherb Hawthorn Broom

Poa trivialis	Rough Meadow-grass	0
Prunus avium	Wild Cherry	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Salix caprea	Goat Willow	0
Salix fragilis	Crack Willow	0
Sambucus nigra	Elder	0
Sorbus aucuparia	Rowan	0
Corylus avellana	Hazel	R
llex aquifolium	Holly	R
Taxus baccata	Yew	R
Ulex europaeus	Gorse	R

## **Target Note 4**

Tall ruderal vegetation is present throughout the site but particularly along the northern site boundary with the Manchester Ship Canal. The largest band of tall ruderal vegetation in the north-west of the site has been sown purposefully as a seed mix for birds, including high proportions of flax, wild millet and sunflowers. A second large band of tall ruderal vegetation dominated by redshank and broad-leaved dock is present in the north-east corner of the site.

Small patches of tall ruderal vegetation are also present along field margins and are dominated by nettle in these locations.

The drain which runs south to north along the centre of site is dominated by Himalayan balsam with frequent nettle and some great willowherb.

Two sections of bank along the Manchester Ship Canal are also dense with tall ruderal vegetation dominated by nettle, rosebay willowherb and bracken with some bramble scrub.

Grasses are occasionally interspersed amongst tall ruderal species predominantly false oat-grass and cock's-foot.

Impatiens glandulifera	Himalayan Balsam	D
Urtica dioica	Nettle	D
Helianthus annuus	Sunflower	Α
Linum sp.	Flax species	Α
Persicaria maculosa	Redshank	Α
Raphanus raphanistrum	Wild Radish	Α
Trifolium pratense	Red Clover	Α
Tripleurospermum inodorum	Scentless Mayweed	Α
Calystegia sepium	Hedge Bindweed	F
Chamerion angustifolium	Rosebay Willowherb	F
Cirsium arvense	Creeping Thistle	F
Epilobium hirsutum	Great Willowherb	F
Galium aparine	Cleavers	F
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	F
Trifolium repens	White Clover	F
Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	0
Cirsium vulgare	Spear Thistle	0
Convolvulus arvensis	Field Bindweed	0
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	0
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	0
Lathyrus pratensis	Meadow Vetchling	0
Lotus corniculatus	Bird's-foot Trefoil	0
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Senecio jacobaea	Common Ragwort	0
Sonchus asper	Prickly Sow-thistle	0
Veronica chamaedrys	Germander Speedwell	0
Vicia cracca	Tufted Vetch	0
Filago vulgaris	Common Cudweed	R

A large spoil heap in the centre of site which looks to have been recently piled. There is little vegetation covering the mound.

## **Target Note 6**

Semi-improved neutral grassland is present throughout the site mainly around arable field boundaries where fields have not been cut or intensively managed up to the field boundaries. The strips of semi-improved neutral grassland bounding the field edges have not been noticeably set aside and are generally no more than 1m wide.

Semi-improved neutral grassland is also present as ground-flora within the semi-natural

Agrostis capillaris	Common Bent	F
Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	F
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	F
Poa trivialis	Rough Meadow-grass	F
Urtica dioica	Nettle	F
Agrostis stolonifera	Creeping Bent	0
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	0
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	0
Chamerion angustifolium	Rosebay Willowherb	0
Epilobium hirsutum	Great Willowherb	0
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	0
Galium aparine	Cleavers	0
Heracleum sphondylium	Hogweed	0
Holcus lanatus	Yorkshire-fog	0
Plantago lanceolata	Ribwort Plantain	0
Ranunculus repens	Creeping Buttercup	0
Senecio jacobaea	Common Ragwort	0
Trifolium repens	White Clover	0
Tripleurospermum inodorum	Scentless Mayweed	0
Geum urbanum	Wood Avens	R

## **Target Note 7**

Bare ground with ephemeral vegetation is present along the northern site boundary. Ephemeral vegetation is short but generally consists of arable weeds.

Bare ground is also present along a tarmaced track leading from Mill Lane north to the Manchester Ship Canal and an area where trees have been woodchipped and trunks chopped and stored in bags on pallets. A large spoil heap of wood chippings is present in this location in addition to a large spoil heap of compost, both are categorised as 'Other Habitat'.

Tripleurospermum inodorum	Scentless Mayweed	Α
Chenopodium album	Fat-hen	F
Persicaria maculosa	Redshank	F
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	F
Trifolium repens	White Clover	F
Anagallis arvensis	Scarlet Pimpernel	0
Plantago major	Greater Plantain	0
Senecio jacobaea	Common Ragwort	0
Sonchus oleraceus	Smooth Sow-thistle	0
Veronica chamaedrys	Germander Speedwell	0
Vicia cracca	Tufted Vetch	0
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	R

A species-poor intact native hedgerow is present along the track leading towards the Manchester Ship Canal and along the site boundary with Mill Lane. Both are dominated by hawthorn. There is evidence of mainly badger and some rabbit activity along these boundaries.

The defunct species-poor native hedgerows within the site are similar in composition to those that are intact, also being hawthorn dominant. Similar semi-improved neutral ground-flora is also present at the base of the hedgerows.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	Α
Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	F
Betula pendula	Silver Birch	F
Artemisia vulgaris	Mugwort	Ο
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	Ο
Calystegia sepium	Hedge Bindweed	0
Fraxinus excelsior	Ash	Ο
Galium aparine	Cleavers	Ο
Hedera helix	lvy	Ο
Heracleum sphondylium	Hogweed	Ο
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	Ο
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	Ο
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	Ο
Urtica dioica	Nettle	0
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	R
Quercus robur	English Oak	R

## **Target Note 9**

A species-poor intact native hedgerow with trees is present along the south-eastern site boundary. The hedgerow is relatively unmanaged and 2.5m-3m in height being higher in sections where the trees are growing more densely. None of the trees within the hedgerow were noted as having bat roost suitability thought they are of value for nesting birds particularly common and widespread species such as wood pigeon.

Ground-flora beneath the hedgerow included semi-improved neutral grassland species as noted around arable field boundaries.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	Α
Fraxinus excelsior	Ash	Α
Sambucus nigra	Elder	0
Ulmus sp.	Elm species	Ο
Malus sylvestris	Crab-apple	R
Quercus robur	English Oak	R
Rhododendron ponticum	Rhododendron	R

## **Target Note 10**

Species-poor defunct native hedgerow

## **Target Note 11**

There are some scattered broad-leaved trees along the site boundaries though they are not abundant.

Quercus cerris	Turkey Oak	0
Quercus robur	English Oak	0
Sorbus intermedia	Swedish Whitebeam	0

Continuous bracken is present along the northern site boundary with the Manchester Ship Canal. Scattered bracken is also located within the tall ruderal habitats and both are noted within the area of semi-natural broad-leaved woodland.

Pteridium aquilinum Bracken D

## **Target Note 13**

Flowing water is present along the centre of site and northern site boundary. Along the centre of site boundary the flowing water consists of a drain within semi-natural broad-leaved woodland. The drain is heavily shaded by the broad-leaved trees and is dominated by Himalayan balsam. There is low potential for water vole.

## **Target Note 14**

Invasive species listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) are present within the site. These include some rhododendron noted within the hedgerow along the southern site boundary and the abundance of Himalayan balsam along most site boundaries and the drain within the centre of site

## **Target Note 15**

A mature species poor hedgerow dominated by hawthorn which is typical of that which runs around the arable fields.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Galium aparine	Cleavers	F
Corylus avellana	Hazel	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Calystegia sp.	Bindweed species	R
llex aquifolium	Holly	R
Quercus robur	English Oak	R

## **Target Note 16**

The fields within the centre of site are surrounded by a narrow strip of improved grassland, within this are scattered areas of tall ruderal vegetation.

Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	Α
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	Α
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	A
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	F
Chamerion angustifolium	Rosebay Willowherb	F
Cirsium arvense	Creeping Thistle	F
Poa trivialis	Rough Meadow-grass	F
Artemisia vulgaris	Mugwort	Ο
Avena sativa	Oat	Ο
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	Ο
Heracleum sphondylium	Hogweed	Ο
Matricaria chamomilla	Scented Mayweed	Ο
Plantago lanceolata	Ribwort Plantain	0
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	0
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	Ο
Sonchus asper	Prickly Sow-thistle	Ο
Urtica dioica	Nettle	Ο
Vicia sativa	Common Vetch	Ο
Achillea millefolium	Yarrow	R
Fumaria muralis	Common Ramping-fumitory	R
Galeopsis sp.	Hemp-nettle species	R

Hypochaeris radicata	Common Cat's-ear	R
Persicaria bistorta	Bistort	R
Senecio jacobaea	Common Ragwort	R

Near the southern edge of the area surveyed the site is bounded by a mature garden with overhanging trees.

Malus pumila	Apple	F
Acer sp.	Maple species	0
Hedera helix	lvy	0
Lonicera periclymenum	Honeysuckle	0
Prunus domestica	Plum	0
Prunus sp.	Cherry species	0
Salix x chrysocoma	Weeping Willow	R

## **Target Note 18**

This is a continuous strand of tall ruderal vegetation which has been taken over by Himalayan balsam.

Impatiens glandulifera	Himalayan Balsam	D
Urtica dioica	Nettle	Α
Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	F
Chamerion angustifolium	Rosebay Willowherb	F
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	F
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	F
Senecio jacobaea	Common Ragwort	0
Geranium molle	Dove's-foot Cranesbill	R

## **Target Note 19**

The watercourse which runs through the centre of site is covered by mature woodland at its southern end. The watercourse is bounded by a sheep net fence with a recently planted hawthorn hedge which is overshadowed by the woodland.

Quercus robur	English Oak	Α
Tilia x europaea	Common Lime	Α
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	F
Alnus glutinosa	Alder	F
Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	F
Sambucus nigra	Elder	F
Betula pendula	Silver Birch	0
Fraxinus excelsior	Ash	0
Populus nigra italica	Lombardy Poplar	0
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Quercus cerris	Turkey Oak	R
Salix viminalis	Osier	R
Symphoricarpos albus	Snowberry	R

## **Target Note 20**

A section of hawthorn hedge adjacent to a private garden which has been under planted/gap filled with ornamental and garden hedge species.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	Α
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	Α
Betula pendula	Silver Birch	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Ligustrum vulgare	Wild Privet	R
Pinus sp.	Pine species	R
Syringa vulgaris	Lilac	R

Areas of broadleaved woodland along the northern edge of site. These contain a poor understory and are densely planted.

Quercus robur	English Oak	D
Betula pendula	Silver Birch	Α
Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	Α
Urtica dioica	Nettle	Α
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	F
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	F
Sambucus nigra	Elder	F
Cirsium vulgare	Spear Thistle	О
Galium aparine	Cleavers	О
Oenothera sp.	Evening-primrose species	О
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	Ο
Salix cinerea	Grey Willow	Ο
Silene dioica	Red Campion	Ο
Fallopia japonica	Japanese Knotweed	R
Geranium sylvaticum	Wood Cranesbill	R
Lamium album	White Dead-nettle	R
Prunus padus	Bird Cherry	R
Rosa rugosa	Japanese Rose	R
Rosa sp.	Rose species	R
Verbascum thapsus	Common Mullein	R

## **Target Note 22**

A small area of continuous tall ruderal vegetation.

Impatiens glandulifera	Himalayan Balsam	D
Cirsium arvense	Creeping Thistle	Α
Oenothera sp.	Evening-primrose species	F
Plantago lanceolata	Ribwort Plantain	F
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	F
Urtica dioica	Nettle	F
Arctium minus	Lesser Burdock	0
Artemisia vulgaris	Mugwort	0
Lamium purpureum	Red Deadnettle	0
Matricaria chamomilla	Scented Mayweed	0
Matricaria discoidea	Pineapple-weed	0
Poa annua	Annual Meadow-grass	0
Rubus idaeus	Raspberry	R

## **Target Note 23**

The site is composed of a number of arable fields surrounded by hawthorn dominated hedgerows. Those hedgerows at TN23 are mostly intact, with occasional gaps for entrance of farm machinery, and are species poor.

This target note also includes the vegetation at the base of the hedgerows which is typical of arable field margins.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	Α
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	F
Galium aparine	Cleavers	F
Holcus lanatus	Yorkshire-fog	F
Urtica dioica	Nettle	F
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	0
Bromus sp.	Brome species	0
Calystegia sp.	Bindweed species	0
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	0
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	0
Geranium pyrenaicum	Hedgerow Cranesbill	0
Hedera helix	lvy	0

Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Taraxacum officinale agg.	Dandelion	0
Brassica nigra	Black Mustard	R
Cardamine pratensis	Cuckooflower	R
llex aquifolium	Holly	R
Plantago lanceolata	Ribwort Plantain	R
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	R
Rumex crispus	Curled Dock	R
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	R
Sisymbrium officinale	Hedge Mustard	R
Solanum dulcamara	Bittersweet	R

In parts hedgerow is absent around the site boundary and here, tall ruderal vegetation is instead dominant.

Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	D
Bromus sp.	Brome species	F
Cirsium arvense	Creeping Thistle	F
Achillea millefolium	Yarrow	Ο
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	Ο
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	Ο
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	0
Geranium pyrenaicum	Hedgerow Cranesbill	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Schedonorus arundinaceus	Tall Fescue	0
Urtica dioica	Nettle	0
Brassica nigra	Black Mustard	R
Cardamine pratensis	Cuckooflower	R
Plantago major	Greater Plantain	R
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	R
Senecio vulgaris	Groundsel	R
Sisymbrium officinale	Hedge Mustard	R
Taraxacum officinale agg.	Dandelion	R
Tragopogon pratensis	Goat's-beard	R

## **Target Note 25**

In the south east of site is a narrow footpath which is bordered on the east by an intact hedgerow and on the west by a hedgerow and trees. Much of the ground flora is similar in composition to the surrounding arable field margins.

Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	Α
Aesculus hippocastanum	Horse-chestnut	F
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	F
Quercus sp.	Oak species	F
Urtica dioica	Nettle	F
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	0
Bromus sp.	Brome species	0
Galium aparine	Cleavers	0
Poa trivialis	Rough Meadow-grass	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Salix caprea	Goat Willow	R
Sorbus intermedia	Swedish Whitebeam	R

## **Target Note 26**

A defunct hedgerow runs along the south west of site adjacent to the Bridgewater Canal.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	F
Galium aparine	Cleavers	F
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	0
Bromus sp.	Brome species	0
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Urtica dioica	Nettle	0
Equisetum arvense	Field Horsetail	R
Rumex acetosa	Common Sorrel	R
Vicia sativa	Common Vetch	R
17074 04174	Common votor	

The eastern boundary is bordered by a hedge and trees. The trees are mostly mature common lime with heavy ivy cover.

Tilia x europaea	Common Lime	D
Hedera helix	lvy	Α
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	F
Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	F
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	R

## **Target Note 28**

A small band of trees at the edge of a field boundary.

Tilia x europaea	Common Lime	D
Ulmus procera	English Elm	R

## **Target Note 29**

The southern boundary sits adjacent to a narrow block of broadleaved woodland. The actual boundary itself is a mix of remnant hawthorn hedge and flailed woodland edge.

Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	Α
Quercus sp.	Oak species	Α
Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	F
Hedera helix	lvy	F
Sambucus nigra	Elder	F
Geranium robertianum	Herb-Robert	0
Hyacinthoides x massartiana	Hybrid Bluebell	0
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	0
Epilobium sp.	Willowherb species	R
llex aquifolium	Holly	R
Silene flos-cuculi	Ragged Robin	R
Sorbus aucuparia	Rowan	R

# **Target Note 30**

A small arable field is present in the west of site surrounded by a hawthorn hedgerow and associated flora typical of field margins.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	Α
Urtica dioica	Nettle	F
Brassica nigra	Black Mustard	0
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	0
Bromus sp.	Brome species	0
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	0
Galium aparine	Cleavers	0
Cirsium vulgare	Spear Thistle	R
Geranium robertianum	Herb-Robert	R
Sisymbrium officinale	Hedge Mustard	R
Taraxacum officinale agg.	Dandelion	R

## **Target Note 31**

This is a large field which appears to have been set aside and has naturally colonised. It is surrounded to the north and south by woodland bands and to the west by a species poor intact hawthorn hedgerow.

Poa annua	Annual Meadow-grass	D
Viola arvensis	Field Pansy	D
Spergula arvensis	Corn Spurrey	Α
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	0
Lamium purpureum	Red Deadnettle	0
Papaver rhoeas	Common Poppy	0
Stellaria media	Chickweed	0
Capsella bursa-pastoris	Shepherd's-purse	R

The field at TN31 is surrounded by a narrow band of young plantation woodland.

Ulmus procera	English Elm	Α
Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	F
Prunus spinosa	Blackthorn	F
Quercus sp.	Oak species	F
Sorbus aucuparia	Rowan	F
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	Ο
Galium aparine	Cleavers	Ο
Rubus fruticosus agg.	Bramble	0
Ulex europaeus	Gorse	Ο
Urtica dioica	Nettle	Ο
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	R
Betula pendula	Silver Birch	R
Bromus sp.	Brome species	R
Epilobium sp.	Willowherb species	R
Geranium robertianum	Herb-Robert	R
Myosotis sp.	Forget-me-not species	R
Prunus sp.	Cherry species	R
Pteridium aquilinum	Bracken	R
Sambucus nigra	Elder	R

## **Target Note 33**

A species poor hawthorn hedgerow runs along the boundary of this field. It is defunct to the east but is intact where it runs through the middle of site.

Crataegus monogyna	Hawthorn	D
Dactylis glomerata	Cock's-foot	D
Anthriscus sylvestris	Cow Parsley	F
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	F
Galium aparine	Cleavers	F
Geranium pyrenaicum	Hedgerow Cranesbill	F
Bromus sp.	Brome species	0
Acer pseudoplatanus	Sycamore	R
Arrhenatherum elatius	False Oat-grass	R
Quercus sp.	Oak species	R

# **Target Note 34**

In the centre of site are two separate fields of ornamental planting. This is commercial planting sold at a nearby garden centre. Around the ornamental planting semi improved grassland has been allowed to grow.

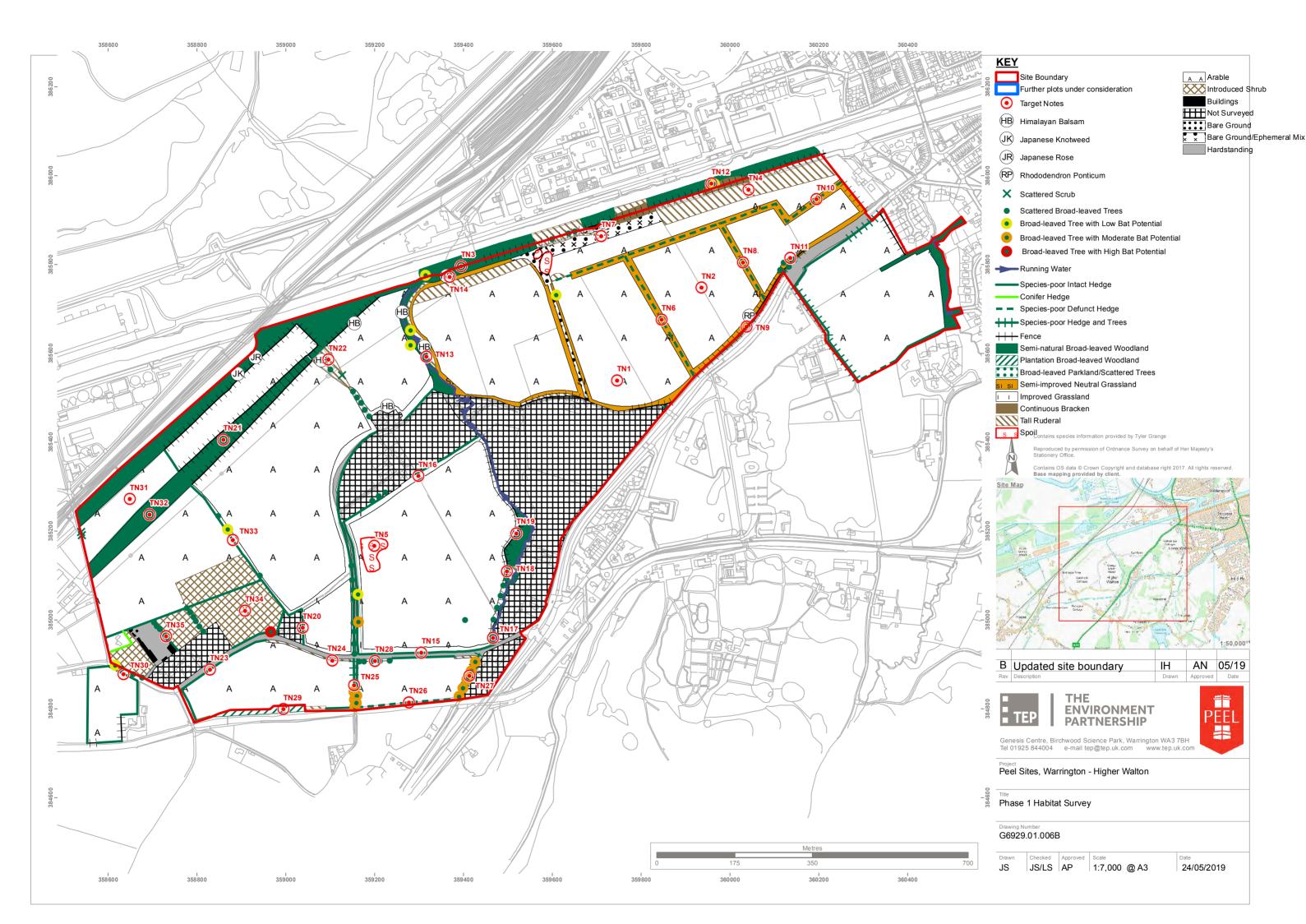
Bromus hordeaceus	Soft Brome	F
Bromus sp.	Brome species	F
Cirsium arvense	Creeping Thistle	F
Epilobium sp.	Willowherb species	F
Lolium perenne	Perennial Ryegrass	F
Stellaria media	Chickweed	F
Taraxacum officinale agg.	Dandelion	F
Cornus sanguinea	Dogwood	0
Epilobium hirsutum	Great Willowherb	0
Geranium pyrenaicum	Hedgerow Cranesbill	0
Plantago lanceolata	Ribwort Plantain	0
Rumex crispus	Curled Dock	0
Senecio vulgaris	Groundsel	0
Trifolium pratense	Red Clover	0
Calystegia sp.	Bindweed species	R
Dipsacus fullonum	Teasel	R
Lamium album	White Dead-nettle	R
Matricaria discoidea	Pineapple-weed	R
Potentilla anserina	Silverweed	R
Rumex obtusifolius	Broad-leaved Dock	R
Sonchus asper	Prickly Sow-thistle	R

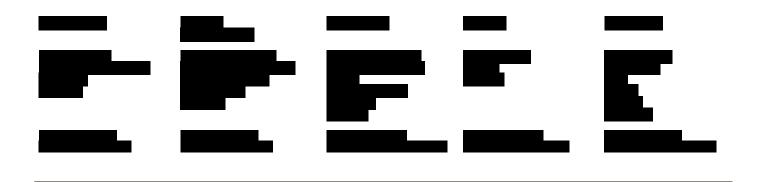
**Target Note 35**This is a narrow band of vegetation formed of a line of aspen trees to the north with a hawthorn hedgerow to the south.



# **DRAWINGS**

Drawing 1 - G6929.01.006B Phase 1 Habitat Map









# SOUTH WEST URBAN EXTENSION HIGHER WALTON WINTER BIRD REPORT



Offices in Warrington, Market Harborough, Gateshead, London and Cornwall



Document Title	Winter Bird Report
Prepared for	Peel Land and Property Ltd
Prepared by	TEP - Warrington
Document Ref	6929.01.021

Author	Marianna Szpunar
Date	June 2019
Checked	Mike Walker
Approved	Mike Walker

Amendmer	Amendment History					
Version	Date	Modified by	Check / Approved by	Reason(s) issue	Status	
2.0	17/06/19	D. Caiger	J. Crowder	Amending document title.	Complete	



CONTENTS PAGE	Ξ
.0 Introduction	1
.0 Site Overview	2
.0 Methods	3
.0 Results	1
.0 Discussion and Recommendations	9
ABLES	Ξ
able 1: Ornithological information and consultations	3
able 2: Populations of qualifying species and assemblage supported by the Mersey Estuary	
able 3: Winter bird Transect Survey Results	7
IGURES PAGE	Ξ
igure 1: Higher Walton site boundary (red line)2	2

## **APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A: Weather Data

APPENDIX B: Designated Site Citation

## **DRAWINGS**

G6929.01.023 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 1 30&31.01.2019

G6929.01.024 – Winter Bird Survey Visit 2 06&07.02.2019

G6929.01.025 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 3 26.02.2019

G6929.01.026 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 4 08&11.03.2019

G6929.01.027 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 5 26.03.2019



# 1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 TEP was commissioned in by Peel Land and Property Ltd to undertake winter bird surveys at Higher Walton, Warrington (Grid reference SJ 58860 85238). The site is located in Warrington, Cheshire and is bounded by the canal to the south, A56 and housing to the east, Manchester Ship Canal to the north and railway, road and agricultural land to the west.
- 1.2 The objectives of this report are to:
  - Detail the methods and results of the winter bird survey.
  - Identify features of value within or near to the site for wintering birds, any
    potential impacts of the development on wintering birds and any potential
    constraints for development proposals.
  - Provide recommendations for minimising impacts on wintering birds at or near to the site.
- 1.3 The nearest internationally designated site for birds is the Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar site, which is located 10km to the north west of the proposed development site. The Mersey Estuary is designated for a number of wintering waders and wildfowl, including shelduck, teal, pintail, golden plover, dunlin, black-tailed godwit and redshank, as well as its waterbird assemblage. This survey included an assessment in respect of these species, and other birds of conservation concern.
- 1.4 This assessment is based on the assumption that it is possible that construction or earthmoving works might take place at any location within the red line boundary shown in Figure 1.



# 2.0 Site Overview

- 2.1 The site is centred at grid reference SJ 58860 85238. It is located in Warrington, Cheshire and is bounded by the canal to the south, A56 and housing to the east, Manchester Ship Canal to the north and railway, road and agricultural land to the west.
- 2.2 The site comprises arable fields divided by hedgerows. It also contains some broadleaved woodland and tall ruderal vegetation, mainly along the west and north boundary. A brook surrounded by broadleaved woodland flows through the central part of the site. The site boundary is shown on Figure 1.



Figure 1: Higher Walton site boundary (red line)



# 3.0 Methods

## **Desktop Survey**

3.1 Information was gathered regarding protected sites and habitats/species of conservation concern within 10, 5 and 1km of the proposed development site. The sources used are presented in Table 1.

Table 1: Ornithological information and consultations

SOURCE OF INFORMATION	NATURE OF INFORMATION
Multi-Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside (MAGIC) Map	Statutory protected sites and priority habitat inventory
Warrington Borough Council Local Plan (adopted July 2014)	Proposal map, relevant planning policies
Google Maps	Satellite imagery
RECORD	Species data

## 3.2 Winter Bird Survey

The winter bird survey comprised of five visits undertaken between January and April 2019. Weather was recorded during every survey and weather data is in the Appendix A.

- 3.3 During each survey visit a transect route was walked throughout the proposed development site. During the survey all birds within the following bird groups were recorded directly onto the survey map, as well as details of their activity using standard British Trust for Ornithology (BTO) codes:
  - All waders, wildfowl, raptors and other waterbird species
  - Red (BRd) and Amber (BAm) List Birds of Conservation Concern (BoCC)
  - Section 41 bird species listed on the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006 (S41)
  - Schedule 1 bird species listed on the Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) (WCA1)



# 4.0 Results

## **Desktop Survey**

## 4.1 Internationally Designated sites

There are two internationally designated sites within 10km of the proposed development:

- Mersey Estuary Special Protection Area (SPA)
- Mersey Estuary Ramsar
- 4.2 Both of these sites occupy the same geographical area and are located approximately 10km to the southwest is designated for its habitats and importance for wading birds.
- 4.3 On 30th June 2004 Natural England published an updated Conservation Objectives list for the Mersey Estuary SPA. The list of qualifying species published is as follows:
  - Shelduck (non-breeding)
  - Teal (non-breeding)
  - Pintail (non-breeding)
  - Golden plover (non-breeding)
  - Dunlin (non-breeding)
  - Black-tailed godwit (non-breeding)
  - Redshank (non-breeding)
- 4.4 The populations of qualifying species supported by the Mersey Estuary SPA as stated within the earlier 2004 citation are presented in Table 2.
- 4.5 The Mersey Estuary Ramsar is designated for the same species as the Mersey Estuary SPA under Criterion 6. This site is also designated under Criterion 5 for supporting an internationally important assemblage of wintering waterfowl. The designation also lists a number of 'noteworthy species' which occur at levels of national importance. These include ringed plover, curlew, spotted redshank and greenshank during the spring and autumn and wigeon during the winter.

Table 2: Populations of qualifying species and assemblage supported by the Mersey Estuary SPA as stated within the 2004 citation (see Appendix A)

Species	5-yr peak	% GB	%
	mean (1993/94 – 1997/98)		biogeographical population
Golden plover	3,040	1.2	-
Shelduck	6,746	-	2.2
Teal	11,723	-	2.9
Pintail	1,169	-	1.9
Dunlin	48,789	-	3.7
Black-tailed godwit	976	-	2.8
Redshank (winter)	4,993	-	3.8



Species	5-yr peak mean (1993/94 – 1997/98)		% biogeographical population
Redshank (passage)	4,513	3.5	-
Wintering Waterbirds Assemblage	104,599	-	-

## Nationally Designated Sites

- 4.6 There are three nationally designated sites for birds within 10km of the site:
  - Highfield Moss SSSI located 10km northeast of the site is designated for its habitats and plant communities, the white faced darter dragonfly and birds associated with the habitats present;
  - Woolston Eyes SSSI located 5km northeast of the site is designated for its breeding bird assemblages and for wintering wildfowl;
  - Mersey Estuary SSSI Mersey North Bank is located 10km north of the site and is designated for its littoral sediment and species (including birds) supported by this habitat.

## **Species Records**

- 4.7 The following waterbird and raptor bird species records were returned within 1 km of the site in the desktop study:
  - Common tern (BAm)
  - Grey plover (BAm)
  - Dunlin (BAm)
  - Greenshank (WCA1, BAm)
  - Barnacle goose (BAm)
  - Jack snipe
  - Black-necked grebe (WCA1, BAm)
  - Black tern (WCA1)
  - Garganey (WCA1, BAm)
  - Greylag Goose (WCA1, BAm)
  - Green sandpiper (WCA1, BAm)
  - Little egret
  - Little ringed plover (WCA1)
  - Golden plover (S42)
  - Lapwing (S41, 42, BRd)
  - Kestrel (S42, BAm)
  - Goldeneye (WCA1, BAm)
  - Curlew (S41, 42, BRd)
  - Barn owl (WCA1)



- Bittern (WCA1, S41, 42, BAm)
- Little grebe
- Hobby (WCA1)
- Black-tailed godwit (WCA1, S41, BRd)
- Gadwall (BAm)
- Teal (BAm)
- Shoveler (BAm)
- Peregrine (WCA1)
- Tufted duck
- Pochard (BRd)
- Oystercatcher (BAm)
- Pink-footed goose (BAm)
- Scaup (WCA1, S41, BRd)
- Snipe (BAm)
- Smew (BAm)
- Red kite (WCA1)
- Redshank (BAm)
- Ringed plover (S42, BRd)
- Short-eared owl (BAm)
- Whooper swan (WCA1, BAm)
- Pintail (WCA1, BAm)
- Wood sandpiper (WCA1, BAm)

## Winter Bird Survey

- 4.8 The winter bird survey results are summarised in table three below, including peak counts for each species recorded.
- 4.9 A total of 26 target species were recorded during the winter bird survey. Five of these were wader or wildfowl species.
- 4.10 The following species of conservation concern were recorded during the winter bird survey:
  - 13 Red Listed species: fieldfare, grey partridge, grey wagtail, herring gull, house sparrow, lapwing, linnet, mistle thrush, redwing, skylark, song thrush, starling and yellowhammer
  - 9 Amber Listed species: black-headed gull, dunnock, kingfisher, gadwall, kestrel, mallard, reed bunting, snipe and stock dove
  - 11 species included in Section 41/42 of the NERC Act (2006): dunnock, grey partridge, herring gull, house sparrow, lapwing, linnet, reed bunting, skylark, song thrush, starling and yellowhammer
  - Four SPA qualifying species: lapwing, cormorant, black-headed gull, herring gull



Table 3: Winter bird Transect Survey Results

	Visit number					Peak count (date
Species	1	2	3	4	5	recorded)
Black-headed gull	20	2	1	30	0	30 - 08/03/2019
Buzzard	1	2	1	1	2	2 - 30/01/2019, 26/03/2019
Canada Goose	1	0	0	1	0	1 - 08/03/2019,
Cormorant	0	0	0	0	1	1 - 26/03/2019
Dunnock	1	7	7	9	10	10 - 26/03/2019
Kingfisher	0	0	0	0	3	3 - 26/03/2019
Fieldfare	0	0	15	37	40	40 - 26/03/2019
Gadwall	0	0	0	0	1	1 - 26/03/2019
Grey Partridge	0	0	2	2	0	2 - 26/02/2019, 08/03/2019
Grey Wagtail	0	0	0	0	1	1 - 26/03/2019
Grey Heron	0	0	0	1	2	2 - 26/03/2019
Herring Gull	1	0	0	0	0	1 - 30/01/2019
House Sparrow	3	0	56	40	50	56 - 26/02/2019
Kestrel	0	1	0	0	0	1 - 06/02/2019
Lapwing	22	0	0	0	6	22 - 30/01/2019
Linnet	0	0	1	0	0	1 - 26/02/2019
Mallard	2	7	5	1	5	7 - 06/02/2019
Mistle Thrush	2	9	3	2	2	9 - 06/02/2019
Redwing	0	1	0	0	0	1 - 06/02/2019
Reed Bunting	0	0	0	1	0	1 - 08/03/2019
Skylark	0	0	4	2	4	4 - 26/02/2019, 26/03/2019
Snipe	0	3	0	0	0	3 - 06/02/2019
Song Thrush	0	0	5	9	5	9 - 08/03/2019
Starling	27	11	9	45	7	45 - 08/03/2019



Species			Peak count (date			
Species	1	2	3	4	5	recorded)
Stock Dove	0	12	6	24	24	24 - 08/03/2019, 26/03/2019
Yellowhammer	0	0	0	2	0	2 - 08/03/2019

Visit dates: 1. 30/01/19, 2. 06/02/19, 3. 26/02/19, 4. 08/03/19, 5. 26/03/19



# 5.0 Discussion and Recommendations

- The Mersey Estuary SPA, Ramsar and SSSI sites are the nearest internationally designated sites being 10km of the proposed development. Qualifying species for the SPA and Ramsar include golden plover, shelduck, teal, pintail, dunlin, black-tailed godwit and redshank. No qualifying species for the SPA or Ramsar were recorded within the site during the winter bird survey.
- 5.2 Woolston Eyes SSSI is located 5 km northeast of the proposed development site and is designated for its breeding bird assemblages and for wintering wildfowl.

## **Waders**

- 5.3 The results show that the site is used by lapwing during the winter period, with a peak count of 22 birds recorded during survey visit one on 30th January 2019. The arable fields at the site are suitable for supporting wintering lapwing.
- 5.4 Three snipe were recorded during the second visit on 6th February. Grassland habitats at the site are suitable for wintering snipe.

### Wildfowl

5.5 Mallard were recorded during every survey visit and gadwall recorded on one occasion. The fields and the brook flowing through the central part of the site with the proximity of the Manchester Ship Canal provide potentially suitable habitat for wintering wildfowl.

## Other Birds of Conservation Concern

- 5.6 An active kingfisher nest was recorded at the edge of the site in the bank of the Manchester Ship Canal during the late March survey visit. Kingfisher were also recorded along the brook at the south of the site during the March survey visit.
- 5.7 The results showed that the site is used during winter by large numbers of foraging Fieldfare. Fields together with broad-leaved woodland and hedges are important wintering habitat for fieldfare and redwing.
- 5.8 The proposed development site is considered to have some interest for farmland BoCC bird species during the winter including house sparrow (peak count 56), stock dove, mistle thrush, yellowhammer and grey partridge. 13 BoCC Red List and 9 Amber List species were recorded during the transect survey. There is plenty of suitable habitat for farmland species within the immediate surroundings of the site.
- Although only low numbers of waders and wildfowl were recorded during the winter bird survey, it should be noted that the distribution of wintering birds are largely influenced by land use. Due to the nature of crop rotation on farmland, the land use and subsequently the distribution of wintering bird species may vary from year to year. It may therefore be necessary to re-assess the usage of land by winter birds prior to works taking place.



5.10 It is likely that the landscape will support a range of common and widespread species during the bird breeding season, as well as some red listed and amber listed BoCC species and S41 species. S41 species present may include skylark, which nest on the ground in open fields and dunnock, linnet, tree sparrow and yellowhammer which nest in or adjacent to hedgerows and areas of trees and scrub. The site was found to support breeding kingfisher - an amber listed and Schedule 1 bird species.



# **APPENDIX A:** Weather Data



# **APPENDIX B: Designated Site Citation**

South West Urban Extension Higher Walton Winter Bird Report

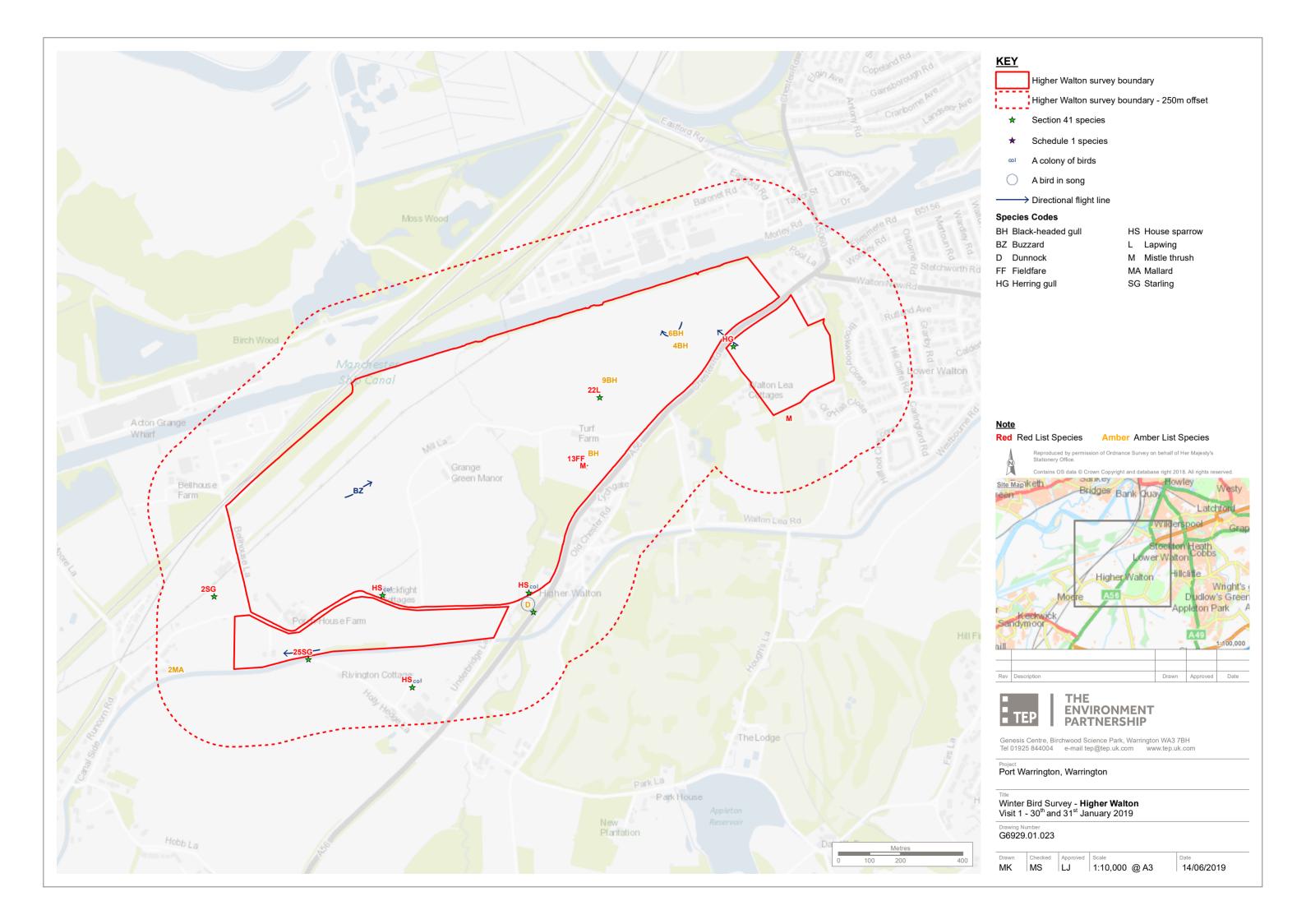


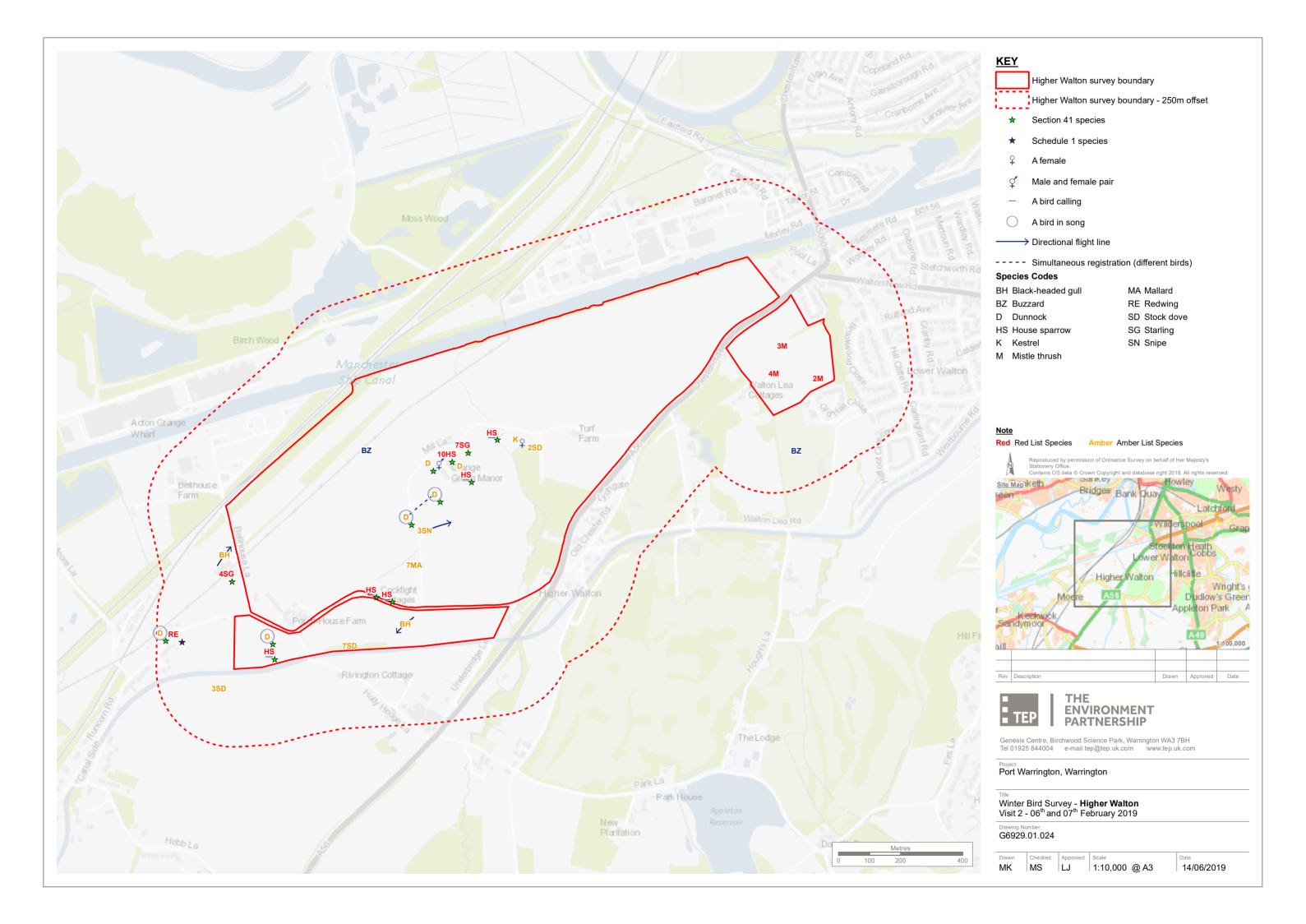
Add appendix content here.

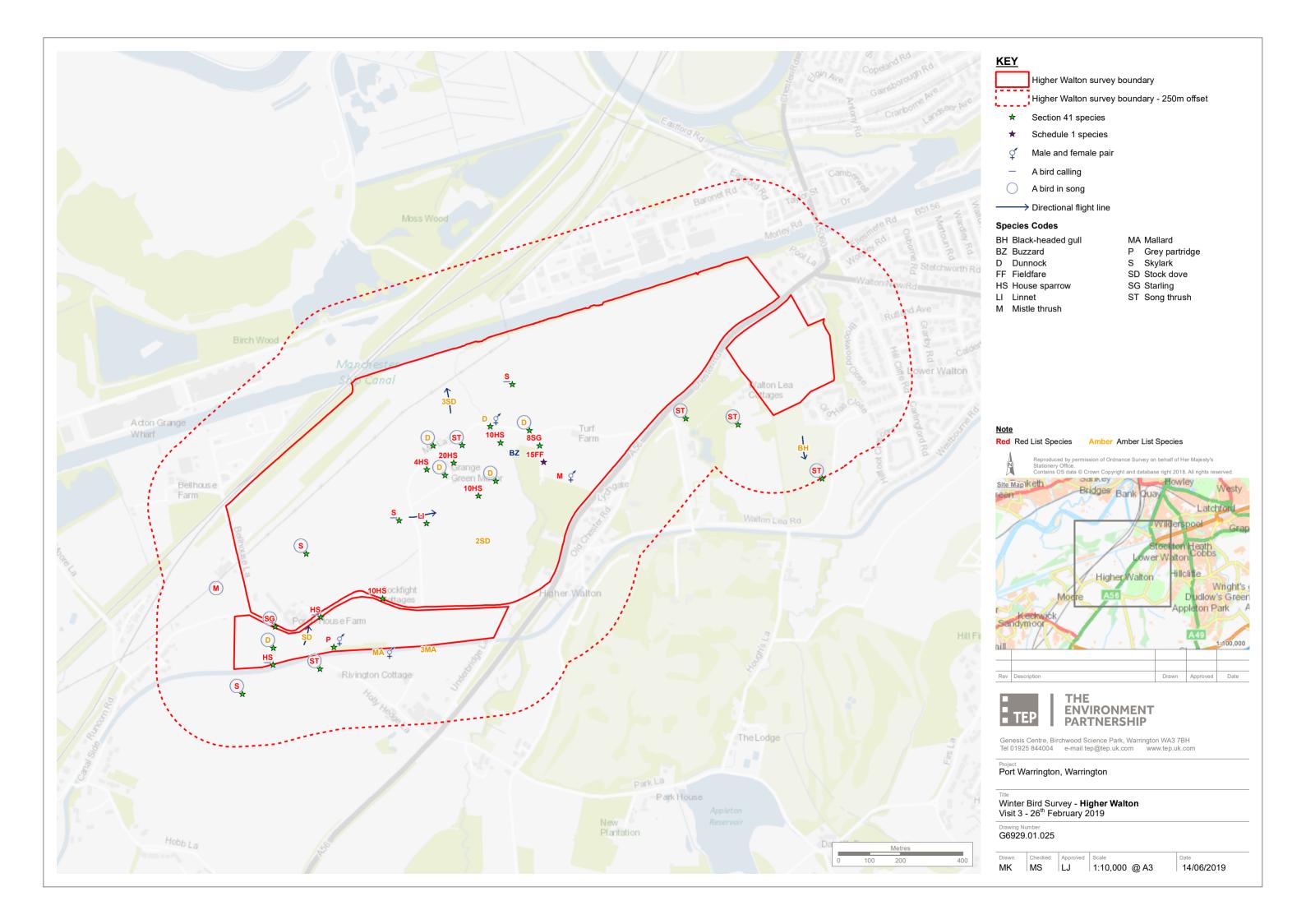


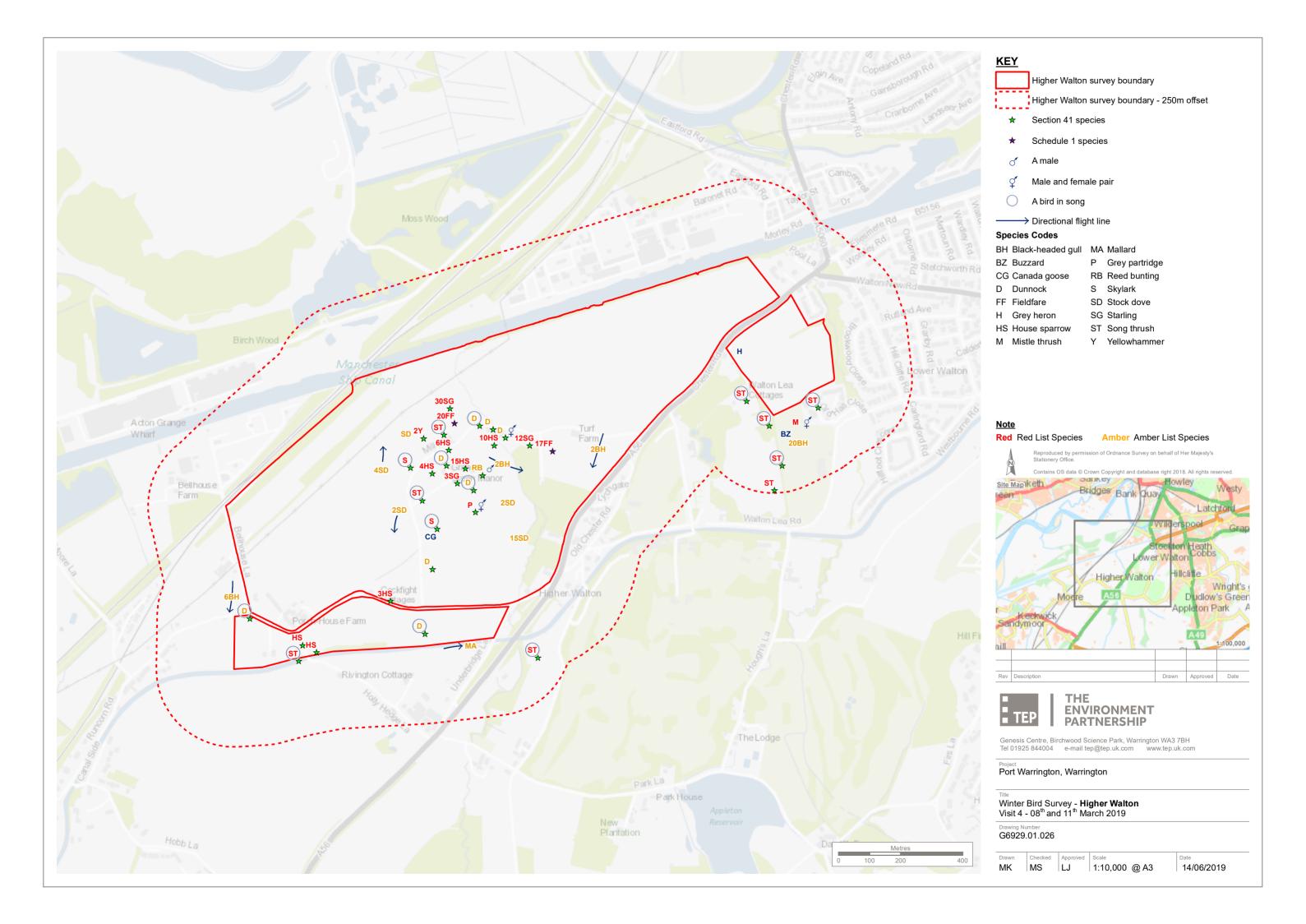
## **DRAWINGS**

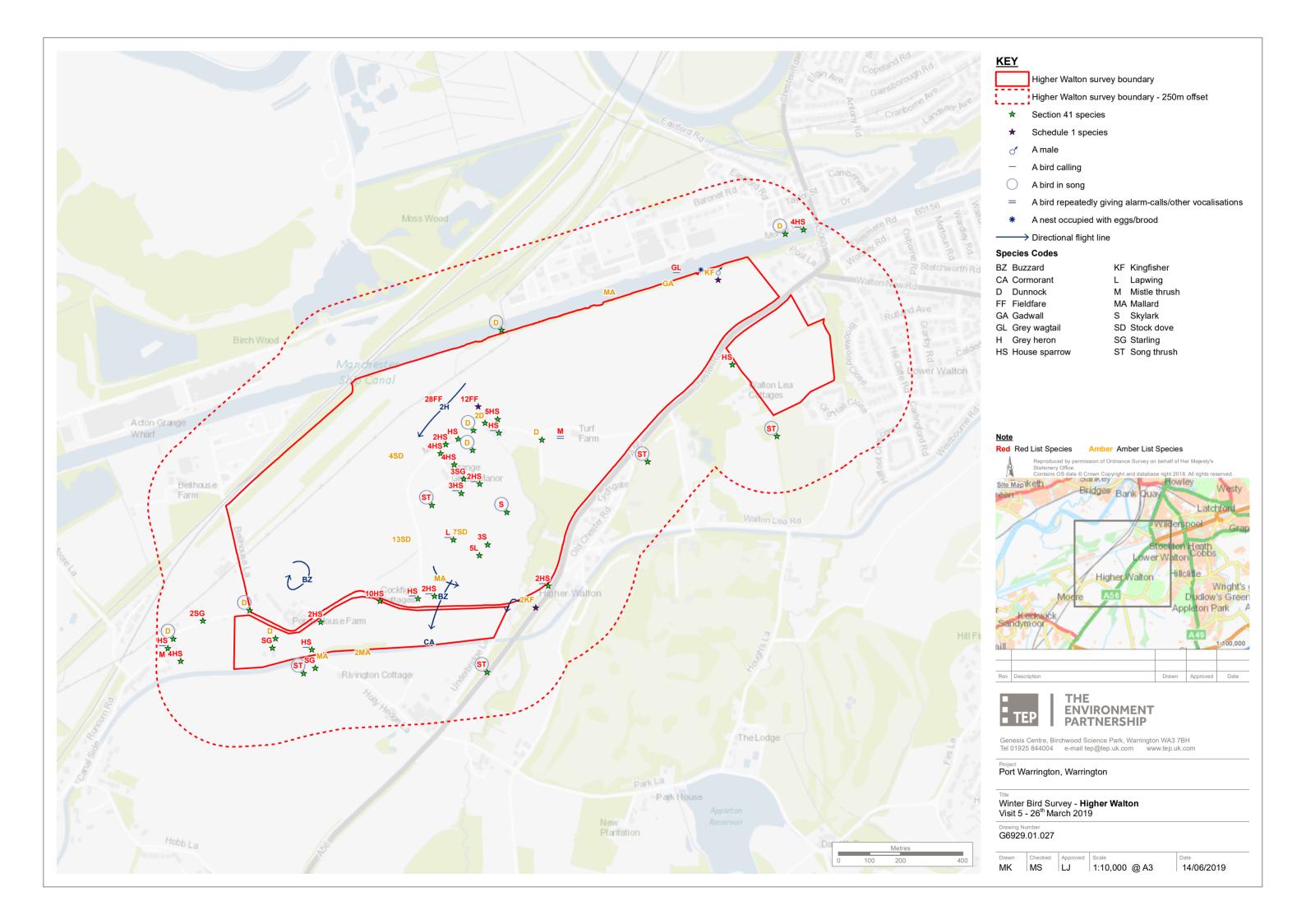
G6929.01.023 – Winter Bird Survey Visit 1 30&31.01.2019 G6929.01.024 – Winter Bird Survey Visit 2 06&07.02.2019 G6929.01.025 – Winter Bird Survey Visit 3 26.02.2019 G6929.01.026 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 4 08&11.03.2019 G6929.01.027 - Winter Bird Survey Visit 5 26.03.2019

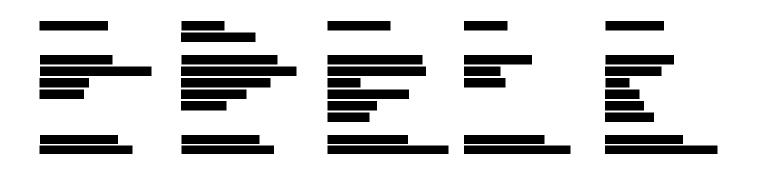


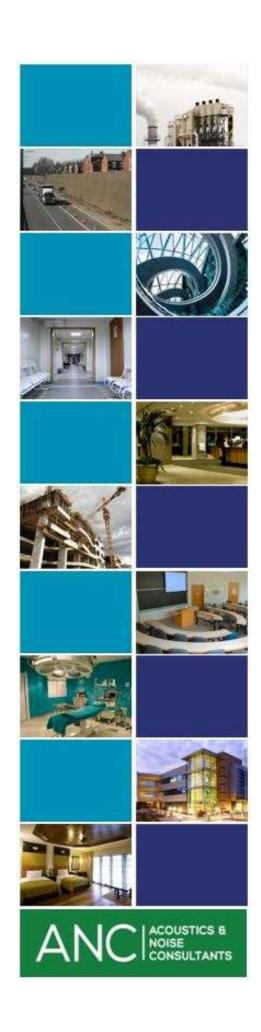














# **NOISE SCREENING ASSESSMENT**

on behalf of

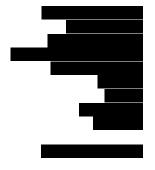
# PEEL L&P HOLDINGS (UK) LIMITED

for the site at

# **SOUTH WEST URBAN EXTENSION**

**REPORT DATE: 12TH NOVEMBER 2021** 

**REPORT NUMBER: 101780\_V8** 



www.millergoodall.co.uk

Company registration number 5201673

# **Summary**

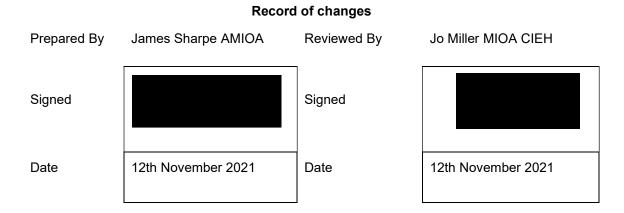
Miller Goodall Ltd (MG) has, on behalf of Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd, undertaken a desktop noise screening assessment, a preliminary walk over survey and preliminary noise measurements to review potential issues and solutions associated with noise on a proposed development of a residential led mixed-use development with the potential to deliver around 1,800 dwellings. The study has been undertaken to support the promotion of the land through the Warrington Local Plan. Warrington Borough Council (WBC) is currently undertaking a review of its Local Plan which will guide development in the Borough to 2038. The Council has now prepared its Proposed Submission Local Plan 2021.

The study concludes that noise should not be a barrier to residential development on the land. Areas have been identified where noise will need to be carefully considered at the design phase of the development, these include the areas in close proximity to industrial or transport sources. In these areas it is recommended that a detailed noise assessment is undertaken which considers noise mitigation measures to minimise noise to achieve recommended National standards.

In relation to the impact of the development on the noise environment, information is limited and significance will need to be assessed via detailed modelling at a later date and mitigation measures considered.

The aim of this assessment was to provide an initial overview to determine whether the site is suitable for the proposed use. The assessment has identified a number of noise sources which will require further assessment, however with suitable design of the site and acoustic mitigation measures it is considered that a suitable and commensurate level of protection against noise will be provided to the occupants of the proposed accommodation.

The impact of the development has not been able to be assessed in detail however it is not expected that there will be significant impacts for noise as a result of the development and with good acoustic design the impacts can be minimised.



12th November 2021 Page 1 of 34

Version	Date	Change	Initials
1	12 <sup>th</sup> April 2018	Initial issue	JLM
2	9 <sup>th</sup> July 2018	Minor amendments	JLM
3	31st October 2018	Amendments to final draft	JLM
4	15th May 2019	Amendments to Masterplan	JLM
5	11 <sup>th</sup> June 2019	Minor amendments	RM
6	4 <sup>th</sup> November 2021	Minor alterations	JS
7	11 <sup>th</sup> November 2021	Minor alterations	JS
8	12 <sup>th</sup> November 2021	Amendments to Masterplan	JS

Page 2 of 34 12th November 2021

This page is left blank intentionally

12th November 2021 Page 3 of 34

# **Contents**

Sι	ummary	1
Co	ontents	4
1	Introduction	6
2	Site Description	6
3	Proposed Development	6
4	Policy Context	7
	4.1 Noise Policy Statement for England	7 8 10
5	Acoustic Standards and Guidance	
	<ul> <li>5.1 ProPG: Planning &amp; Noise – Professional Practice Guidance on Planning &amp; Noise Residential Development – May 2017</li></ul>	– New 11 13 14 nercial
6	Impact of Existing Noise Sources on the Development	15
	<ul> <li>6.1 Noise Survey</li> <li>6.2 Monitoring Results</li> <li>6.3 Noise Mapping</li> <li>6.4 Road Traffic Noise</li> <li>6.5 Railway Noise</li> <li>6.6 Industrial Noise</li> </ul>	17 19 19 20
7	Impact of Noise from the Proposed Development	22
	<ul> <li>7.1 Transport Noise</li></ul>	22 22 23
8	Summary and Conclusions	23
ΑF	PPENDICES	25
Αŗ	ppendix 1: Site Outline and Monitoring Positions	26
Αŗ	ppendix 2: Illustrative Master Plan and Development Constraints	27
Αŗ	ppendix 3a: DEFRA Daytime Road Traffic Noise Mapping, LAeq, Daytime, 16hr	28
Αŗ	ppendix 3b: DEFRA Night time Road Traffic Noise Mapping, LAeq, Night, 8hr	29

Appendix 4a: DEFRA Daytime Railway Noise Mapping, LAeq, Daytime, 16hr	30
Appendix 4b: DEFRA Night time Railway Noise Mapping, LAeq, Night, 8hr	31
Appendix 5: Potential Industrial and Commercial Noise Sources	32
Appendix 6: Tranquil Areas	33
Glossary of Terms	34

12th November 2021 Page 5 of 34

## 1 Introduction

- 1.1 This noise report is submitted in support of a proposed housing allocation within the Warrington Local Plan for a site located to the south east of the Manchester Ship Canal, namely the South West Urban Extension. The site sits within the administrative boundary of Warrington Metropolitan Borough Council (WMBC).
- 1.2 This report provides a review of the existing noise sources in proximity to the proposed development site and assesses the potential impact of the proposed development on the local noise environment. It is provided as part of a suite of documents which have informed the development of the illustrative masterplan for the site's development and which collectively demonstrate that the site presents a suitable and deliverable development opportunity and is not affected by any insurmountable constraints which would impede its development over the emerging plan period
- 1.3 The external noise in urban areas is generally dominated by road traffic sources, along with industrial and commercial sources in some areas. Generally residential areas do not generate significant noise sources of concern.
- 1.4 Noise impacts need to be considered as part of the planning process both to ensure the new development does not create adverse noise impacts on existing receptors and also that new developments are not adversely impacted by existing noise sources to an unacceptable degree.
- 1.5 An initial review of the area has been undertaken to determine existing and future noise sources and noise sensitive receptors and any potential key noise issues have been identified together with any additional work which may be required.

# 2 Site Description

- 2.1 The site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north, the West Coast Railway to the north west, the A56/Chester Road to the south east and Runcorn Road to the south. There is a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, which is included in the proposed development.
- 2.2 The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An Industrial area lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.
- 2.3 The site is presently designated as Green Belt land within the Warrington Unitary Development Plan (June 2005), but has been identified by the Council as a site to be released from the Green Belt and allocated for housing development through the emerging Local Plan.

## 3 Proposed Development

3.1 Land at Higher Walton will be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing around 1,800 new homes. The urban extension will support a new community in a high-quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities.

Page 6 of 34 12th November 2021

- 3.2 The new community will be supported by:
  - A new primary school
  - A local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility (subject to needs), and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community
  - Extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 3.3 The development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.
- 3.4 Development will ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity.
- 3.5 The urban extension will preserve, and where possible enhance, the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and Walton Village Conservation Area.
- 3.6 Five site access points are proposed, as indicated in the draft Illustrative Masterplan in Appendix 2.
- 3.7 The assessment for noise is based on the development taking place both with and without the Warrington Western Link Road (WWLR), which will provide a new road connection to the south-west of Warrington, linking the A56/A5060 Chester Road with the A57 at Great Sankey. The WWL is proposed to run to the south and west of Warrington town centre between A56 Chester Road and A57 Sankey Way. The preferred route of the scheme is included in Appendix 2. The scheme includes (starting from its southern end):
  - A large traffic signal-controlled junction with A56 Chester Road.
  - A roundabout junction within the site.
  - A high-level crossing of the Manchester Ship Canal.
  - A road under the West Coast Mainline railway and Walton Viaduct.
  - A large roundabout junction providing connections to the north and south for development at Warrington Waterfront.
  - A bridge over the River Mersey, adjacent to the existing crossing at Forrest Way.
  - Bridges over the Fiddler's Ferry railway line, Sankey Brook, Liverpool Road and the St Helens Canal.
  - A large traffic signal-controlled cross-roads junction with A57 Sankey Way and Cromwell Avenue.

## **4 Policy Context**

## 4.1 Noise Policy Statement for England

4.1.1 The Noise Policy Statement for England (NPSE¹), published in March 2010, sets out the long-term vision of Government noise policy. The Noise Policy aims, as presented in this document, are:

12th November 2021 Page 7 of 34

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Noise Policy Statement for England, Defra, March 2010

"Through the effective management and control of environmental, neighbour and neighbourhood noise within the context of Government policy on sustainable development:

- avoid significant adverse effects on health and quality of life;
- mitigate and minimise adverse effects on health and quality of life; and
- where possible, contribute to the improvement of health and quality of life."
- 4.1.2 The NPSE makes reference to the concepts of NOEL (No Observed Effect Level) and LOAEL (Lowest Observed Adverse Effect Level) as used in toxicology but applied to noise impacts. It also introduces the concept of SOAEL (Significant Observed Adverse Effect Level) which is described as the level above which significant adverse effects on health and the quality of life occur.
- 4.1.3 The first aim of the NPSE is to avoid significant adverse effects, taking into account the guiding principles of sustainable development (as referenced in Section 1.8 of the Statement). The second aim seeks to provide guidance on the situation that exists when the potential noise impact falls between the LOAEL and the SOAEL, in which case:
  - "...all reasonable steps should be taken to mitigate and minimise adverse effects on health and quality of life while also taking into account the guiding principles of sustainable development".
- 4.1.4 Importantly, the NPSE goes on to state:
  - "This does not mean that such adverse effects cannot occur".
- 4.1.5 The Statement does not provide a noise-based measure to define SOAEL, acknowledging that the SOAEL is likely to vary depending on the noise source, the receptor and the time in question. NPSE advises that:
  - "Not having specific SOAEL values in the NPSE provides the necessary policy flexibility until further evidence and suitable guidance is available"
- 4.1.6 It is therefore likely that other guidance will need to be referenced when applying objective standards for the assessment of noise, particularly in reference to the SOAEL, whilst also taking into account the specific circumstances of a proposed development.

## 4.2 National Planning Policy Framework

4.2.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF²) initially published in March 2012, was updated in July 2021.

One of the documents that the NPPF replaces is Planning Policy Guidance Note 24 (PPG 24) "Planning and Noise"<sup>3</sup>

Page 8 of 34 12th November 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> National Planning Policy Framework, Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, July 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Planning Policy Guidance 24: Planning and Noise, DCLG, September 1994

4.2.2 The revised NPPF advises that the planning system has three overarching objectives, which are interdependent and need to be pursued in mutually supportive ways (so that opportunities can be taken to secure net gains across each of the different objectives). One of these is an environmental objective which is described in par. 8 (c):

"to protect and enhance our natural, built and historic environment; including making effective use of land, improving biodiversity, using natural resources prudently, minimising waste and pollution, and mitigating and adapting to climate change, including moving to a low carbon economy."

4.2.3 At par. 174 we are advised that:

"Planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by:

- e) preventing new and existing development from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Development should, wherever possible, help to improve local environmental conditions such as air and water quality, taking into account relevant information such as river basin management plans.
- 4.2.4 Par. 185 goes on to state:

"Planning policies and decisions should also ensure that new development is appropriate for its location taking into account the likely effects (including cumulative effects) of pollution on health, living conditions and the natural environment, as well as the potential sensitivity of the site or the wider area to impacts that could arise from the development. In doing so they should:

- a) mitigate and reduce to a minimum potential adverse impacts resulting from noise from new development and avoid noise giving rise to significant adverse impacts on health and the quality of life;
- b) identify and protect tranquil areas which have remained relatively undisturbed by noise and are prized for their recreational and amenity value for this reason.
- 4.2.5 Par. 187 seeks to ensure that any development does not prejudice the legally permitted operations and activities of other, existing non-residential uses, stating:

"Planning policies and decisions should ensure that new development can be integrated effectively with existing businesses and community facilities (such as places of worship, pubs, music venues and sports clubs). Existing businesses and facilities should not have unreasonable restrictions placed on them as a result of development permitted after they were established. Where the operation of an existing business or community facility could have a significant adverse effect on new development (including changes of use) in its vicinity, the applicant (or 'agent of change') should be required to provide suitable mitigation before the development has been completed."

12th November 2021 Page 9 of 34

## 4.3 Planning Practice Guidance – Noise

- 4.3.1 As of March 2014, a Planning Practice Guidance<sup>4</sup> for noise was issued which provides additional guidance and elaboration on the NPPF, the guidance was updated in July 2019. It advises that when plan-making and decision-taking, the Local Planning Authority should consider the acoustic environment in relation to:
  - Whether or not a significant adverse effect is occurring or likely to occur;
  - Whether or not an adverse effect is occurring or likely to occur; and
  - Whether or not a good standard of amenity can be achieved.
- 4.3.2 In line with the Explanatory Note of the NPSE, the PPG goes on to reference the LOAEL and SOAEL in relation to noise impact. It also provides examples of outcomes that could be expected for a given perception level of noise, plus actions that may be required to bring about a desired outcome. However, in line with the NPSE, no objective noise levels are provided for LOAEL or SOAEL although the PPG acknowledges that:
  - "...the subjective nature of noise means that there is not a simple relationship between noise levels and the impact on those affected. This will depend on how various factors combine in any particular situation".
- 4.3.3 Examples of these factors include:
  - The source and absolute noise level of the source along with the time of day that it occurs;
  - Where the noise is non-continuous, the number of noise events and pattern of occurrence;
  - The frequency content and acoustic characteristics of the noise;
  - The effect of noise on wildlife;
  - The acoustic environment of external amenity areas provided as an intrinsic part of the overall design;
  - The impact of noise from certain commercial developments such as night clubs and pubs where activities are often at their peak during the evening and night.
- 4.3.4 The PPG also provides general advice on the typical options available for mitigating noise. It goes on to suggest that Local Plans may include noise standards applicable to proposed developments within the Local Authority's administrative boundary, although it states that:
  - "Care should be taken, however, to avoid these being implemented as fixed thresholds as specific circumstances may justify some variation being allowed".
- 4.3.5 The PPG was amended in December 2014 to clarify guidance on the potential effect of noise from existing businesses on proposed new residential accommodation. Even if existing noise levels are intermittent (for example, from a live music venue), noise will need to be carefully considered and appropriate mitigation measures employed to control noise at the proposed accommodation.

Page 10 of 34 12th November 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Planning Practice Guidance – Noise, <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/noise--2">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/noise--2</a> 22nd July 2019.

## 4.4 Local Planning Policy

#### Warrington South West Urban Extension Framework Plan Document – June 2017

4.4.1 A report was prepared by AECOM for the master-planning of the South West Urban Extension for Warrington Borough Council. The framework plan options have been developed giving consideration to the landscape, historic assets, transport considerations, utilities and the environmental context. The WSWUE is looking to provide a long-term large scale sustainable mixed-use development, to provide around 1,800 new homes, 2 ha Local Centre for community facilities, a new 2 ha primary school, a new 20 ha local park and around 31 ha of associated Open Spaces.

4.4.2 The Framework Plan developed in 2017 does not provide specific technical evidence in relation to noise. The only specific reference to noise is the within conceptual approach, option 1, which provides a green buffer to the A56 to reduce the impact of noise and air quality.

#### Warrington Proposed Submission Version Local Plan - September 2021

4.4.3 The Proposed Submission Version Local Plan has been published for consultation between Monday 4<sup>th</sup> October 2021 and Monday 15<sup>th</sup> November 2021. Section 3.3.17 addresses the proposed removal of some of the previous green belt sites which includes the South West Urban Extension.

"The Council also considered a range of alternative locations for Green Belt release adjacent to the main urban area. The previous version of the PSVLP (2019) included the South West Urban Extension. This was given further detailed consideration, but options including this urban extension did not perform as well as the chosen spatial strategy. In particular, the South West Urban Extension would not enable the brownfield regeneration benefits of Fiddlers Ferry or such wide ranging infrastructure benefits as the South East Warrington Urban Extension. The Council also has concerns about the potential impact on the Western Link."

## 5 Acoustic Standards and Guidance

# 5.1 ProPG: Planning & Noise – Professional Practice Guidance on Planning & Noise – New Residential Development – May 2017

- 5.1.1 ProPG: Planning and Noise is new guidance with the aim of delivering sustainable development and promoting good health and well-being through the effective management of noise which may impact on new residential developments. The guidance aims to complement the national planning policy and encourages the use of good acoustic design at the earliest phase of the planning process. It builds upon the recommendations of various other guidance documents including NPPF, NPSE and PPG-Noise, BS 8233 and WHO.
- 5.1.2 The guidance is applicable to new residential developments which would be exposed predominantly to noise from existing transport sources. The ProPG advocates a risk based approach to noise using a two-stage process:
  - Stage 1 an initial noise risk assessment of the proposed development site; and
  - Stage 2 a systematic consideration of four key elements:
    - Element 1 demonstrating a 'Good Acoustic Design Process';

12th November 2021 Page 11 of 34

- Element 2 observing internal 'Noise Level Guidelines';
- Element 3 undertaking an 'External Amenity Area Noise Assessment'; and
- Element 4 consideration of 'Other Relevant Issues'.
- 5.1.3 The ProPG approach is underpinned by the preparation and delivery of an 'Acoustic Design Statement' (ADS), whereby the higher the risk for noise at the site, the more detailed the ADS. The ADS should address the following issues:
  - Present the initial site noise risk assessment, including the pre-development acoustic conditions prior to development;
  - Describe the external noise levels that occur across the site both before and after any necessary mitigation measures have been incorporated. The external noise assessment with mitigation measures in place should use an informed judgement of typical worst-case conditions;
  - Demonstrate how good acoustic design is integrated into the overall design and how the proposed acoustic design responds to specific circumstances of the site;
  - Confirm how the internal noise level guidelines will be achieved, including full details of the design measures and building envelope specifications;
  - A detailed assessment of the potential impact on occupants should be undertaken where individual noise events are expected to exceed 45 dB L<sub>AF,max</sub> more than 10 times a night inside bedrooms;
  - Priority should be given to enable the use of openable windows where practical across the
    development. Where this is not practical to achieve the internal noise level guidelines with windows
    open, then full details of the proposed ventilation and thermal comfort arrangements must be provided;
  - Present the findings of the external amenity area noise assessment;
  - Present the findings of the assessment of other relevant issues;
  - Confirm for a low risk site how adverse impacts of noise will be mitigated and minimised;
  - Confirm for a medium or high noise risk site how adverse impacts of noise will be mitigated and minimised and clearly demonstrate that a significant adverse noise impact has been avoided.
- 5.1.4 ProPG target noise levels are based on existing guidance from BS 8233 and WHO (see below). Table 1 below outlines the guidance noise levels for different room types during day and night times.

Page 12 of 34 12th November 2021

Table 1: ProPG guideline indoor ambient noise levels for dwellings

Activity	Location	07:00 to 23:00	23:00 to 07:00
Resting	Living Room	35 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	-
Dining	Dining room/area	40 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	-
Sleeping (daytime resting)	Bedroom	35 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	30 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,8hr</sub> 45 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Amax,F</sub>

5.1.5 The footnotes to this table suggest that internal noise level limits can be relaxed by up to 5 dB where development is considered necessary or desirable, and still represent "reasonable" internal conditions. They also suggest that in such cases, external levels which exceed WHO guidance target levels (see WHO section below) may still be acceptable provided that reasonable internal noise levels are achieved. Although, where the acoustic environment of external amenity areas is intrinsic to the overall design, "noise levels should ideally not be above the range 50 – 55 dB  $L_{Aeq,16hr}$ ". The wording of ProPG (and BS 8233:2014) is clear that exceedance of guideline noise levels in external areas should not prohibit the development of desirable developments in any event.

# 5.2 BS 8233:2014 Guidance on Sound Insulation and Noise Reduction for Buildings

5.2.1 This standard provides recommended guideline values for internal noise levels within dwellings which are similar in scope to guideline values contained within the World Health Organisation (WHO) document, Guidelines for Community Noise (1999)<sup>5</sup>. These guideline noise levels are shown in Table 2, below.

Table 2: BS 8233: 2014 guideline indoor ambient noise levels for dwellings

Location	Activity	07:00 to 23:00	23:00 to 07:00
Living Room	Resting	35 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	-
Dining room/area	Dining	40 dB L <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	-
Bedroom	Sleeping (daytime resting)	35 dB <i>L</i> <sub>Aeq,16hr</sub>	30 dB L <sub>Aeq,8hr</sub>

12th November 2021 Page 13 of 34

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> World Health Organisation Guidelines for Community Noise, 1999

#### 5.2.2 BS 8233:2014 advises that:

"regular individual noise events...can cause sleep disturbance. A guideline value may be set in terms of SEL<sup>6</sup> or L<sub>Amax,F</sub> depending on the character and number of events per night. Sporadic noise events could require separate values".

5.2.3 BS 8233:2014 adopts guideline external noise values provided in WHO for external amenity areas such as gardens and patios. The standard states that it is "desirable" that the external noise does not exceed 50 dB  $L_{Aeq,T}$  with an upper guideline value of 55 dB  $L_{Aeq,T}$  whilst recognising that development in higher noise areas such as urban areas or those close to the transport network may require a compromise between elevated noise levels and other factors that determine if development in such areas is warranted. In such circumstances, the development should be designed to achieve the lowest practicable noise levels in external amenity areas.

## 5.3 World Health Organisation (WHO) Guidelines for Community Noise 1999

- 5.3.1 The WHO Guidelines 1999 recommends that to avoid sleep disturbance, indoor night-time guideline noise values of 30 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  for continuous noise and 45 dB  $L_{AFmax}$  for individual noise events should be applicable. It is to be noted that the WHO Night Noise Guidelines for Europe 2009<sup>7</sup> makes reference to research that indicates sleep disturbance from noise events at indoor levels as low as 42 dB  $L_{AFmax}$ . The number of individual noise events should also be taken into account and the WHO guidelines suggest that indoor noise levels from such events should not exceed approximately 45 dB  $L_{AFmax}$  more than 10 15 times per night.
- 5.3.2 The WHO document recommends that steady, continuous noise levels should not exceed 55 dB  $L_{Aeq}$  on balconies, terraces and outdoor living areas. It goes on to state that to protect the majority of individuals from moderate annoyance, external noise levels should not exceed 50 dB  $L_{Aeq}$ .

# 5.4 BS 4142:2014+A1:2019 'Methods for rating and assessing industrial and commercial sound'

- 5.4.1 BS 4142:2014+A1:2019<sup>8</sup> provides guidance on the assessment of the likelihood of complaints relating to noise from industrial sources. It replaced the 1997 edition of the Standard in October 2014 and was amended in June 2019. The amended version corrected a number of printing errors and further clarified that the standard is used to assess external noise levels, and not internal noise levels (although this can form part of the discussion regarding context). The key aspects of the Standard are summarised below.
- 5.4.2 The standard presents a method of assessing potential noise impact by comparing the noise level due to industrial sources (the Rating Level) with that of the existing background noise level at the nearest noise sensitive receiver in the absence of the source (the Background Sound Level).
- 5.4.3 The Specific Noise Level the noise level produced by the source in question at the assessment location is determined and a correction applied for certain undesirable acoustic features such as tonality, impulsivity or intermittency. The corrected Specific Noise Level is referred to as the Rating Level.

Page 14 of 34 12th November 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Sound exposure level or L<sub>AE</sub>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> WHO Night Noise Guidelines for Europe 2009

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> BS 4142:2014+A1:2019 Methods for rating and assessing industrial and commercial sound

5.4.4 In order to assess the noise impact, the Background Sound Level is arithmetically subtracted from the Rating Level. The standard states the following:

- Typically, the greater this difference, the greater the magnitude of the impact,
- A difference of around +10 dB or more is likely to be an indication of a significant adverse impact, depending on the context,
- A difference of around +5 dB is likely to be an indication of an adverse impact, depending on the context,
- The lower the Rating Level is relative to the measured Background Sound Level, the less likely it is that the specific sound source will have an adverse impact or a significant adverse impact. Where the Rating Level does not exceed the Background Sound Level, this is an indication of the specific sound source having a low impact, depending on the context.
- 5.4.5 In addition to the margin by which the Rating Level of the specific sound source exceeds the Background Sound Level, the 2014+A1:2019 edition places emphasis upon an appreciation of the context, as follows:

An effective assessment cannot be conducted without an understanding of the reason(s) for the assessment and the context in which the sound occurs/will occur. When making assessments and arriving at decisions, therefore, it is essential to place the sound in context.

The 2014 edition of BS 4142 also introduces a requirement to consider and report the uncertainty in the data and associated calculations and to take reasonably practicable steps to reduce the level of uncertainty.

# 6 Impact of Existing Noise Sources on the Development

## 6.1 **Noise Survey**

- 6.1.1 Noise measurements were undertaken at two locations identified in Appendix 1 in accordance with BS 7445-1: 2003<sup>9</sup> by Gareth Willox of Miller Goodall Ltd. The measurement locations were to provide an estimate of the current noise levels during the daytime, night-time measurements have not been undertaken at this stage, since the assessment is proposed as a strategic screening exercise.
- 6.1.2 The calibration of the sound level meter was checked before and after measurements with negligible deviation (<0.1 dB). Details of the equipment used are shown in Table 3, below.

12th November 2021 Page 15 of 34

.

<sup>9</sup> BS 7445-1: 2003 Description and measurement of environmental noise - Part 1: Guide to quantities and procedures

Table 3:	Noise	monitoring	equipment
----------	-------	------------	-----------

Equipment Description	Type Number	Manufacturer	Serial No.	Date Calibrated	Calibration Certification Number
Class 1 <sup>10</sup> , <sup>11</sup> Integrating Real Time 1/3 Octave Sound Analyser	NOR 140	Norsonic	1406815	12/01/17	474629844
Microphone	NOR 1225	Norsonic	264687	15/12/16	474629844
Class 1 Calibrator <sup>12</sup>	NOR 1251	Norsonic	34123	05/07/17	02777/1

6.1.3 Specific, background and ambient noise monitoring was undertaken at the times specified in Table 4, below. Weather conditions were determined both at the start and on completion of the survey. It is considered that meteorological conditions were appropriate for environmental noise measurements. Measurement locations are shown in Appendix 1.

Table 4: Dates, times and weather conditions during noise measurements

Measurement Location	Date	Time	Weather conditions
MP1 and MP2	29/03/2018	10:35 – 11:35	Overcast, dry, 3 – 7 °C, still

- 6.1.4 Measurements were taken to establish an estimate of the noise levels in the area and were not intended as a full detailed noise assessment. As part of the further design of the site and development of the full planning application further more detailed noise monitoring would be required. This would include longer term daytime and night-time noise monitoring at a number of locations across the site.
- 6.1.5 The measurement locations are detailed below and indicated on Appendix 1.
  - MP1 Approximately 130 m from A56 on Mill Lane
  - MP2 At the northern end of the site approximately 85 m from the Manchester Ship Canal and opposite Solvay Interox Industrial site and approximately 340 m from the railway line.
- 6.1.6 The noise sources within the vicinity of the measurement locations are summarised in Table 5, below:

Page 16 of 34 12th November 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> IEC 61672-1 (2002) Electroacoustics – Sound level meters Part 1: Specifications

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> IEC 61260 (1995) Electroacoustics – Octave-band and fractional-octave-band filters

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> IEC 60942 (2003) Electroacoustics – Sound calibrators

Table 5: Description of noise sources affecting the site

Measurement Locations	Noise Sources
MP1	Birds, distant road traffic noise from A56 Chester Road.
MP2	Train noise, bird song and distant road traffic noise. No noise evident from Solvay Interox.

## 6.2 Monitoring Results

6.2.1 A summary of the broadband measurement data is provided in Table 6 below. All data are sound pressure levels in dB re  $20~\mu$ Pa.

Table 6: Summary of noise measurements

Measurement Location	Start Time	L <sub>Aeq,T, 5</sub> mins (dB)	Overall L <sub>AFmax</sub> (dB)	L <sub>AF10,5</sub> mins (dB)	L <sub>AF90,5</sub> mins (dB)
MP1	10:35:06	45.3	51.8	46.8	43.5
MP1	10:40:06	47.8	61.6	51.0	42.9
MP1	10:45:06	46.8	67.2	48.3	44.1
MP1	10:50:06	46.3	58.2	49.3	42.0
MP1	10:55:06	45.5	56.2	47.4	43.1
MP1	11:00:06	44.5	58.7	46.0	42.5
MP2	11:10:06	47.2	60.3	49.8	43.4
MP2	11:15:06	50.4	65.6	54.7	43.4
MP2	11:20:06	47.0	62.8	48.7	42.8
MP2	11:25:06	46.4	57.4	48.8	43.7
MP2	11:30:06	49.8	70.2	53.0	44.5
MP2	11:35:06	49.0	68.5	52.3	44.2

- 6.2.2 Each measurement period consisted of sequential 5-minute samples.
- 6.2.3 The results of the noise monitoring have been assessed against the ProPG noise risk levels to determine the potential effect of noise on the proposed site without mitigation measures. The risk level has been determined based on the measured daytime noise levels at the monitoring positions.

12th November 2021 Page 17 of 34

6.2.4 The results indicate that at the monitoring positions the noise levels are within the guideline values for ProPG, however the site is a large site and there is the potential for other areas of the site to be affected to a greater extent due to noise from road and rail traffic. The monitoring was purely undertaken to obtain a guide of the levels of noise on the site. No night-time noise measurements have been undertaken to date.

Table 7: ProPG Noise Risk Level Assessment

Noise I	Noise Risk Assessment		Potential Effect Without Noise Mitigation	Pre-Planning Application Advice		
Indicative Daytime N Levels Laeq.		Indicative -time Noise evels L <sub>Aeq,8hr</sub>		High noise levels indicate that there is an increased risk that development may be refused on noise grounds. This risk may be reduced by following a good acoustic design process that is demonstrated in a detailed ADS. Applicants are strongly advised to seek expert advice.		
70 dB	Medium	60 dB	Increasing risk of adverse effect	As noise levels increase, the site is likely to be less suitable from a noise perspective and any subsequent application may be refused unless a good acoustic design process is followed and is demonstrated in an ADS which		
65 dB		55 dB		of adverse effect confirms how the adverse impacts of noise	confirms how the adverse impacts of noise will be mitigated and minimised, and which clearly demonstrate that a significant adverse noise impact will	
60 dB		50 dB		At low noise levels, the site is likely to be acceptable from a noise		
55 dB	Low	45 dB		perspective provided that a good acoustic design process is followed and is demonstrated in an ADS which confirms how the adverse impacts of noise will be mitigated and minimised in the finished development.		
50 dB		40 dB				
	Negligible		No Adverse effect	These noise levels indicate that the development site is likely to be acceptable from a noise perspective, and the application need not normally be delayed on noise grounds.		

#### Table Notes:

- Indicative noise levels should be assessed without inclusion of the acoustic effect of any scheme specific noise
  mitigation measures.
- b. Indicative noise levels are the combined free-field noise level from all sources of transport noise and may also include industrial/commercial noise where this is present but is not dominant.

Page 18 of 34 12th November 2021

6.2.5 As can be seen in Table 7 above, the noise levels measured at the site indicate "no adverse effect", however as previously stated these levels are a short-term indication of the noise levels for the site and do not include night-time levels.

## 6.3 Noise Mapping

- 6.3.1 Environmental noise mainly consists of noise from transport sources, such as road, rail and aviation. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) is responsible for creating noise maps and drawing up Action Plans under the Environmental Noise (England) Regulations 2006 (as amended), which requires Defra to:
  - adopt noise maps which show people's exposure to environmental noise;
  - adopt action plans based on the results of noise mapping
  - aims to preserve environmental noise quality where it is good; and
  - provides information to the public on environmental noise and its effects.
- Noise mapping has been undertaken by Department of Environment Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) in 2017. Maps have been provided for main noise sources including road traffic noise and rail noise. The noise maps for the area are shown for both road traffic noise and railway noise in Appendices 3a, 3b, 4a and 4b respectively. The results show the predicted daytime *L*<sub>Aeq,16hour</sub> and night time *L*<sub>Aeq,8hour</sub> levels around the site for both road traffic noise and railway noise, taken at a grid height of 4 m.

### 6.4 Road Traffic Noise

- 6.4.1 The main existing road traffic noise source which has the potential to impact on the site is from the A56 with further potential from the proposed strategic road link WWLR. The main parcels of land which are likely to be impacted by the road traffic noise are those located within approximately 150 m of the road. These are areas where the road traffic noise levels are predicted to exceed 55 dB *L*<sub>Aeq,16hour</sub> in the daytime and 50 dB *L*<sub>Aeq,8hour</sub> in the night time.
- 6.4.2 The WWLR preferred route is proposed to run north from the A56 across the eastern parcel of the site. An assessment of the noise levels from this source shall be required in order to assess the impact of this noise source on any proposed housing. Not-withstanding the additional need to assess this area for noise the use of standard mitigation measures such as those outlined at 6.4.4 below will assist in bringing the noise levels in line with National Standards.
- 6.4.3 Bellhouse Lane to the south western boundary of the site is not expected to impact on the site in relation to noise in any significant way, due to the likely low level of transport use of this lane.
- 6.4.4 The road network in this area is not dissimilar to other typical areas at the edge of an urban environment. The area will require a more detailed noise assessment and noise modelling to show how National noise standards may be achieved. The assessment would include noise modelling predictions of the WWLR, and identify preferred mitigation measures to protect future residents. The standard mitigation measures which are likely to be suggested include:
  - Suitable buffer zones between noise sources and proposed residential developments;
  - Orientation of properties to provide the most protection to noise sensitive areas, such as bedrooms and private garden areas;

12th November 2021 Page 19 of 34

- Noise mitigation in the form of acoustic glazing and ventilation for those properties where achieving the guidance values cannot be achieved with openable windows; and
- Potentially the use of noise bunds and barriers to protect private garden areas.
- 6.4.5 This form of noise assessment is very common in urban areas and it is considered that suitable mitigation measures and careful design will enable guidance levels to be achieved.

### 6.5 Railway Noise

- 6.5.1 Results of the noise mapping produced on behalf of DEFRA for the railway are provided in Appendix 4a and 4b. Areas of the north western element of the housing allocation would appear to fall within the 55 60 dB  $L_{Aeq,16hr}$  range for the daytime and 50 55 dB  $L_{Aeq,8hr}$  for the night time.
- 6.5.2 The railway line runs diagonally to the north-west boundary of the site. The railway line consists of the main West Coast Railway Line and the Crewe to Warrington Railway Line.
- 6.5.3 The height of the railway line is approx. 10m higher than the site. The closest proposed houses are approximately 150 m from the railway line. Railway line mapping data (Appendix 4a and 4b) would suggest that the closest houses are within the 55 60 dB  $L_{Aeq,16hr}$  zone in the daytime and 50 55 dB  $L_{Aeq,8hr}$  for the night time. The level of noise in the external garden areas of those properties closest to the railway line would therefore need to be carefully considered at the design stage of the planning application. The following forms of noise mitigation may be required at the detailed design phase of the development.
  - Orientation of private gardens away from the railway line
  - Use of acoustic glazing and ventilation to reduce the noise ingress to achieve National guidance values
  - Use of acoustic barriers where necessary to achieve National external noise guidance levels.
- 6.5.4 A detailed noise assessment is likely to be required at the full design stage to enable the noise mitigation measures to be fully assessed, however it is considered that with the mitigation measures proposed above the external noise limit values will be able to be achieved.

#### 6.6 Industrial Noise

- 6.6.1 Appendix 5 provides the locations of the main industrial and commercial noise sources identified during the noise screening assessment.
- 6.6.2 The main industrial areas which have the potential to impact on the development site have been identified from a desktop internet search, computer modelling software, GIS and site observations during the noise monitoring and site visit. The sources identified are detailed in Table 8 below.

Page 20 of 34 12th November 2021

Table 8: Industrial Sources with Potential to Impact on the Site

Identity No.	Location	Name of Site	Type of Operation	Types of Noise Sources
1	Baronet Works, off Baronet Way	Solvay Interox	Industrial manufacturing Process	Industrial manufacturing noise
2	Port Warrington	Port Warrington	Port	Industrial noise, movement of containers and activities within the Port.
3	Port Warrington	Proposed Extension to Port Warrington	Port	Industrial noise, movement of containers and activities within the Port.
4	Off Bellhouse Lane, Walton	Sewerage Works	Sewerage works	Unlikely to produce any significant noise sources.
5	Off Runcorn Road, Walton	P&G LGV Driver Training	Training facility	Vehicle movements
6	Mill Lane	Walton Turf	Turf production	Vehicle movements
7	Holy Hedge Lane	Holy Hedge Farm	Farm	Farm operations.

- 6.6.3 The onsite survey work did not identify any significant noise sources from the industrial and commercial sites identified in Table 8 above, however at the detailed design stage the sources will be assessed in more detail to determine the need for any specific mitigation measures.
- 6.6.4 Miller Goodall have been working on the noise impact assessment for the proposed extension of Port Warrington. Final details of this assessment are not fully complete, however the impact of the Port Extension on the proposed SWUE is minimised by the effective bund provided by the railway line and sidings, which is 10 m higher than the site, with the exception of the bridge going under the line at the northern portion of the development site. The distance from the Port is relatively large, approximately 350 m and consequently we do not consider the existing or proposed activities of the Port likely to be a significant issue for the development. The detailed design of the site will need to consider both the proposed and existing activities of the Port to include noise mitigation as necessary.

12th November 2021 Page 21 of 34

- 6.6.5 It is considered that the noise impact from those industrial sources identified can be mitigated against as part of the detailed design of the site. The mitigation measures may include:
  - Orientation of private garden areas to provide protection from industrial noise sources;
  - Use of noise bunds or barriers to minimise noise impacts and
  - Acoustic glazing and ventilation strategies identified where necessary.
- 6.6.6 It is considered that with these mitigation measures provided as part of the full design of the site, a suitable and commensurate level of protection will be afforded to the proposed residential accommodation.

# 7 Impact of Noise from the Proposed Development

## 7.1 Transport Noise

- 7.1.1 New residential development and infrastructure developments of this size will result in additional vehicles on the local road network. I-Transport have completed a draft transport appraisal for the site, dated July 2018. The assessment has identified the likely increases in traffic as a result of the proposed development. The transport appraisal has considered the transport and highways implications of residential development on WBC's draft allocation at the South West Urban Extension.
- 7.1.2 In order to assess whether traffic increases impact on the noise environment, it is useful to determine whether there are any increases in traffic flow as this may necessitate the requirement for a detailed noise assessment.

  Design Manual for Roads and Bridges (DMRB) November 2011 section A1.8 (ii) states:
  - Changes in traffic volume on existing roads or new routes may cause either of the threshold values for noise to be exceeded. A change in noise level of 1 dB  $L_{A10,18h}$  is equivalent to a 25% increase or a 20 % decrease in traffic flow, assuming other factors remain unchanged and a change in noise level of 3 dB  $L_{A10,18h}$  is equivalent to a 100 % increase or a 50 % decrease in traffic flow.
- 7.1.3 The Transport Appraisal identifies Runcorn Road as a road that will be subject to increased traffic. As part of a full noise assessment at the detailed design stage, it will need to be determined if a DMRB assessment will be necessary, once more detailed traffic flows are available.
- 7.1.4 Although a full detailed assessment of the traffic noise has not as yet been undertaken, it is considered that the impact will be not be significant. The detailed assessment will need to consider the new infrastructure and methods to minimise any potential impacts.

## 7.2 Construction Noise and Vibration Impacts

7.2.1 It is common for the control of construction noise, vibration and dust emission to be addressed by the application of Best Practicable Means (BPM) and detailed within a Construction and Environmental Management Plan (CEMP). The impact of construction noise from a development of this size is likely to be the main noise impacting on existing noise sensitive receptors, albeit over a relatively short period of time.

Page 22 of 34 12th November 2021

7.2.2 Prior to commencement of works, a quantitative noise impact assessment using guidance in BS 5228<sup>13</sup> on site may also be required but in our experience is usually only necessary where long-term remediation of a site is required, or where large-scale piling works are required in close proximity to existing sensitive receptors. It will be necessary to provide a robust CEMP which is agreed by the Local Authority.

7.2.3 Warrington Borough Council are likely to have their own recommended wording for planning conditions relating to the control of noise and vibration from construction works.

### 7.3 New Commercial and Educational developments

7.3.1 Any new commercial, retail and educational developments will need to be considered as part of the detailed design for the site. The noise sources from the proposed commercial, educational and retail developments within the site are not considered likely to have a significant impact on existing or future residential dwellings. They may include noise sources such as loading bays, plant noise and school playgrounds. It is not likely that any of the proposed noise sources will have a significant impact and the use of good acoustic design incorporated at an early stage in the development of the site will help to minimise any potential impact.

## 7.4 Protecting areas from increased noise.

7.4.1 The NPPF recommends protecting areas of tranquillity and areas prized for their recreational and amenity value.

Table 9 identifies areas which it is felt meets this criterion. The identified sites are shown in Appendix 6.

Identity No.	Name of Site	Type of Operation	Reason
8	Walton Crematorium	Crematorium	Protect the use of the site
9	Higher Walton Golf Club	Golf Course	Protect the open space

Table 9: Locations where noise should be protected

7.4.2 The use of good acoustic design would enable the site to be developed to protect the identified tranquil areas. This would be considered as part of the noise assessment submitted to support the planning application.

# 8 Summary and Conclusions

8.1 A noise screening assessment, site visit and preliminary noise measurements have been undertaken to identify any potential noise sources which are likely to have an impact on the development of a site for a significant housing and infrastructure development. The information indicates that the impact of noise would not be a barrier to residential development on the land which the masterplan proposes for the development.

12th November 2021 Page 23 of 34

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> BS 5228 Noise and Vibration Control on Construction and Open Sites - Part 1: Noise: 2009+A1:2014

8.2 The assessment has identified a number of possible noise sources which may impact on the proposed development or existing noise sensitive receptors which may be impacted by the development. However, it is not considered that any of the identified noise sources are likely to have a significant impact or likely to be a barrier to development. There are a number of recommendations in relation to noise which will assist in minimising the potential impact on both the future and existing noise sensitive receptors. With good acoustic design it is considered that National standards for noise will be achieved for the proposed masterplan.

#### 8.3 The recommendations include:

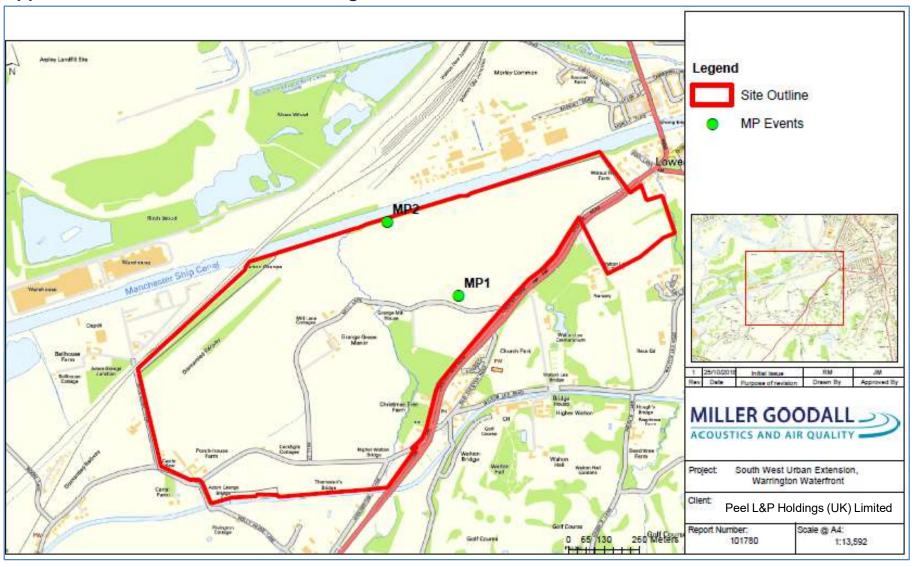
- Detailed assessment of noise from transportation sources, including road and rail transport around the site including the inclusion of noise mitigation measures as the detailed masterplan is developed for the site.
- Detailed assessment of noise from industrial and commercial sources located around the periphery of the site and include where necessary mitigation measures and use of good acoustic design as the masterplan is developed to a full planning application.
- There are areas within the site and located close to the site which are considered tranquil areas and careful design of the masterplan should aim to protect the noise environment at these locations.
- 8.4 It is considered that part of the detailed noise assessment will include the consideration of a number of mitigation measures for acoustics, including;
  - Careful design of the site to ensure National target for noise are achieved at noise sensitive receptors;
  - Consideration of acoustic mitigation measures to control noise levels to National guidance levels, including acoustic glazing and ventilation.
- 8.5 An assessment of the impact of the development in terms of noise from; transport, new infrastructure, construction noise and commercial and retail sources will need to be undertaken as part of the planning submission for the application site. The initial screening assessment does not consider that there is likely to be a significant impact as a result of the development. Good acoustic design should be considered as the masterplan is developed to protect existing noise sensitive receptors.
- 8.6 It is considered that with good acoustic design a suitable and commensurate level of protection against noise will be provided to the occupants of the proposed accommodation. Good acoustic design will also assist in reducing the potential impacts of the development for existing noise sensitive receptors.

Page 24 of 34 12th November 2021

# **APPENDICES**

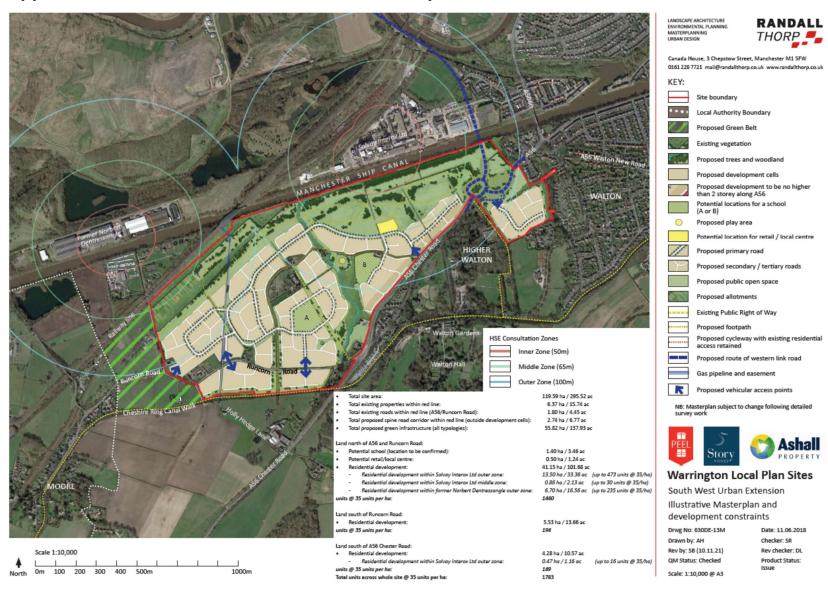
12th November 2021 Page 25 of 34

# **Appendix 1: Site Outline and Monitoring Positions**



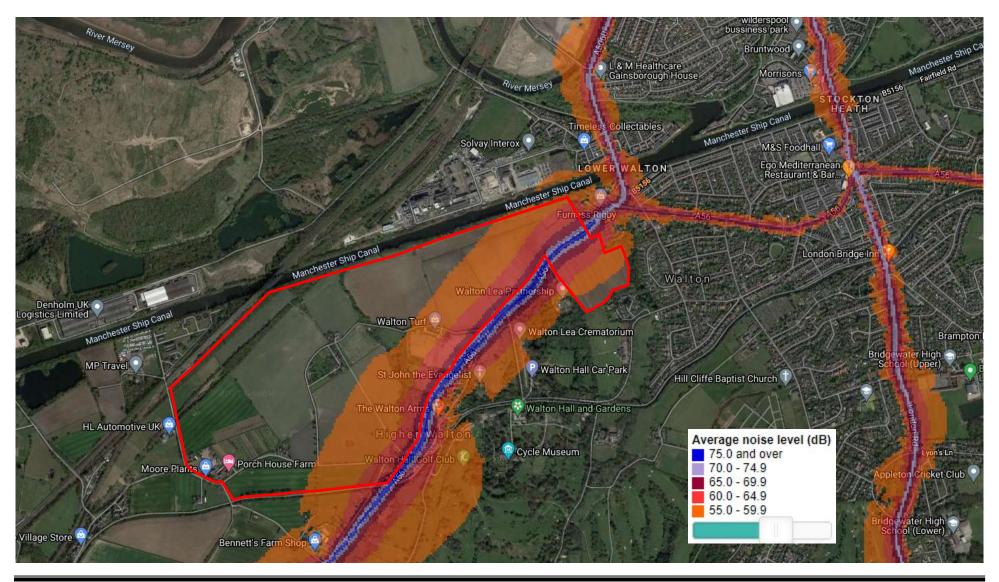
Page 26 of 34 12th November 2021

## **Appendix 2: Illustrative Master Plan and Development Constraints**



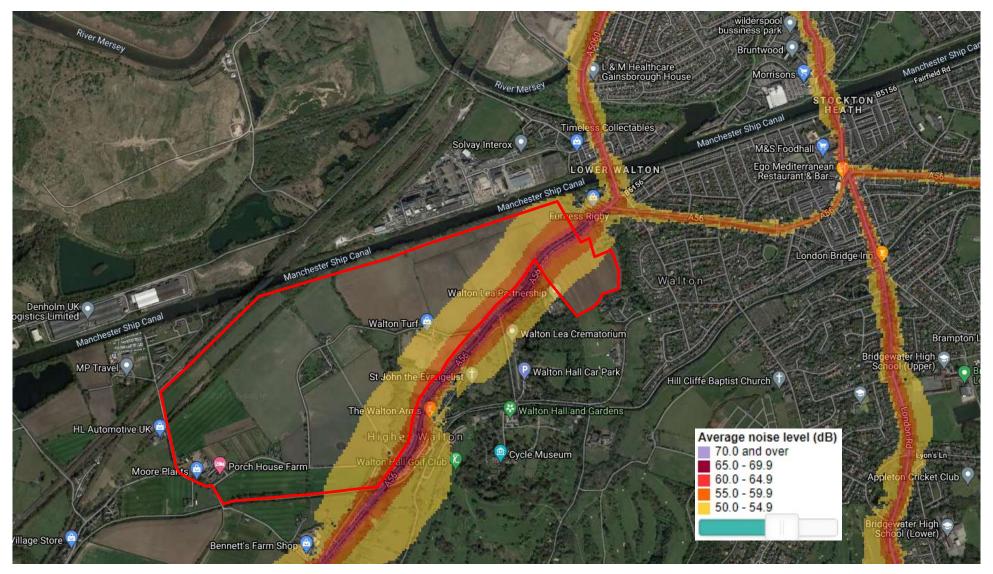
Page 27 of 34 12th November 2021

# Appendix 3a: DEFRA Daytime Road Traffic Noise Mapping, LAeq, Daytime, 16hr



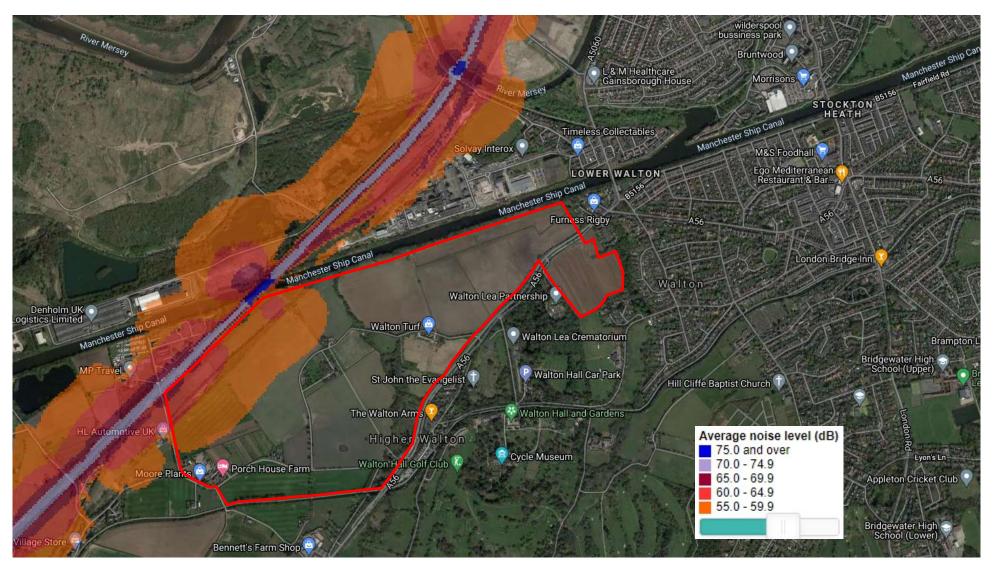
Page 28 of 34 12th November 2021

# Appendix 3b: DEFRA Night time Road Traffic Noise Mapping, LAeq, Night, 8hr



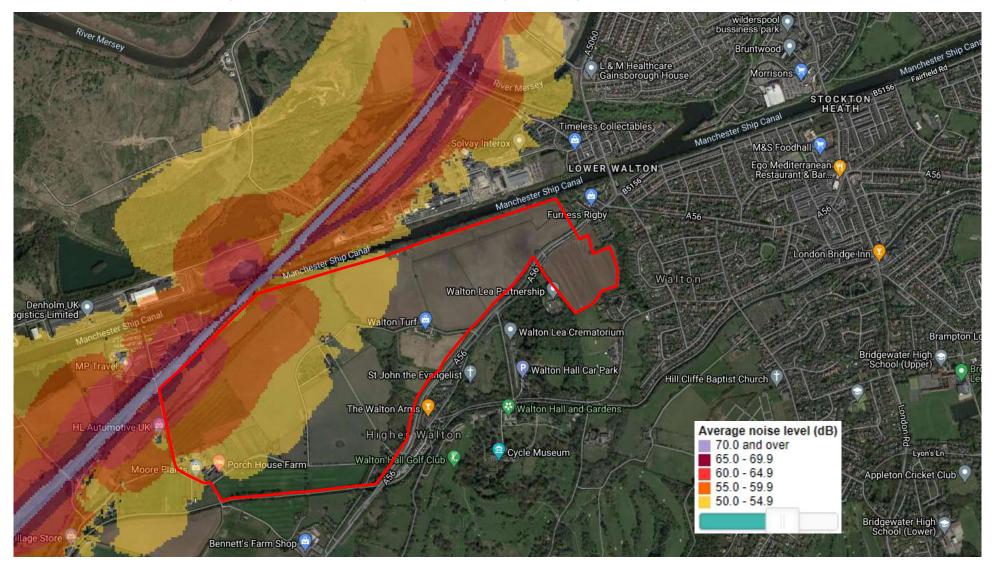
Page 29 of 34 12th November 2021

# Appendix 4a: DEFRA Daytime Railway Noise Mapping, LAeq, Daytime, 16hr



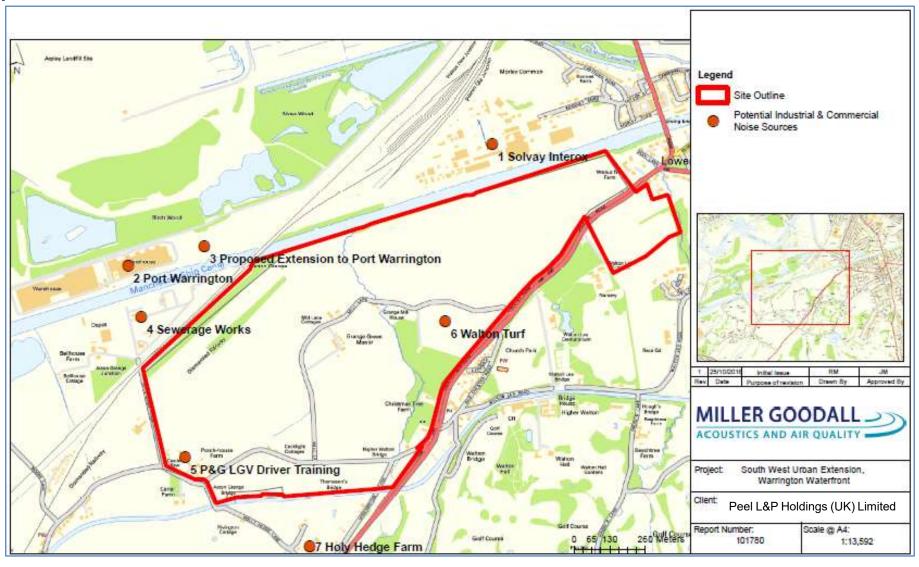
Page 30 of 34 12th November 2021

# Appendix 4b: DEFRA Night time Railway Noise Mapping, LAeq, Night, 8hr



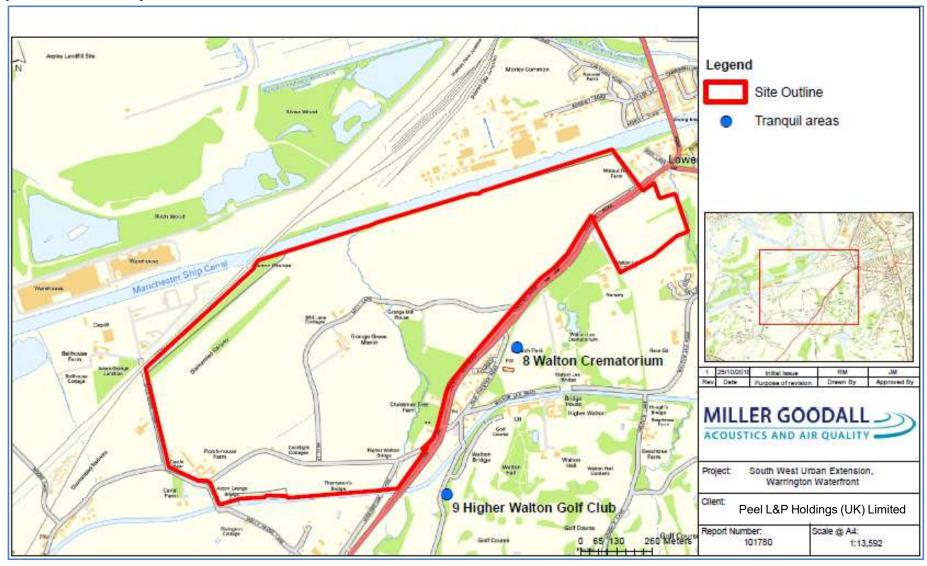
Page 31 of 34 12th November 2021

# **Appendix 5: Potential Industrial and Commercial Noise Sources**



Page 32 of 34 12th November 2021

# **Appendix 6: Tranquil Areas**



Page 33 of 34 12th November 2021

## **Glossary of Terms**

Decibel (dB) The unit used to quantify sound pressure levels; it is derived from the logarithm of the ratio between the value of a quantity and a reference value. It is used to describe the level of many different quantities. For sound pressure level the reference quantity is 20 μPa, the threshold of normal hearing is in the region of 0 dB, and 140 dB is the threshold of pain. A change of 1 dB is usually only perceptible under controlled conditions.

- dB L<sub>A</sub> Decibels measured on a sound level meter incorporating a frequency weighting (A weighting) which differentiates between sounds of different frequency (pitch) in a similar way to the human ear. Measurements in dB L<sub>A</sub> broadly agree with an individual's assessment of loudness. A change of 3 dB L<sub>A</sub> is the minimum perceptible under normal conditions, and a change of 10 dB L<sub>A</sub> corresponds roughly to halving or doubling the loudness of a sound. The background noise level in a living room may be about 30 dB L<sub>A</sub>; normal conversation about 60 dB L<sub>A</sub> at 1 meter; heavy road traffic about 80 dB L<sub>A</sub> at 10 meters; the level near a pneumatic drill about 100 dB L<sub>A</sub>.
- $L_{A90,T}$  The A weighted noise level exceeded for 90% of the specified measurement period (T). In BS 4142: 1997 it is used to define background noise level.
- $L_{Aeq,T}$  The equivalent continuous sound level. The sound level of a notionally steady sound having the same energy as a fluctuating sound over a specified measurement period (T).  $L_{Aeq,T}$  is used to describe many types of noise and can be measured directly with an integrating sound level meter.
- **L**<sub>Amax</sub> The highest A weighted noise level recorded during the time period. It is usually used to describe the highest noise level that occurred during the event.
- **NOEL** No observed effect level: the level of noise exposure below which no effect at all on health or quality of life can be detected.
- **LOAEL** Lowest observed adverse effect level: the level of noise exposure above which adverse effects on health or quality of life can be detected.
- **SOAEL** Significant observed adverse effect level: the level of noise exposure above which significant adverse effects on health or quality of life can be detected.

Page 34 of 34 12th November 2021





# SOUTH WEST URBAN EXTENSION WARRINGTON



# **FLOOD RISK & DRAINAGE APPRAISAL**

Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd.







**Report Title:** South West Urban Extension - Warrington

Flood Risk & Drainage Appraisal

**Client:** Peel Holdings, Story Homes and Ashall Property

**Report Status:** Version Rev C

Date of First Issue: 13<sup>rd</sup> April 2018

**Date of Last Issue**: 14<sup>rd</sup> June 2019

Prepared by: \_\_\_\_

Natalia Marsden BA (Hons)

Checked & Approved:

Dean O'Reilly BSc (Hons)

Version	Date	Initials	Comments
-		DOR	First Draft
Α		DOR	Amended as requested
<b>D</b>	3.11.2018	NCM	Amended as per comments from Turley
C	14.06.2019	DOR	Report amended as requested



# Limitations

All findings, recommendations and conclusions contained in this report are based on information provided to us during investigations. Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. has created the report based on the assumption that all the information is accurate and accepts no liability should additional information exist or become available.

Unless otherwise requested by the client, Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. is not obliged to and disclaims any obligation to update the report for events taking place after the date noted on the report.

Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. makes no representation whatsoever concerning the legal significance of its findings or the legal matters referred to in the report. The information presented, are for guidance purposes only. The and conclusions drawn are based dy site or elsewhere, nor of the absolute study provides no guarantee again accuracy of water levels, flow rates, and associated probabilities.

This report has been prepared for the sole use of the client. No other third parties may rely upon or reproduce the contents of this report without the written permission of Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd.





# **CONTENTS**

Contents		
List of Tables		
List of Figures		
List of APPENDIC	ES	
SECTION I	INTRODUCTION	
· -		
TOPOGRA	NPHY	
SECTION 2	FLOOD RISK ADVICE	9
GOV.UK P	LANNING ADVICE MAPS	
ENVIRONI	MENT AGENCY DATA	
FLOOD ZO	ONE GUIDANCE	
FLOOD M	ITIGATION	14
FLOOD ZO	ONE REQUIREMENTS	
SECTION 3	EXISTING DRAI	URE 10
PUBLIC SE	WERS	10
PRIVATE D	PRAINAGE	
SECTION 4	FOUL WATER DRAINAG	E STRATEGY18
FOUL WA	TER DRAINAGE STRATEGY	18
		20
		20
SECTION 5	SURFACE WATER DRAIL	NAGE STRATEGY2
SUSTAINA	BLE URBAN DRAINAGE	2
PROPOSEI	RUNOFF DESTINATION	22
SUSTAINA	BLE DRAINAGE TECHNIQUES	2
WATER Q	UALITY	24
CLIMATE (	CHANGE	2!
SURFACE '	WATER DRAINAGE PROPOSAL	1
SURFACE '	WATER DRAINAGE STRATEGY	OPTION 229
SECTION 6	CONCLUSION	30



 ST (	$\sim$		_		В.		C
) I	u	_	- 1	ч	В	ᆫ	E3

LIST OF TABLES	
TABLE 2.1 DEVELOPMENT TYPES (ABSTRACT)	14
TABLE 2.2 FLOOD RISK CLASSIFICATION	
TABLE 5.1 EXISTING SITE ANALYSIS	21
TABLE 5.2 WALLINGFORD PROCEDURE VOLUME 3 VARIABLES	21
TABLE 5.3 PEAK GREENFIELD RUNOFF RATES	22
TABLE 5.4 SOIL CLASSIFICATION	22
TABLE 5.5 POTENTIAL SUDS TECHNIQUES	24
TABLE 5.6 POLLUTION HAZARD INDICES FOR DIFFERENT LAND USE (TABLE 26.2 C753)	24
TABLE 5.7 SUDS MITIGATION INDICES (TABLE 26.3 C753)	25
TABLE 5.5 RECOMMEND CLIMATE CHANGE GUIDANCE (EA)	27
LIST OF FIGURES	
FIGURE 1.1 APPROXIMATE RED LINE BOUNDARY (GOOGLE MAPS)	
FIGURE 1.2 CONCEPTUAL MASTERPLAN	
FIGURE 2.1 FLOOD MAP FOR PLANNING (GOV.UK)	9
FIGURE 2.2 DETAILED EA FLOOD MAP	10
FIGURE 2.3 DETAILED EA FLOOD MAP	10
FIGURE 2.4 MSC FLOODING EXTENTS FIGURE 2.6 CENTRAL ORDINARY WATERCOUKSE (EA)	11
FIGURE 2.6 EASTERN ORDINARY WATERCOURSE (EA)	13
FIGURE 3.1 COMBINED UU SEWER PLAN	
FIGURE 4.1 FOUL WATER DRAINAGE CONSTRAINTS	
FIGURE 4.2 PRELIMINARY FOUL WATER NETWORKS	
FIGURE 5.1 SURFACE WATER STRATEGY	27

FIGURE 5.2 PRELIMINARY SURFACE WATER NETWORKS......28

#### **LIST OF APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A SITE LOCATION PLAN

CONCEPTUAL MASTERPLAN

APPENDIX B ENVIRONMENT AGENCY FLOOD DATA

APPENDIX C LIDAR FLOOD DATA OVERLAY

APPENDIX D UNITED UTILITIES SEWER RECORDS

UNITED UTILITIES SEWER PREDEVELOPMENT ENQUIRY

APPENDIX E PRELIMINARY FOUL WATER DRAINAGE

APPENDIX F MICRODRAINAGE CALCULATIONS – GREENFIELD RUNOFF

APPENDIX G PRELIMINARY SURFACE WATER DRAINAGE





# SECTION I INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd (SGi) has been engaged by a consortium of developers (Peel Holdings, Story Homes and Ashall Property) to provide a Flood Risk & Drainage Appraisal in support of the Southwest Urban Extension scheme in Warrington.
- 1.2. The report will consider the flood risk to the site and the drainage context in order to establish some initial drainage principles to inform the masterplan. This forms part of the technical reporting providing an evidence base to Warrington Borough Council that the site is viable for development for its proposed use and as such is recommended to be allocated through the Local Plan.

#### SITE DESCRIPTION

- It is bound by the Manche to the south east, the A56 Runcorn Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.
- 1.4. The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.
- 1.5. The site is presently designated as Green Belt land within the Warrington Unitary Development Plan (June 2005), but has been identified by the Council as a site to be released from the Green Belt and allocated for housing development through the emerging Local Plan.

Nearest Postcode: WA4 6TX

Loordinates: 359284E, 385383N

S Grid Reference: SJ592853





Figure 1.1 Approximate Red Line Boundary (Google Maps)

#### **DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS**

- 1.6. Land at Higher Walton will be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing up to 1,800 new homes. The urban extension will support a new community in a high-quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities.
- 1.7. The new community will be supported by:
  - A new primary school
  - A local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility (subject to needs), and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community
  - Extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 1.8. The development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.
- 1.9. Development will ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity.

- - 1.10. The urban extension will preserve, and where possible enhance, the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and Walton Village Conservation Area.
  - 1.11. Development is not expected to come forward until the funding and the programme for the delivery of the Western Link, or an alternative means of achieving the transport improvements needed to accommodate the development, have been confirmed. Based on the proposed Western Link scheme, the first homes are anticipated to be completed by 2023/24, though may be delivered earlier, with the urban extension completed in full by the end of the Plan period in 2037.
  - 1.12. The conceptual masterplan is shown in Figure 1.2 and included in Appendix A.

#### **TOPOGRAPHY**

OS generally falls in level from north 1.13. Based on the LIDAR data to south i.e. from the Bridgwater Canal to the Manchester Ship Canal (MSC). The LIDAR data indicates that there is a 25m fall in level between the highest and lowest parts of the site.

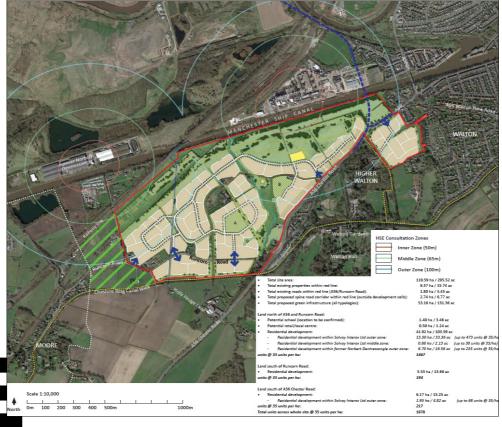


Figure 1.2 Conceptual Masterplan



# SECTION 2 FLOOD RISK ADVICE

#### **GOV.UK PLANNING ADVICE MAPS**

2.1. The Gov.UK online Flood Maps provide initial information on any flood zoning onsite. These maps indicate that the majority of site is located within Flood Zone I (low probability of river flooding) with some small areas close to the ordinary watercourses indicated as Flood Zones 2 and 3 (medium and high probability).

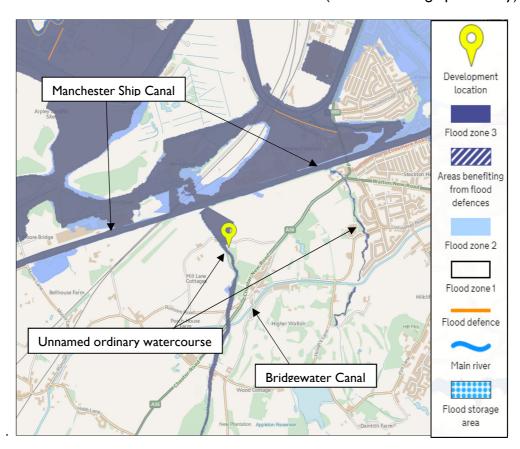


Figure 2.1 Flood Map for Planning (Gov.UK)

#### Flood Zone Definition

- Flood Zone I (Low Probability) land assessed as having a less than I in 1,000 annual probability of river or sea flooding (<0.1%)
- Flood Zone 2 (Medium Probability) land assessed as having between a 1 in 100 and 1 in 1,000 annual probability of river flooding (1% 0.1%), or between a 1 in 200 and 1 in 1,000 annual probability of sea flooding (0.5% 0.1%) in any year
- Flood Zone 3 (High Probability) land assessed as having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (>1%), or a 1 in 200 or greater annual probability of flooding from the sea (>0.5%) in any year

#### **ENVIRONMENT AGENCY DATA**

2.2. The latest flood data has been received from the Environment Agency (EA) and provides estimated flood levels along the MSC and Ordinary Watercourses.

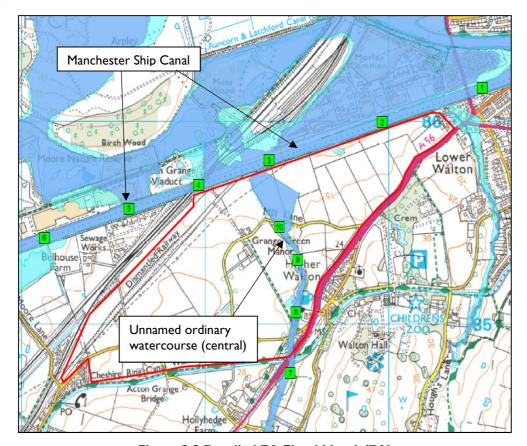


Figure 2.2 Detailed EA Flood Map I (EA)

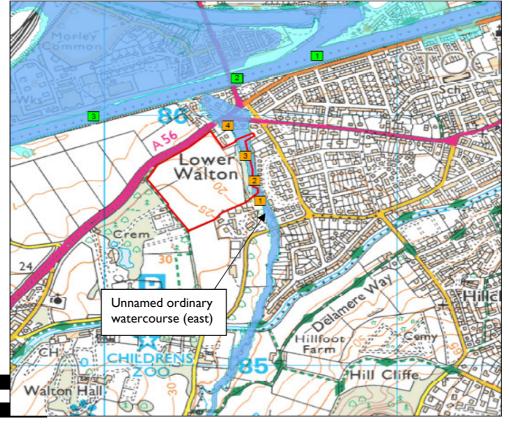


Figure 2.3 Detailed EA Flood Map 2 (EA)



# Manchester Ship Canal - Flood Risk

2.3. The data for the MSC has been taken from the Manchester Ship Canal Study undertaken in 2010. When added to the LIDAR model the data indicates a small amount of flooding along the northern boundary during the 1 in 1000-year event.

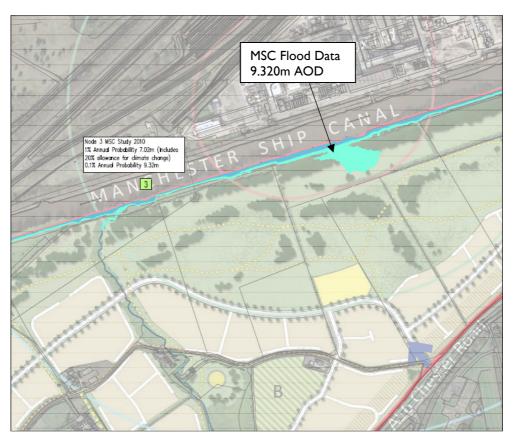


Figure 2.4 MSC Flooding Extents (EA)

2.4. As shown in **Figure 2.4** the risk of flooding to the PDS from this source is negligible. A copy of the EA data and LIDAR overlays are included within **Appendix B & C.** 

## **Central Ordinary Watercourse - Flood Risk**

- 2.5. The estimated flood data for the central ordinary watercourse is based on the National Generalised Modelling Study (J-Flow) 2014. J-Flow models takes little or no account of local structures and topographical features and should therefore only be used as a guide.
- 2.6. An overlay of the flood outline onto our LIDAR model shows that flooding from Node 10 would affect the site (Flood Zone 3a). The flood level at this node however, is 2m righer than the surrounding topography and is therefore unlikely to occur.



2.7. In the event that extreme flooding did occur. The flood water would be naturally directed towards the MSC which is 8m lower that the watercourse level at Node 10.

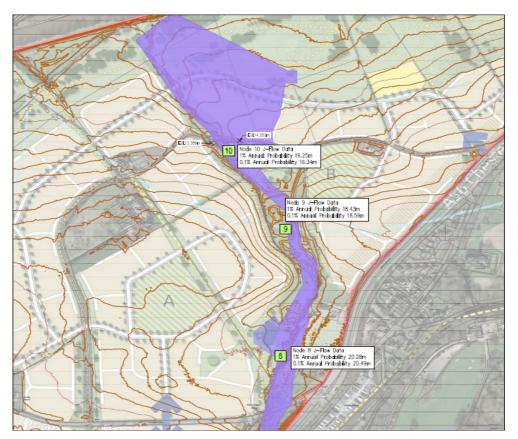


Figure 2.6 Central Ordinary Watercourse (EA)

2.8. We would recommend that a bespoke topographic survey and hydrological study of the watercourse is commissioned during the design stage. This will allow the flows within the watercourse to be modelled accurately and will confirm any required mitigation measures.

### Eastern Ordinary Watercourse - Flood Risk

- 2.9. The estimated flood data is again based on the National Generalised Modelling Study 2014. The extent of flooding is shown to encroach onto the eastern side of the development and is estimated to be between 200-400mm deep.
- 2.10. This J-Flow data is again unlikely to be accurate and we would recommend that a bespoke topographic survey and hydrological study of this watercourse is commissioned during the detailed design stage. This will confirm any required mitigation measures.

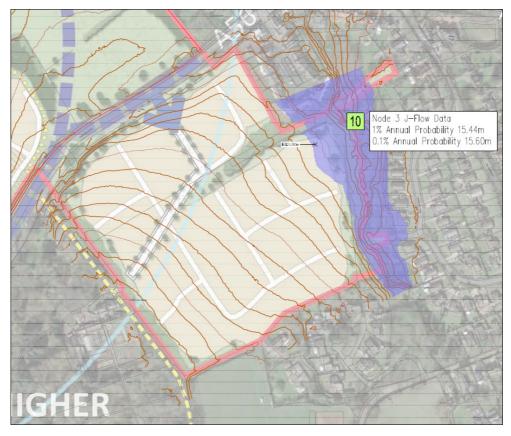


Figure 2.6 Eastern Ordinary Watercourse (EA)

# **FLOOD ZONE GUIDANCE**

2.11. The information within **Table 2.1 & 2.2** has been taken from the Flood Risk and Coastal Change Guidance Document and specifies which development types area suitable within each Flood Zone.

	Highly Vulnerable	<ul> <li>Police stations, Ambulance stations and Fire stations and Command Centres.</li> <li>Basement dwellings.</li> <li>Caravans, mobile homes &amp; park homes intended for permanent residential use.</li> <li>Installations requiring hazardous substances consent.</li> </ul>
•	More Vulnerabl	<ul> <li>Hospitals.</li> <li>Residential institutions</li> <li>Residential dwelling, student halls, drinking establishments/nightclubs and hotels.</li> <li>Non-residential - Health services, nurseries and educational establishments.</li> <li>Landfill and sites used for waste management facilities for hazardous waste.</li> </ul>
	Less Vulnerable	<ul> <li>Police, ambulance and fire stations which are not required during a flood.</li> <li>Shops; financial, professional and other services; restaurants and cafes; hot food takeaways; offices; general industry; storage and distribution; non-residential institutions not included in 'more vulnerable'; and assembly and leisure.</li> <li>Land and buildings used for agriculture and forestry.</li> <li>Waste treatment (except landfill and hazardous waste facilities).</li> <li>Minerals working and processing (except for sand and gravel working).</li> <li>Water treatment works which are not required during times of flood.</li> <li>Sewage treatment works.</li> </ul>

Water Compatible

- Flood control infrastructure.
- Water transmission infrastructure and pumping stations.
- Sewage transmission infrastructure and pumping stations.
- Docks, marinas and wharves.
- Navigation facilities.
- MOD defence installations.
- Ship building, repairing and dismantling, dockside fish processing and refrigeration and compatible activities requiring a waterside location.
- Water-based recreation (excluding sleeping accommodation).
- Amenity open space, nature conservation and biodiversity, outdoor sports and recreation and essential facilities such as changing rooms.
- Essential ancillary sleeping or residential accommodation for staff required by uses in this category, subject to a specific warning and evacuation plan.

Table 2.1 Development Types (Abstract)

- 2.12. The conceptual masterplan for the PDS (Appendix A) indicates that the proposed land uses/development types will be;
  - Residential Dwellings More Vulnerable
  - Local Park Water Co
  - Local Centre More/Le
  - Primary School More Vulnerable
  - Open Space Water Compatible

Flood	Flood Risk Vulnerability Classification						
Zone	Essential Infrastructure	Highly Vulnerable	More Vulnerable	Less Vulnerable	Water Compatible		
I	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
2	✓	Exception Test	✓	✓	✓		
3a	Exception Test	x	Exception Test	✓	✓		
3b	Exception Test	х	х	×	✓		

**Table 2.2 Flood Risk Classification** 

2.13. Based on the current EA data, two areas of proposed residential use are within Flood Zone 3a. More vulnerable developments are only permitted to be in this flood zone with an exemption test. As previously stated this data is unlikely to be accurate and further studies are required before this test should be undertaken.

# **FLOOD MITIGATION**

... are seent that the hydraulic modelling results mirrors the EA maps. The following tion measures could be implemented during the design stage to allow esidential use in these areas.



- Control and direct the flood water to less sensitive areas which can hold and release the flood water at a later stage.
- Open/increase downstream structures/culvert to remove any flow restrictions (subject to downstream analysis of flood risk)
- Set the finished floor levels of the residential buildings at least 600mm higher than the 100-year event plus climate change.
- Position the proposed building footprint outside of the predicted flood extent. Gardens can remain in Flood Zone 3a.

# **FLOOD ZONE REQUIREMENTS**

- 2.15. Although the PDS is at a preliminary/conceptual stage the client and design team members should be mindful of the following requirements or potential mitigation Flood Zone 2 or 3: factors should any develo
  - Finished Floor Levels
  - Flood Resistance
  - Flood Resilience
  - Safe Access and Egress Routes
  - Flood Flow/Routing
  - Sustainable Drainage Systems
  - Flood Warning and Evacuation Plans





#### **SECTION 3 EXISTING DRAINAGE INFRASTRUCTURE**

#### **PUBLIC SEWERS**

3.1. The public sewers in the area are owned and maintained by United Utilities (UU). Their sewer records have been requested and have been included within **Appendix D** of this report.

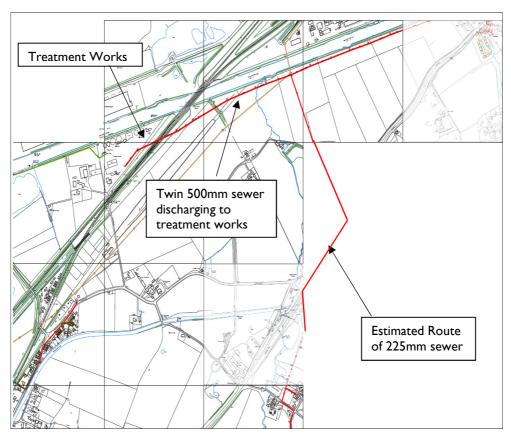


Figure 3.1 Combined UU Sewer Plan

#### **Surface Water Sewers**

3.2. United Utilities records do not identify any surface water sewers on the site. But there are some sewers within Runcorn/Chester Road which discharge to the watercourse in the local watercourses.

# **Foul Water Sewers**

3.3. United Utilities records do not identify any foul water sewers onsite. But there are some small sewers in the surround areas which discharge to combined sewers.

# Sludge Main/Rising Main

3.4. United Utilities records do not identify any sludge/rising mains onsite.



#### **Combined Water Sewers**

- 3.5. United Utilities records identifies three combined water sewers onsite and some in the surround areas. The sewers onsite are:
  - A 225mm diameter sewer flowing through the centre of the site in a south or north direction. Information on this sewer is limited, and its route can only be assumed due to the missing tiles, but the sewer will likely require a diversion to suit the PDS layout.
  - Two 500mm diameter sewers flow along the northern boundary/MSC in an east to west direction. Both sewers are flowing in parallel and discharge to the Waste Water Treatment Works to the west of the site. There is no additional information such as depths etc on the records.

### **PRIVATE DRAINAGE**

3.6. There are no known private drainage plans/records available for the PDS.



# SECTION 4 FOUL WATER DRAINAGE STRATEGY

4.1. The following foul water drainage strategy is one of several options available to the PDS. The strategy will continue to change as the PDS progressing into a more detailed design stage.

#### **FOUL WATER DRAINAGE STRATEGY**

4.2. Based on the topography and the existing site constraints (watercourse and gas main), we would recommend that the proposed foul water drainage be split into three/four networks as shown in **Figure 4.1**.

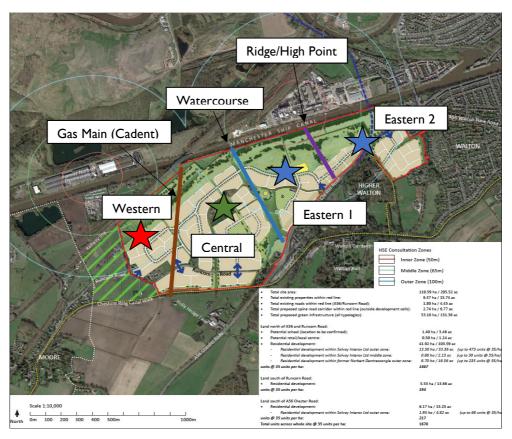


Figure 4.1 Foul Water Drainage Constraints

4.3. A copy of our preliminary foul water drainage network has been included within **Appendix E** of this report.

# Foul Water - Plot Drainage

4.4. The proposed foul water drainage from each plot will connect to the stub connection(s) left from the main infrastructure. We would expect the plot drainage to be offered for adoption under a \$104 agreement, but this will be up to the individual developer(s).



#### Foul Water - Main Infrastructure

- 4.5. Three foul water network(s) will be constructed within the highway/access road and will collect the foul flows from each plot. The main infrastructure will then transport the effluent to a connection point along the public sewerage network.
- 4.6. Based on the topography of the site, we believe that most of the PDS can connect to the public sewer (northern boundary) via gravity. For areas that cannot drain via gravity an offsite pumping station (outside the plots) will be provided to eject effluent to the public sewer directly or indirectly via the main infrastructure.
- 4.7. We would expect the main foul water infrastructure to be offered for adoption under a \$104 agreement.

### **United Utilities Connection Point**

4.8. The proposed connection \$106/\$104 agreement wit

sewerage network are subject to a

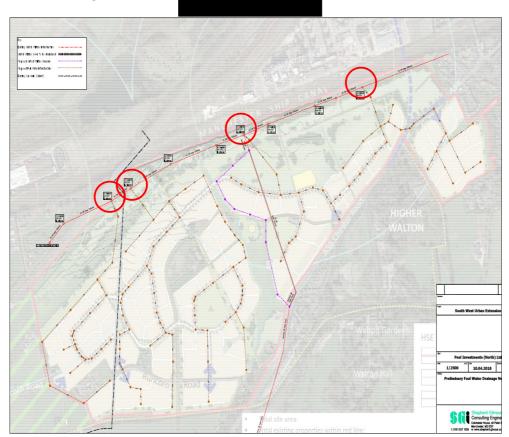


Figure 4.2 Preliminary Foul Water Networks

These connection points cannot be requested until planning permission has been granted. But based on the preliminary layout the following connections will be required (see **Appendix E** for full size drawing of the below):



- Western Network United Utilities Manhole 8501
- Central Network United Utilities Manhole 9501
- Eastern Network I United Utilities Manhole 4701
- Eastern Network 2 United Utilities Manhole 9901

#### **FOUL WATER FLOWS**

4.10. Sewers for Adoption & British Water recommend the following rates are used to calculate the foul flow from the PDS:

## Residential Dwellings

1800 Dwellings (approximate) x 4000 litres per day = 7,200,000 litres per day

Residential Peak Flow Rate =  $7,200,000 \div (24 \times 60 \times 60) = 83.3 \text{ l/s}$ 

**Primary School** 

To be confirmed at a later stage

Local Centre

To be confirmed at a later stage



4.11. A pre-development enquiry has been submitted to United Utilities for the PDS based on the above flows. Their response is included within **Appendix D** and states that the proposed foul water effluent will be able to drain to the public combined/foul sewerage network.





# SECTION 5 SURFACE WATER DRAINAGE STRATEGY

#### SUSTAINABLE URBAN DRAINAGE

5.1. The general requirement set out by the NSSDS 2011 and NSTSSD 2015 technical documents is that 'the development must not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere.'

In practical terms, this means that the proposed development runoff rate must provide a betterment or be equal to the calculated Greenfield.

#### **Greenfield Runoff Rate**

5.2. The Institute of Hydrology Report 124 Flood Estimation for Small Catchments has been used to calculate the mean annual flood flow from the catchment.

	m²	ha
Existing Site	1195900	119.59
Estimated Developed Area	62	.82ha
Tal	alysis	

Volume Wallingford Variables	Value
M5-60 minute rainfall depth	19.2mm
Ratio of M5-60 to M5-2 day rainfalls	0.40mm
Average Annual Rainfall (SAAR)	800mm
Winter Rain Acceptance Potential (SOIL)	Soil Type 4 (0.45)

**Table 5.2 Wallingford Procedure Volume 3 Variables** 

QBAR rural		= $1.08 (AREA/100)^{0.89} x SAAR^{1.17} x SOIL^{2.17}$
Where;	AREA	= 62.82 ha (to be allocated later)
	SAAR	= 800mm
	SOIL	= Type 4 (0.45)
QBAR rural		= $1.08 (AREA/100)^{0.89} * SAAR^{1.17} * SOIL^{2.17}$
		= $1.08 (62.82/100)^{0.89} * 800^{1.17} * 0.45^{2.17}$
		= 314.6 (62.82ha developed site)

#### **Growth Curve Factor**

th curve factors have been derived for each of the 10 hydrological regions the UK. These are based on the work carried out by the Flood Studies research and assists in calculating multiple peak runoff rates for different events



using the estimate QBAR value. The Microdrainage calculations are attached in Appendix F.

Hydrological Region			10		
Estimated QBAR Value			169.8		
Growth Curve Year	ı	2	5	30	100
Greenfield Peak Runoff (I/s)	273.7	293.1	374.4	533.5	654.5

**Table 5.3 Peak Greenfield Runoff Rates** 

#### PROPOSED RUNOFF DESTINATION

- 5.4. The National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems (NSSDS) and National Planning Practice Guidance set out the following hierarchy of surface water runoff destinations:
  - One ound (infiltration) Two e water body Three Discharge to a surface water sewer Four Discharge to a combined sewer

# Discharge into the ground

- 5.5. There are five bands of soil classes in England which roughly describe the infiltration potential of an area. It is derived from factors such as, soil permeability, topography and the likelihood of impermeable layers.
- 5.6. The soil classification for the PDS is identified to be Type 4. As a result, the use of infiltration onsite is unlikely to be suitable (**Table 5.4**).

Soil	WRAP	Runoff	Soil Value	Soil Characteristics
1	Very High	Very Low	0.15	Sandy, well drained
2	High	Low	0.30	Intermediate soils (sandy)
3	Moderate	Moderate	0.40	Intermediate soils (silty)
4	Low	High	0.45	Clayey, poorly drained
5	Very Low	Very High	0.50	Steep, rocky areas

**Table 5.4 Soil Classification** 

Infiltration tests should be carried out on each plot in accordance with BRE365 to 5.7 confirm the suitable of soakaways during the detailed design stage.



# Discharge to a surface water body

5.8. The existing ground profile generally falls in level from the south to the north (the Bridgewater Canal to the Manchester Ship Canal). The LIDAR model indicates a 25m fall across the site and therefore a surface water connection from the PDS to the MSC should be feasible.

# Discharge to a surface water sewer

5.9. Not applicable for this site.

# Discharge to a combined sewer

5.10. Not applicable for this site.

# **SUSTAINABLE DRAINAGE TECHNIQUES**

5.11. There are various SuDS techniques which are suitable for high and low-density developments (**Table 5**. these could be incorporated at the detailed design stage to provide water quality improvements by reducing pollution such as hydrocarbons and sediment.

SuDS Technique		Proposed Development Suitability
ous ients	Description	Pavements constructed with porous paving can provide storage and water treatment via the sub-base.
Porous	Suitability	Appropriate for car parking areas and residential drives (not highways). Suitability will depend on the detailed drainage design for the PDS and ground conditions.
drains	Description	Granular filled linear drains/soakaways usually with a perforated pipe installed at the base.
Description Suitability		Suitable along any embankments/slopes to capture and prevent and surface water runoff leaving the site.
les	Description	Shallow naturally landscaped channels that convey and/or infiltrate the runoff.
Swales	Suitability	Suitable in relatively flat areas to increase time of concentration and/or to provide attenuation.
Retention Ponds	Description	Partially filled waterbodies that can provide significant storage during critical storms.
Reter	Suitability	Potentially suitable in the open space around the site.
Detention Basin	Description	Naturally, vegetated depressions designed to store runoff temporarily.
Deter Ba:	Suitability	Potentially suitable in the open space around the site.

Soakaways	Description	Designed structures that can store and infiltrate runoff.				
	Suitability	Infiltration depends on tests carried out during the design stage.				
Green Roofs	Description	Vegetated roof areas that reduce and runoff and increase times of concentration.				
Green	Suitability	Potentially suitable for some areas of the PDS.				
Underground Storage	Description	Attenuation structures installed below ground to provide runoff storage.				
	Suitability	Suitable within car park and service yard areas. Type to be confirmed during detailed design.				
THE FER A CLIC DOT 1.						

**Table 5.5 Potential SuDS Techniques** 

# **WATER QUALITY**

5.12. Surface water runoff from the plots/parcels should be treated in accordance with the Circumstance of the SuDS Manual' (2015) before discharging into the main accordance of parcel should undertake a Simple Index Approach to suit its intended use as shown below;

# **Example - Proposed Residential Plot**

5.13. Surface water runoff from a residential plot would typically consist of residential dwellings (very low hazard), driveways and general access roads (low hazard). Table
5.6 from Ciria C753 (Table 26.2) provides the minimum required water treatment for these areas.

Land Use	Pollution Hazard Level	Total Suspend ed Solids (TSS)	Metals	Hydro- carbons
Residential roofs	Very Low	0.2	0.2	0.05
Other roofs (typically commercial and industrial roofs)	Low	0.3	0.2-0.8	0.05
Individual property driveways, residential car parks, low traffic roads (e.g. cul-de-sacs, home zones and general access roads) and non-residential car parking with infrequent change (e.g. schools, offices) i.e. < 300 traffic movements per day	Low	0.5	0.4	0.4
Commercial Yard and delivery areas, non-residential car parking with frequent change (e.g. hospitals, retail), all roads except low traffic roads and trunk roads/motorways	Medium	0.7	06	0.7

Table 5.6 Pollution Hazard Indices for different land use (Table 26.2 C753)

- Shephe Consult
  - 5.14. The proposed water treatment could be one or more of the following SuDS components show in in **Table 5.7** (Ciria Table 26.3). Runoff from the proposed residential roofs is a very low hazards and as such could be treated with any components.
  - 5.15. The proposed driveways, and access roads, are considered a low hazard and will therefore require a SuDS component ranked 3 or above. As an alternative, the proposed plot could combine multiple lower ranked components, but this can be confirmed during the detailed design stage.

Rank	Type of SuDS Component	TSS	Metals	Hydro- carbons	
_	Filter Strip	0.4	0.4	0.5	
2	Filter Drain	0.4	0.4	0.4	
3	Swale	٥٢	0.6	0.6	
4	Bioretention		0.8	0.8	
5	Permeable Pa		0.6	0.7	
6	Detention Basin	0.5	0.5	0.6	
7	Pond	0.7	0.7	0.5	
8	Wetland	0.8	0.8	0.8	

Table 5.7 SuDS Mitigation Indices (Table 26.3 C753)

#### **SuDS Maintenance**

- 5.16. The maintenance of SuDS components such as ponds/basins, permeable paving and/or underground attenuation tanks will be the responsibility of the site owner.
  Only oversized pipes can be offered for adoption at the time of this report.
- 5.17. A maintenance plan must be produced for the SuDS components during the detailed design stage. The management plan can then be implemented by the site owner and/or the site management company.

#### **CLIMATE CHANGE**

- 5.18. An allowance for climate change should be included to help minimize vulnerability and provide resilience to flooding. According to the Flood Risk Assessments: Climate Change Allowances **both** the "Upper End" and "Central" allowances should be applied to Rainfall Intensity.
- 5.19 "Central" allowance should be applied to the surface water drainage twork/design to assess its performance and ability to contain critical events. The



"Upper End" allowance should be applied to assess the potential flood risk implications to the site and to ensure that flooding is wholly contained onsite.

- 5.20. For the proposed developments, the following climate change allowances should be;
  - Residential + 20% to 40% Allowance.
  - Commercial +10% to 20% Allowance (dependent upon estimated building life)





Table 5.5 Recommend Climate Change Guidance (EA)

# **Climate Change Recommendation**

Shepherd Gilmour Consulting Engineers

5.21. SGi would recommend that the drainage serving the PDS is designed to contain (without surface flooding) a 1 in 100 year 6-hour rainfall event with an "Upper End" allowance included (Table 5.5).

### SURFACE WATER DRAINAGE PROPOSAL I

- 5.22. The following surface water drainage proposal is one of several options available to the PDS. The proposals will continue to change as the PDS progresses into a more detailed design stage.
- 5.23. We would recommend that the layout of the surface water networks follows a similar route/layout to the foul water. This will follow the topography of the PDS and avoid where possible crossings of the site constraints.

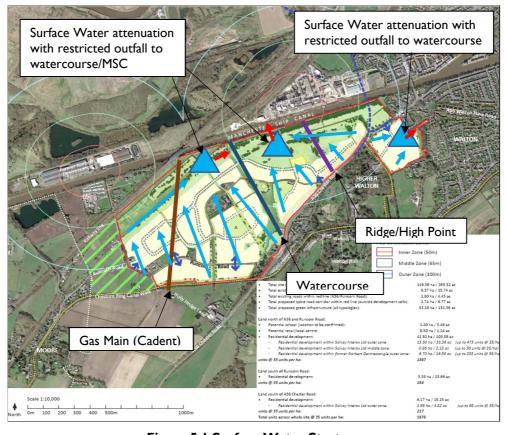


Figure 5.1 Surface Water Strategy



# **Plot Drainage**

- 5.24. Surface water runoff from the proposed properties/dwellings will be collected and conveyed to plot specific soakaway location(s) should infiltration rates be suitable.
- 5.25. If infiltration is not feasible then the plot(s) would be permitted to discharge clean/treated runoff to main surface water infrastructure located within the highways/access road.

# **Main Surface Water Infrastructure**

5.26. The main infrastructure will transport the the flows to suitably located attenuation structure(s) which will store excess flows and release the runoff at a sustainable rate to the onsite watercourse and/or MSC.

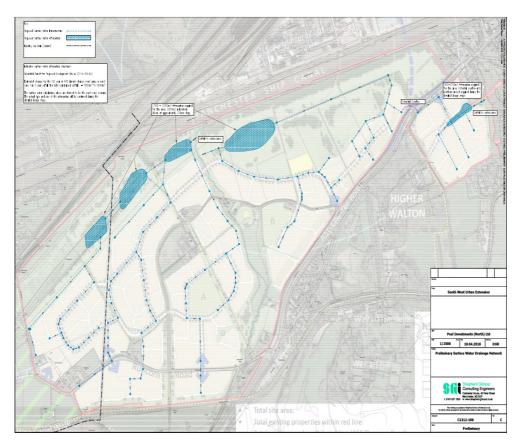


Figure 5.2 Preliminary Surface Water Networks

5.27. A copy of the preliminary surface water drainage network has been included in **Appendix G.** 

## Surface Water Attenuation

5.28. The proposed attenuation structure(s) will be confirmed during the detailed design stage but will likely consist of multiple SuDS components (**Table 5.5**).



Shepherd Gilmour Consulting Engineers

- 5.29. We estimate at that between 19000m<sup>3</sup> and 26000m<sup>3</sup> of attenuation in total will be required for the 1% flood event with an additional 40% climate change. This volume is based upon 50% of the developable area (62.82ha) being impermeable and/or positively drained (31.41ha).
- 5.30. Note that this would be deemed the worst-case scenario and ignores any soakaway potential on the PDS.

#### **SURFACE WATER DRAINAGE STRATEGY OPTION 2**

5.31. As an alternative the runoff from each plot/parcel could be restricted to greenfield runoff. This would require each plot to attenuate at the source/plot and would drastically reduce the amount of downstream attenuation required (Option I). But may reduce the overall developable area within the individual plot/parcel.

# **Example - Plot Attenuation**

5.32. The plot/parcel would be structured as a side for their own attenuation structures. We have estimated the following attenuation requirements per I hectare of residential development.

Indicative Plot/Parcel Size =  $10000m^2$ 

Estimated Impermeable Area =  $5000m^2$ 

Allowable discharge rate = Between 4.3 l/s & 10.4 l/s

Estimated Attenuation Volume =  $300m^3$  to  $420m^3$ 

5.33. The attenuation location, depth and type will be confirmed during the detailed design stage.

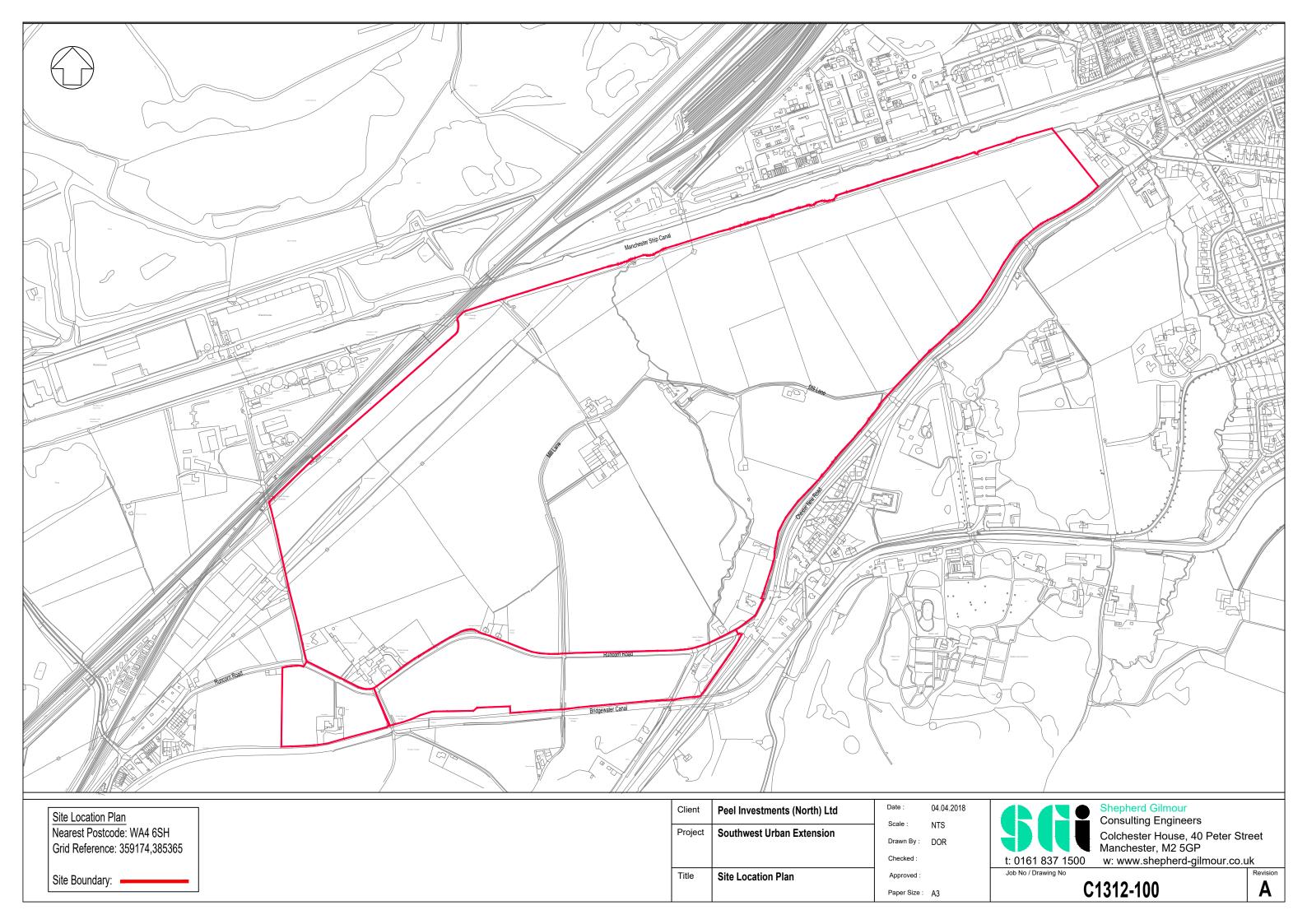
Colchester House, 40 Peter Street, Manchester M2 5GP

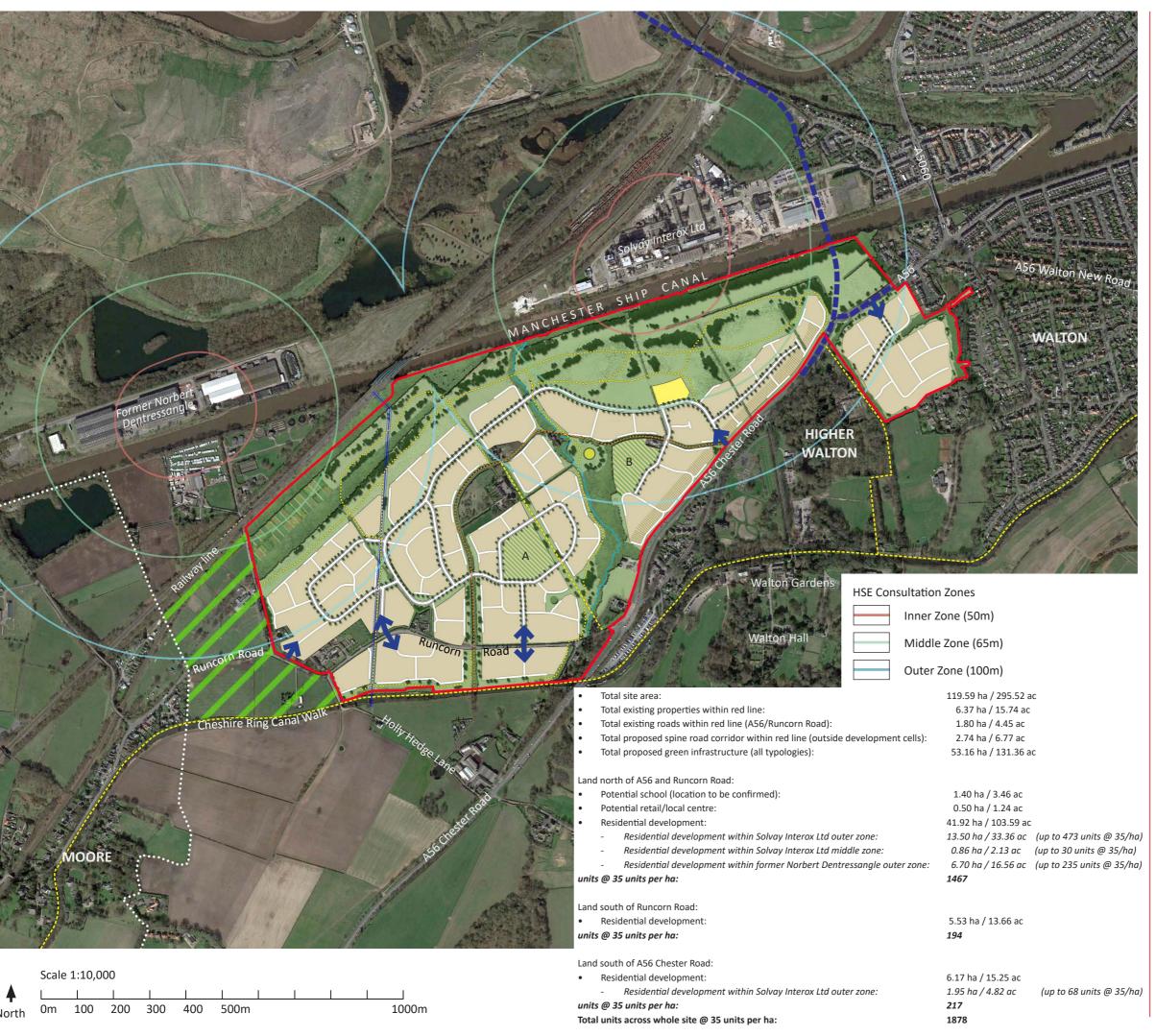


#### **SECTION 6** CONCLUSION

- 6.I. This Flood Risk and Drainage Appraisal provides an in-depth assessment of the potential flood risk onsite and provides a foul and surface water drainage strategy for the PDS.
- 6.2. In summary, the report confirms that:
  - a) The Environment Agency's flood data for the Manchester Ship Canal positions the PDS in Flood Zone I. In accordance with the Flood Risk and Coastal Change Guidance the proposed land uses are therefore acceptable.
  - b) The Environment Agency's flood data for the Ordinary Watercourse places small areas of the PDS in Flood Zone 2 & 3. This data however is based on broad-scale, generalised modelling and further hydraulic studies should be undertaken during the detailed design stage to cor ection 2).
  - se infiltration to dispose of surface c) The proposed plots/develo water runoff. If the ground conditions prohibit infiltration, then the plots/parcels will be allowed to discharge clean/treated runoff into the main infrastructure within the highway.
  - d) The main surface water infrastructure will discharge clean/treated runoff into the MSC and/or onsite watercourse at the approved Greenfield Runoff Rate. Discharge locations and attenuation structure(s) to be approved during the detailed design stage.
  - e) The proposed foul flows from the plots/developments will discharge to the United Utilities combined water sewer(s) via the main foul water infrastructure within the highway. Connection point(s) to the combined water sewer are to be agreed with United Utilities during the detailed design stage.
  - f) Discussions with Cadent/National Grid are required during the detailed design stage to approve any potential infrastructure crossings such as proposed drainage and highway crossings of the LHP main.

# APP IX A





LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING MASTERPI ANNING URBAN DESIGN



Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW 0161 228 7721 mail@randallthorp.co.uk www.randallthorp.co.uk

### KEY:

Site boundary

Local Authority Boundary

Proposed Green Belt

**Existing vegetation** 

Proposed trees and woodland

Proposed development cells

Proposed development to be no higher than 2 storey along A56

Potential locations for a school (A or B)

Proposed play area

Potential location for retail / local centre

Proposed primary road

Proposed secondary / tertiary roads

Proposed public open space

**Proposed allotments** 

Existing Public Right of Way

Proposed footpath

Proposed cycleway with existing residential access retained

Proposed route of western link road

Gas pipeline and easement

Proposed vehicular access points

NB: Masterplan subject to change following detailed survey work







# **Warrington Local Plan Sites**

# South West Urban Extension Illustrative Masterplan and development constraints

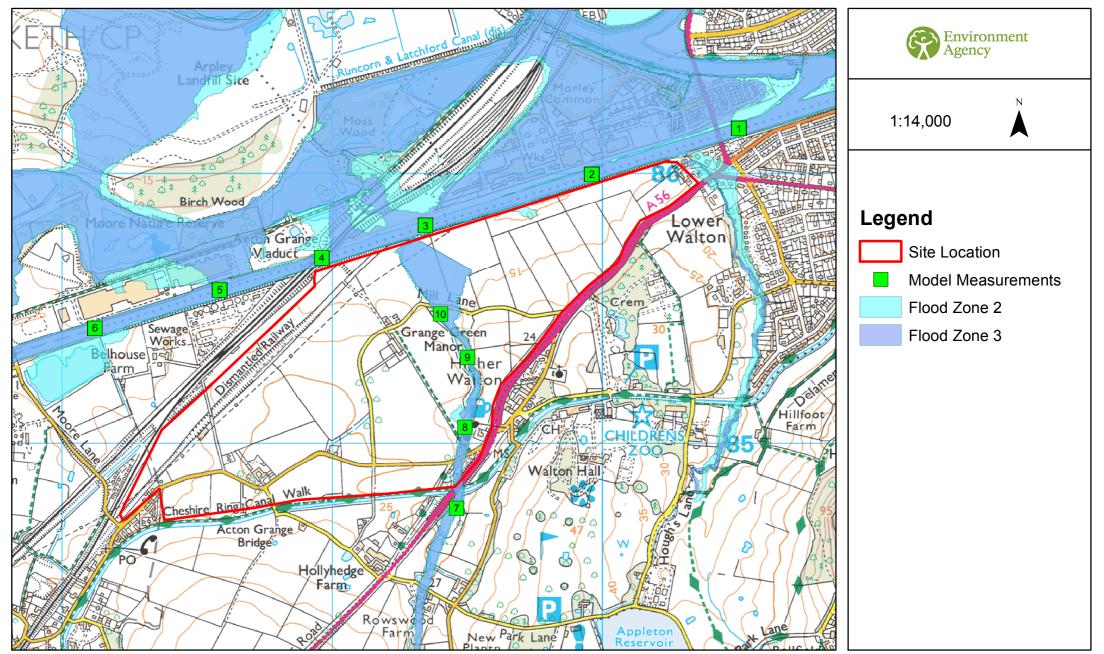
Drwg No: 630DE-13K Date: 11.06.2018 Checker: SR Drawn by: AH Rev by: AH/YH Rev checker: SR/CW QM Status: Checked **Product Status:** 

Issue

Scale: 1:10,000 @ A3

# APP IX B

# Detailed Flood Map centred on Higher Walton, Warrington, WA4 6SH. Created on 15/08/2017 [GMMC56748CC]



15th August 2017 GMMC56748CC

					Undefended		Model run is representative of a single gate failure on every set of sluice structures. Maximum gate opening height is set to 2.4m.			Model run is representative of present conditions and all gates are operational as por the agreed automated protocol. Maximum gate opening height is set to 2.4m. This run is the same as used in the flood map products.				
Map Reference	Model Node Reference	Easting	Northing	Data	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year)	0.1 % AEP (1 in 1000 year)	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year)	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year) + Climate Change*	0.1 % AEP (1 in 1000 year)	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year)	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year) + Climate Change*	0.1 % AEP (1 in 1000 year)		
1	1 ea013 Model MSCC04 223	360507	386165	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.88	7.39	9.93	6.90	7.41	9.92		
eau 13_model_m3cCc04	eau 13_Model_M3CC04_223			Modelled Flow (cumecs)			627.47	718.74	1043.97	631.11	720.81	1041.99		
2	ea013_Model_MSCC04_228	359963	250063	250063	385995	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.69	7.14	9.44	6.71	7.15	9.44
_	eau 13_Widder_WI3CC04_2220		303933	Modelled Flow (cumecs)			627.28	715.33	1039.57	630.98	717.71	1037.72		
3	ea013_Model_MSCC04_231	359347	350347 38	385806	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.55	7.01	9.33	6.57	7.02	9.32	
Ü	eau 13_wuder_w/3CC04_231		333000	Modelled Flow (cumecs)			626.62	712.19	1035.49	630.34	714.35	1033.79		
4	ea013_Model_MSCC04_234	358963	385686	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.56	7.00	9.29	6.58	7.02	9.29		
		00000	00000	00000	Modelled Flow (cumecs)			627.74	711.95	1035.71	631.59	714.65	1034.02	
5	ea013_Model_MSCC04_236	358585	358585 385568	358585	385568	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.35	6.74	8.83	6.36	6.75	8.82
, and the second se	340 10_M3445_W50001_250			00000	Modelled Flow (cumecs)			627.31	710.28	1034.27	631.18	712.98	1032.60	
6 ea013_Model_MSCC	ea013 Model MSCC04 230	SCC04_239 358124	230 358124	385426	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			6.25	6.65	8.77	6.26	6.67	8.77	
	68013_W006I_W00004_233		300120	Modelled Flow (cumecs)			626.34	706.48	1031.85	630.28	709.17	1030.20		
7		359462	384757	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)	24.52	24.68								
8	J-Flow	359493	385057	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)	20.28	20.49								
9	J*FluW	359502	385317	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)	18.43	18.59								
10		359402	385477	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)	16.25	16.34								

Model data taken from Manchester Ship Canal Study 2010 and National Generalised Modelling (JFLOW), 2004

AEP - Annual Exceedence Probability

m aodN - metres above ordnance datum Newlyn

cumecs - cubic metres per second

Notes:

For the Manchester Ship Canal Models, we provide the following two scenarios:

1. Model run is representative of present conditions and all gates are operational as per the agreed automated protocol. Maximum gate opening height is set to 2.4m. This run is the same as used in the flood map products.

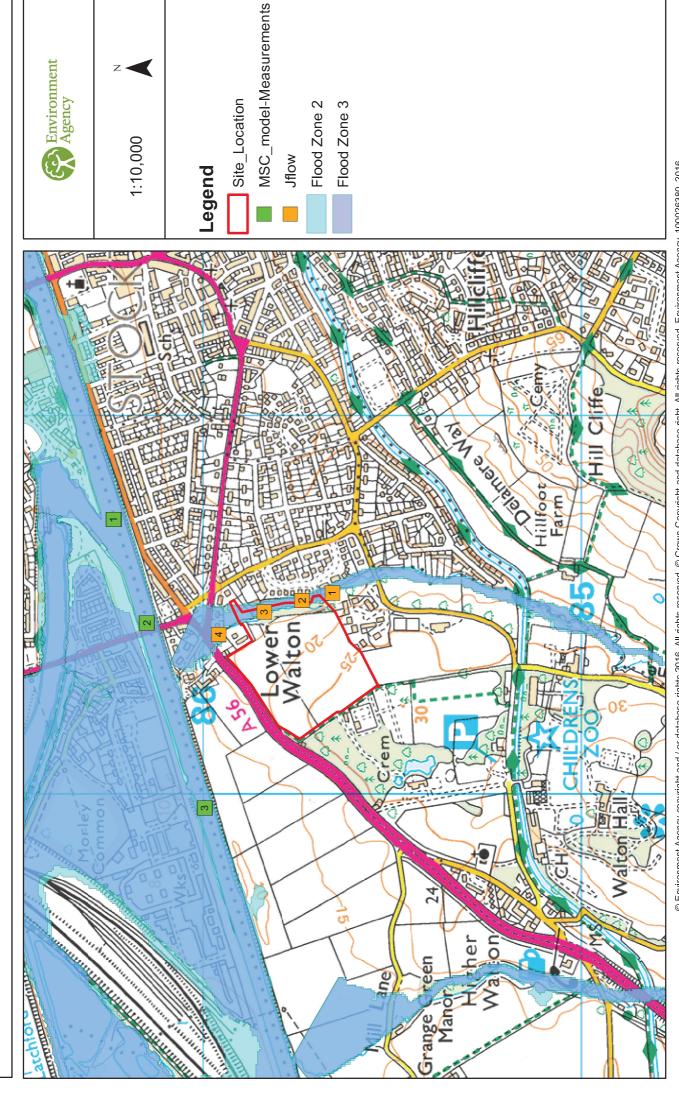
2. Model run is representative of a single gate failure on every set of sluice structures. Maximum gate opening height is set to 2.4m.

Manchester Ship Canal: "Climate Change Scenario - 20% increase in flow. We only hold climate change measurements based on the previous climate change guidance. The new climate change guidance is available at https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessments-climate-change-allowances. The location of the site and the type (vulnerability) of development determine the climate change allowances to consider in any flood risk assessment.

For further guidance on climate change within the GMMC area please see the attachment 'Flood risk assessments: Climate change allowances'. Particularly section 3, table B which shows the Local precautionary allowances for potential climate change impacts.

J-Flow: Please note: J-Flow is broadscale National Generalised Modelling and as such is not sufficiently accurate for use in Flood Risk Assessments.

# Detailed Flood Map centred on Chester Road, Walton, Warrington. Created 08/08/2016 [GMMC19068ANB]



© Environment Agency copyright and / or database rights 2016. All rights reserved. © Crown Copyright and database rights. All rights reserved. Environment Agency, 100026380, 2016.

Contact Us: National Customer Contact Centre, PO Box 544, Rotherham, S60 1BY. Tel: 08708 506 506 (Mon-Fri 8-6). Email: enquiries@environment-agency.gov.uk

Jflow Levels	0.1 % AEP (1 in 1000 year)2	16.46	16.03	15.60	14.11
	1 % AEP (1 in 100 year)	16.44	16.02	15.44	13.98
	Data	Modelled Water Level (m aodN)			
	Northing	385657	385737	385837	385957
	Easting	££509£	360513	360482	360422
	Model Node Reference	Ordinary Watercourse			
	Map Reference	1	2	3	4

Model data taken from National Generalised Modelling Study 2004

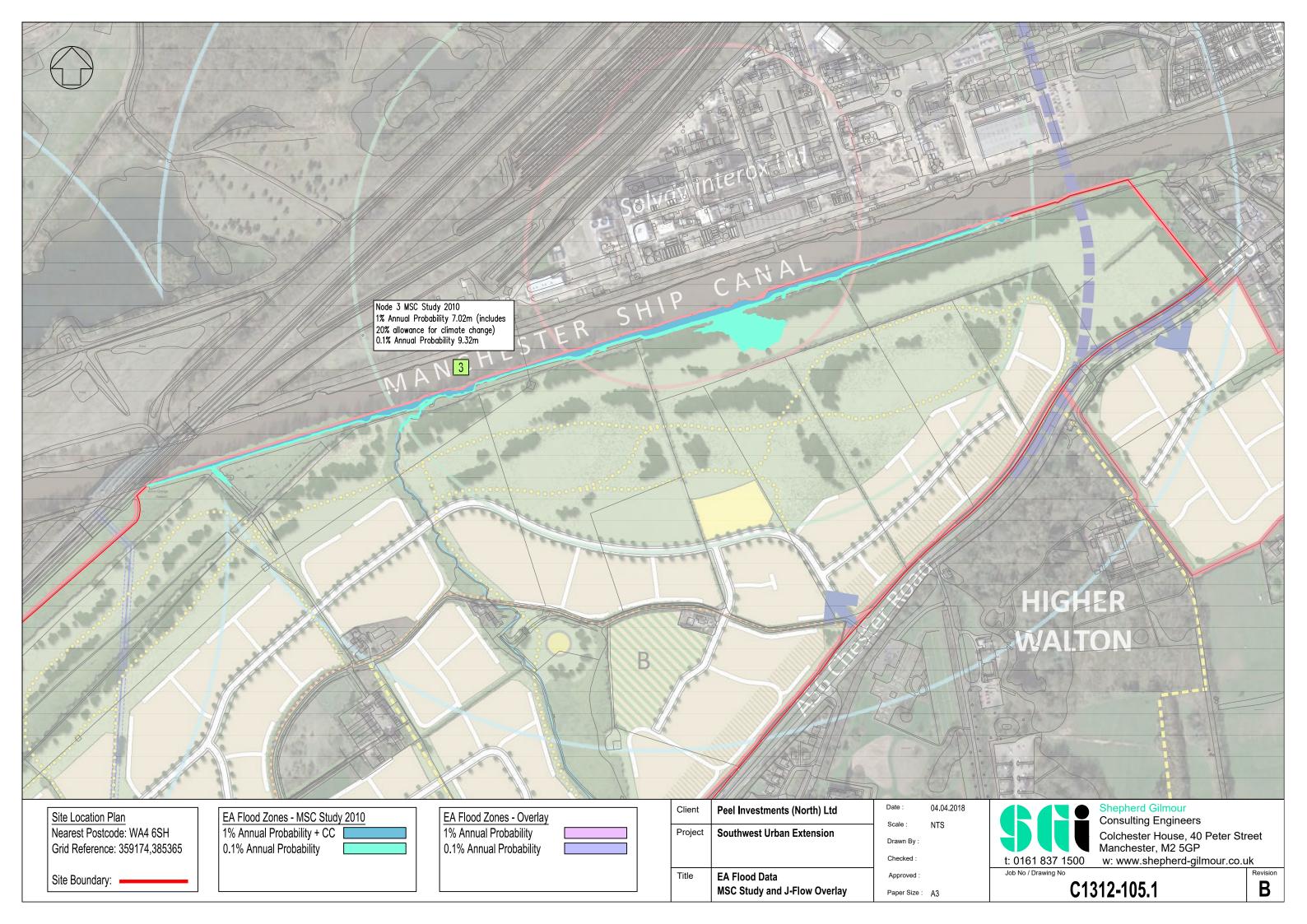
Notes:

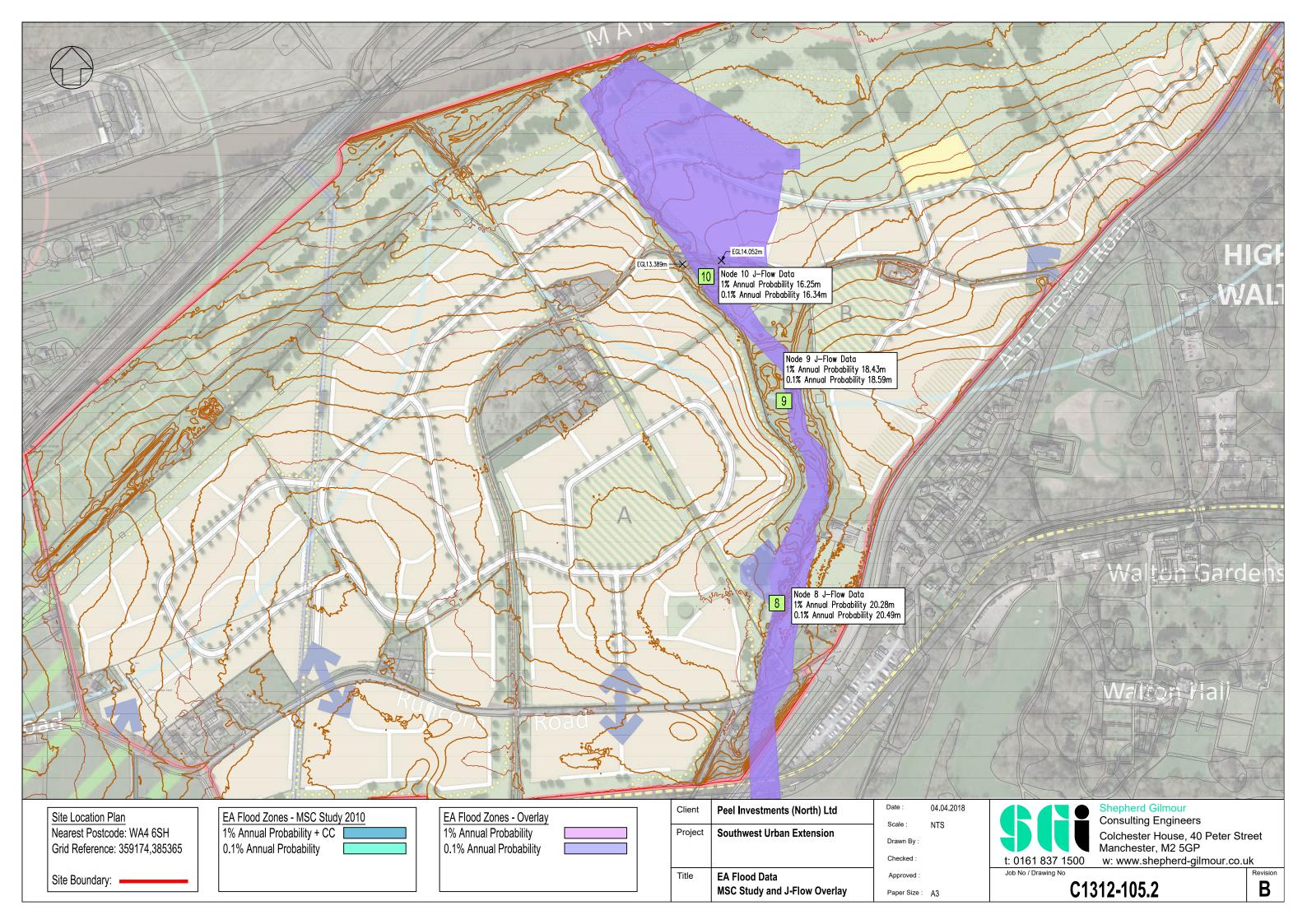
AEP - Annual Exceedence Probability

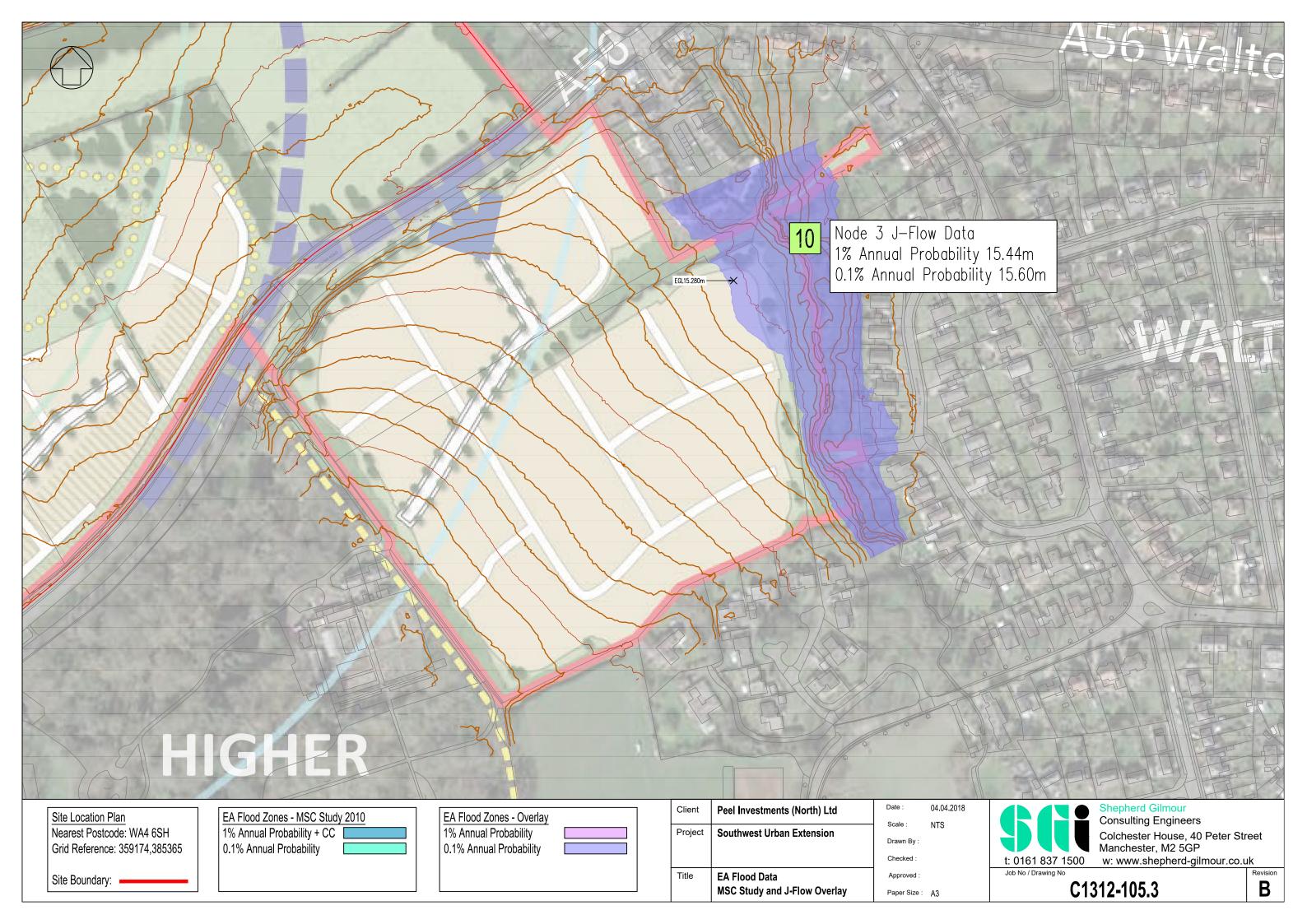
m aodN - metres above ordnance datum Newlyn

Please note: JFlow is broadscale generalised modelling and as such is not sufficiently accurate for use in Flood Risk Assessments.

# APP IX C









# APP IX D



# Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure

FAO: Natalia Marsden

Dear Sirs

### Location:

I acknowledge with thanks your request dated 17/08/17 for information on the location of our services.

Please find enclosed plans showing the approximate position of our apparatus known to be in the vicinity of this site.

The enclosed plans are being provided to you subject to the United Utilities terms and conditions for both the wastewater and water distribution plans which are shown attached.

If you are planning works anywhere in the North West, please read our access statement before you start work to check how it will affect our network. http://www.unitedutilities.com/work-near-asset.aspx.

I trust the above meets with you requirements and look forward to hearing from you should you need anything further.

If you have any queries regarding this matter please telephone us on 0370 7510101.

Yours Faithfully,



Karen McCormack Property Searches Manager



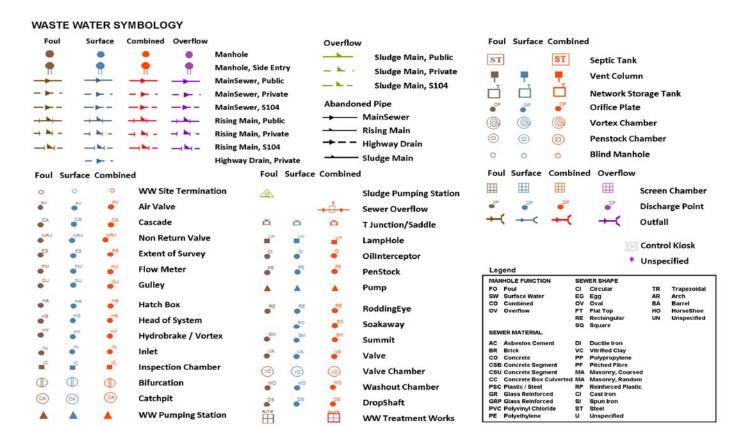
### TERMS AND CONDITIONS - WASTERWATER & WATER DISTRIBUTION PLANS

These provisions apply to the public sewerage, water distribution and telemetry systems (including sewers which are the subject of an agreement under Section 104 of the Water Industry Act 1991 and mains installed in accordance with the agreement for the self-construction of water mains) (UUWL apparatus) of United Utilities Water Limited "(UUWL)".

### **TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

- 1. This Map and any information supplied with it is issued subject to the provisions contained below, to the exclusion of all others and no party relies upon any representation, warranty, collateral contract or other assurance of any person (whether party to this agreement or not) that is not set out in this agreement or the documents referred to in it.
- 2. This Map and any information supplied with it is provided for general guidance only and no representation, undertaking or warranty as to its accuracy, completeness or being up to date is given or implied.
- In particular, the position and depth of any UUWL apparatus shown on the Map are approximate only and given in accordance with the best information available. The nature of the relevant system and/or its actual position may be different from that shown on the plan and UUWL is not liable for any damage caused by incorrect information provided save as stated in section 199 of the Water Industry Act 1991. UUWL strongly recommends that a comprehensive survey is undertaken in addition to reviewing this Map to determine and ensure the precise location of any UUWL apparatus. The exact location, positions and depths should be obtained by excavation trial holes.
- 4. The location and position of private drains, private sewers and service pipes to properties are not normally shown on this Map but their presence must be anticipated and accounted for and you are strongly advised to carry out your own further enquiries and investigations in order to locate the same.
- 5. The position and depth of UUWL apparatus is subject to change and therefore this Map is issued subject to any removal or change in location of the same. The onus is entirely upon you to confirm whether any changes to the Map have been made subsequent to issue and prior to any works being carried out.
- 6. This Map and any information shown on it or provided with it must not be relied upon in the event of any development, construction or other works (including but not limited to any excavations) in the vicinity of UUWL apparatus or for the purpose of determining the suitability of a point of connection to the sewerage or other distribution systems.
- 7. No person or legal entity, including any company shall be relieved from any liability howsoever and whensoever arising for any damage caused to UUWL apparatus by reason of the actual position and/or depths of UUWL apparatus being different from those shown on the Map and any information supplied with it
- 8. If any provision contained herein is or becomes legally invalid or unenforceable, it will be taken to be severed from the remaining provisions which shall be unaffected and continue in full force and affect.
- 9. This agreement shall be governed by English law and all parties submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts, save that nothing will prevent UUWL from bringing proceedings in any other competent jurisdiction, whether concurrently or otherwise.





Valve Chamber

DropShaft

**Washout Chamber** 

**WW Treatment Works** 

Masonry, Randon Reinforced Plastic Cast Iron

RP CI SI ST U

### CLEAN WATER SYMBOLOGY

1

(CA)

1

(CA)

1

(CA)

Inspection Chamber

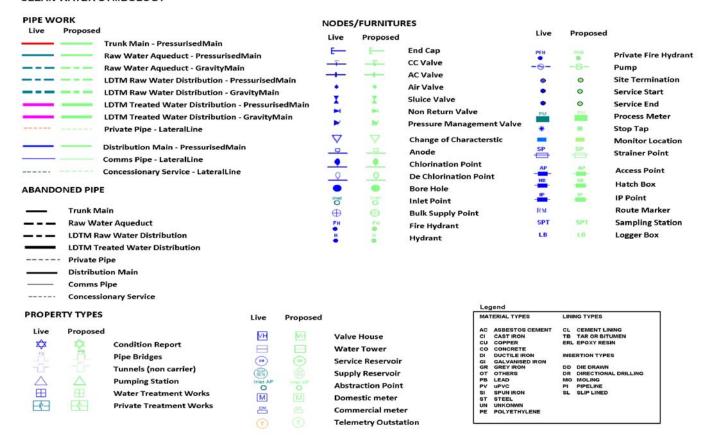
**WW Pumping Station** 

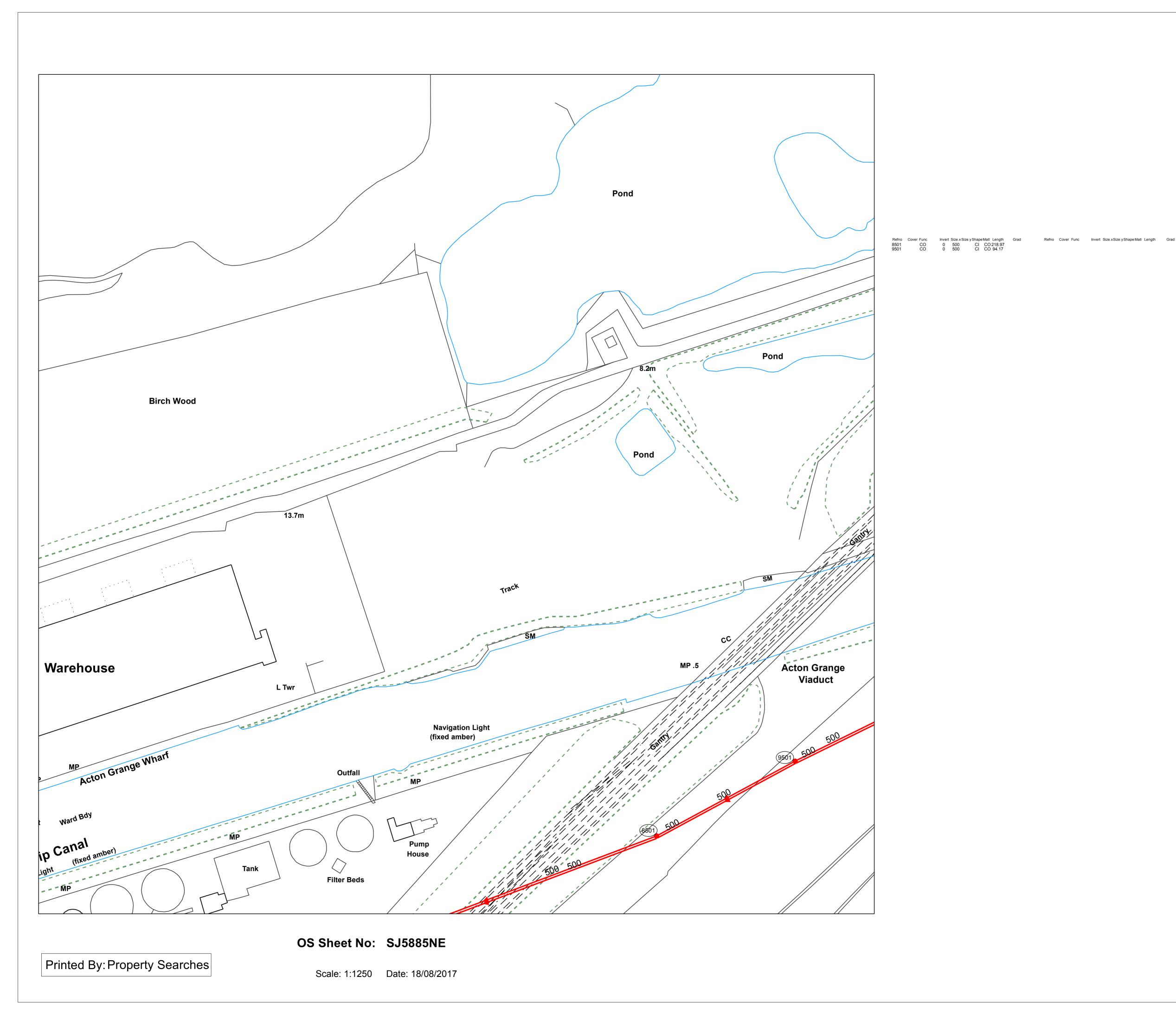
Bifurcation

Catchpit

(VC)

WO

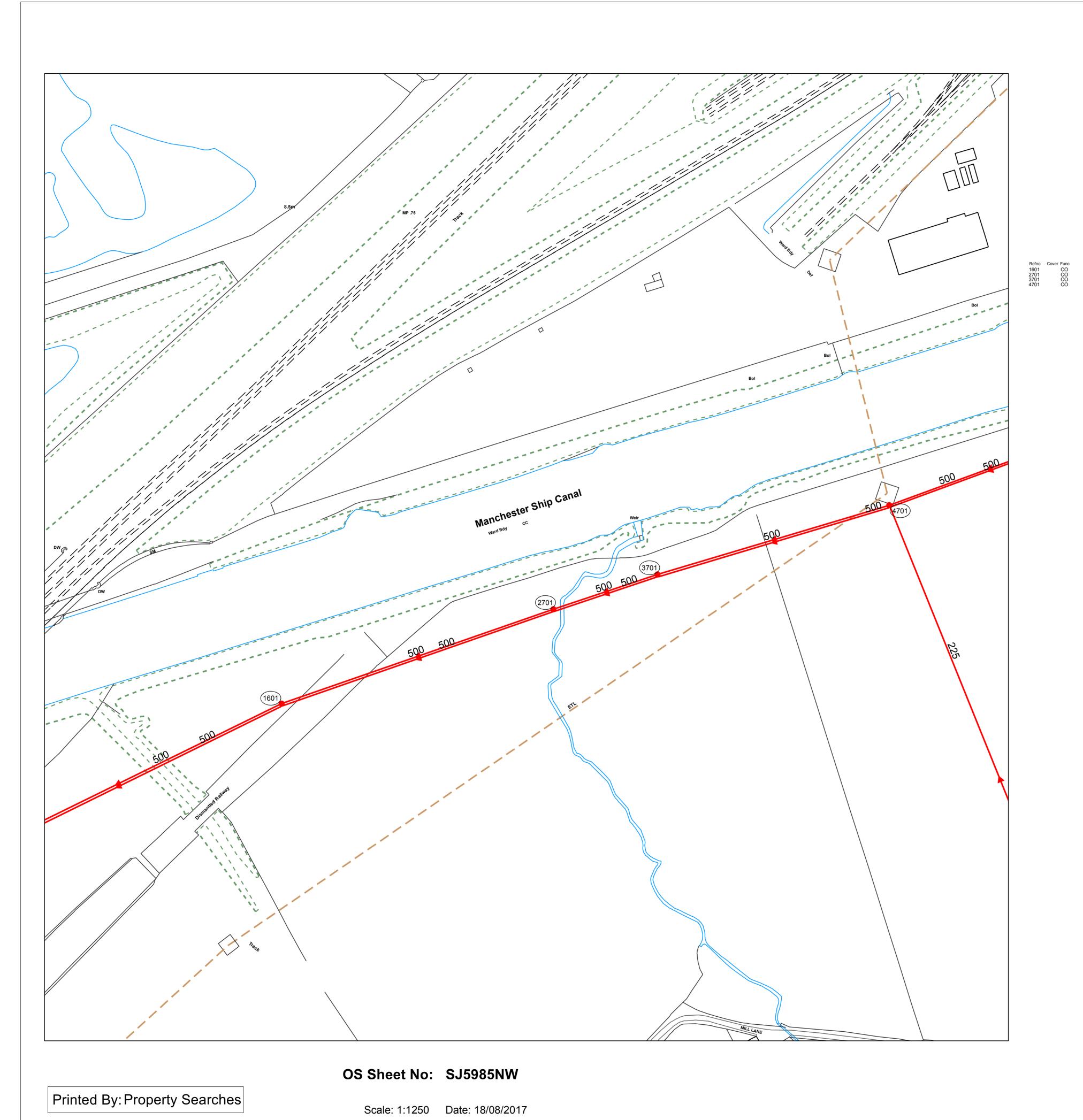




WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY Surface Combined Overflow Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 느 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main ● Hydrobrake/Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → Sewer Overflow 🗂 🗂 🖰 TJunction/Saddle vc Valve Chamber ● Washout Chamber WW Treatment Works Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow CK Control Kiosk 💞 💕 💕 Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall **LEGEND** MANHOLE FUNCTION SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow SEWER SHAPE CI Circular EG Egg RE Rectangular SQ Square DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5885NE Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 2 Nodes Sheet 1 of 1



SEWER RECORDS



Surface Combined Overflow Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined ——— Sludge Main, Public — 🛌 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 **ABANDONED PIPE** → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Contaminated Surface Water ▲ ▲ WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow Washout Chamber WW Treatment Works Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Penstock Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk P Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall LEGEND MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow **SEWER SHAPE** CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg OV Oval FT Flat Top RE Rectangular SQ Square DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432.

**WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY** 

Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

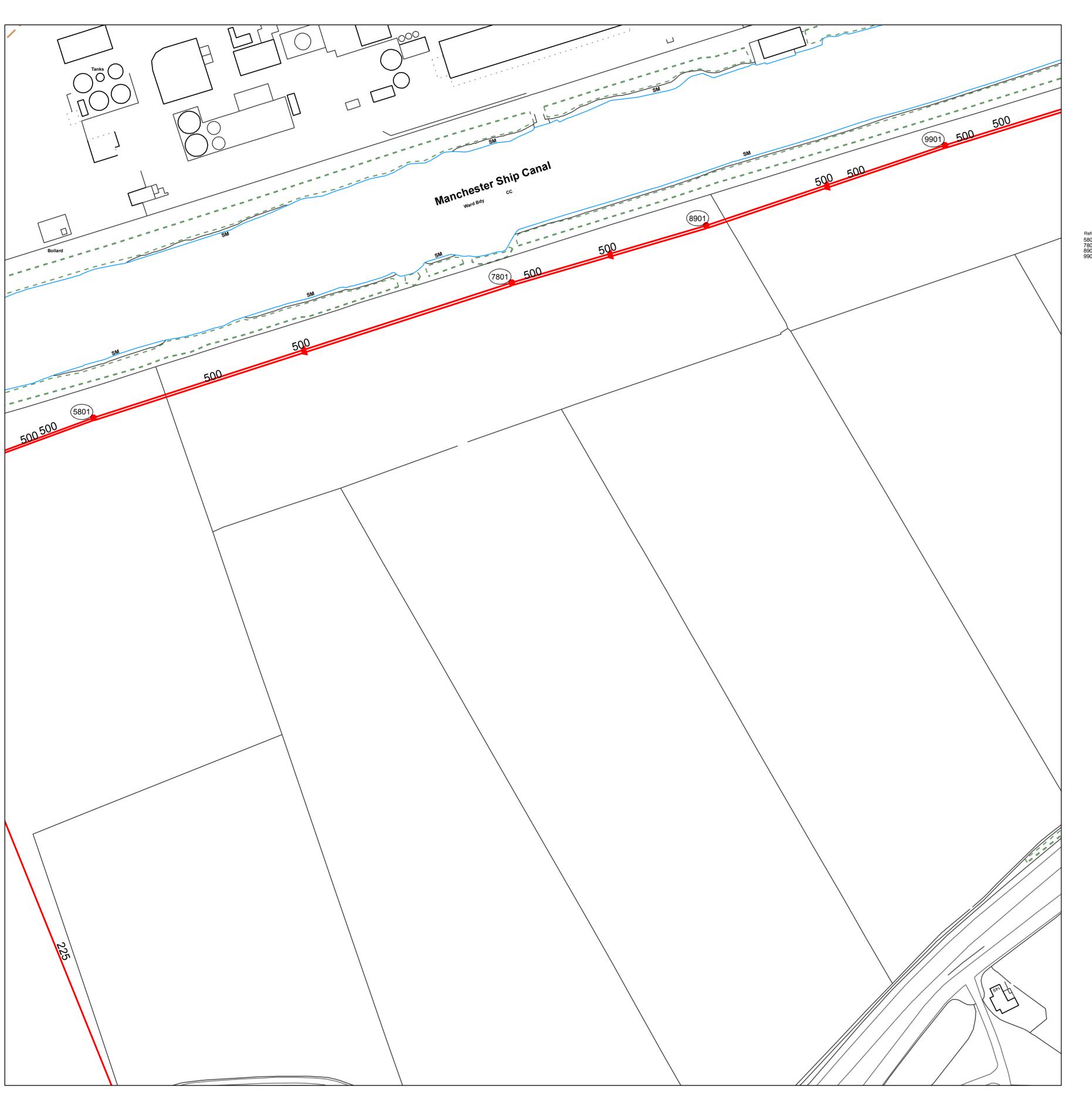
OS Sheet No: SJ5985NW Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017

4 Nodes

Sheet 1 of 1



**SEWER RECORDS** 



 Refno
 Cover Func
 Invert
 Size.x Size.y Shape Matl
 Length
 Grad

 5801
 CO
 0
 500
 CI
 CO 110.54

 7801
 CO
 0
 500
 CI
 CO 97.74

 8901
 CO
 0
 500
 CI
 CO 119.22

Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 느 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Head of System ● Hydrobrake / Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow 🗂 🗂 🖰 TJunction/Saddle √c ∨alve Chamber Washout Chamber DropShaft WW Treatment Works Septic Tank Network Storage Tank 🔐 🔐 💕 Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk P Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall **LEGEND** MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow SEWER SHAPE CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg OV Oval FT Flat Top RE Rectangular SQ Square SEWER MATERIAL DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted PF Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5985NE

WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY

Surface Combined Overflow

The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in

Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017

4 Nodes

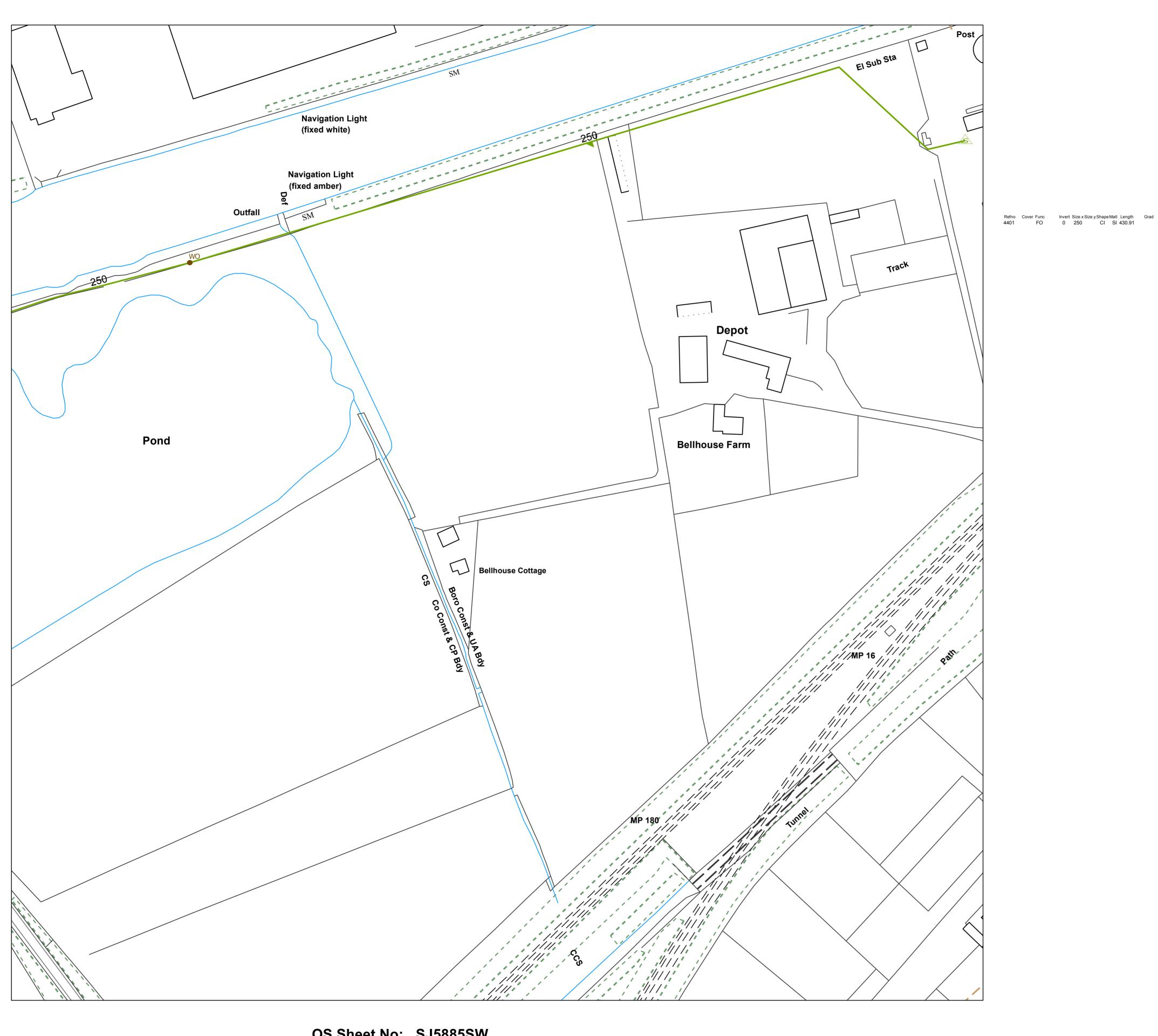
Sheet 1 of 1



**SEWER RECORDS** 

OS Sheet No: SJ5985NE

Printed By: Property Searches



Surface Combined Overflow — — — — — — Rising Main, S104 Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined O WW Site Termination Sludge Main, Public — 느 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Head of System ● Hydrobrake/Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water ▲ ▲ WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow 🛱 🛱 🔼 T Junction/Saddle vc Valve Chamber ● Washout Chamber 🔐 🧬 🕝 DropShaft WW Treatment Works Septic Tank Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow CK Control Kiosk 💞 💕 💕 Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall **LEGEND** MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow SEWER SHAPE TR Trapezoidal CI Circular EG Egg OV Oval HO HorseShoe FT Flat Top RE Rectangular UN Unspecified SQ Square DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5885SW Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 1 Nodes Sheet 1 of 1

**United**Utilities

ping life flow smoothly

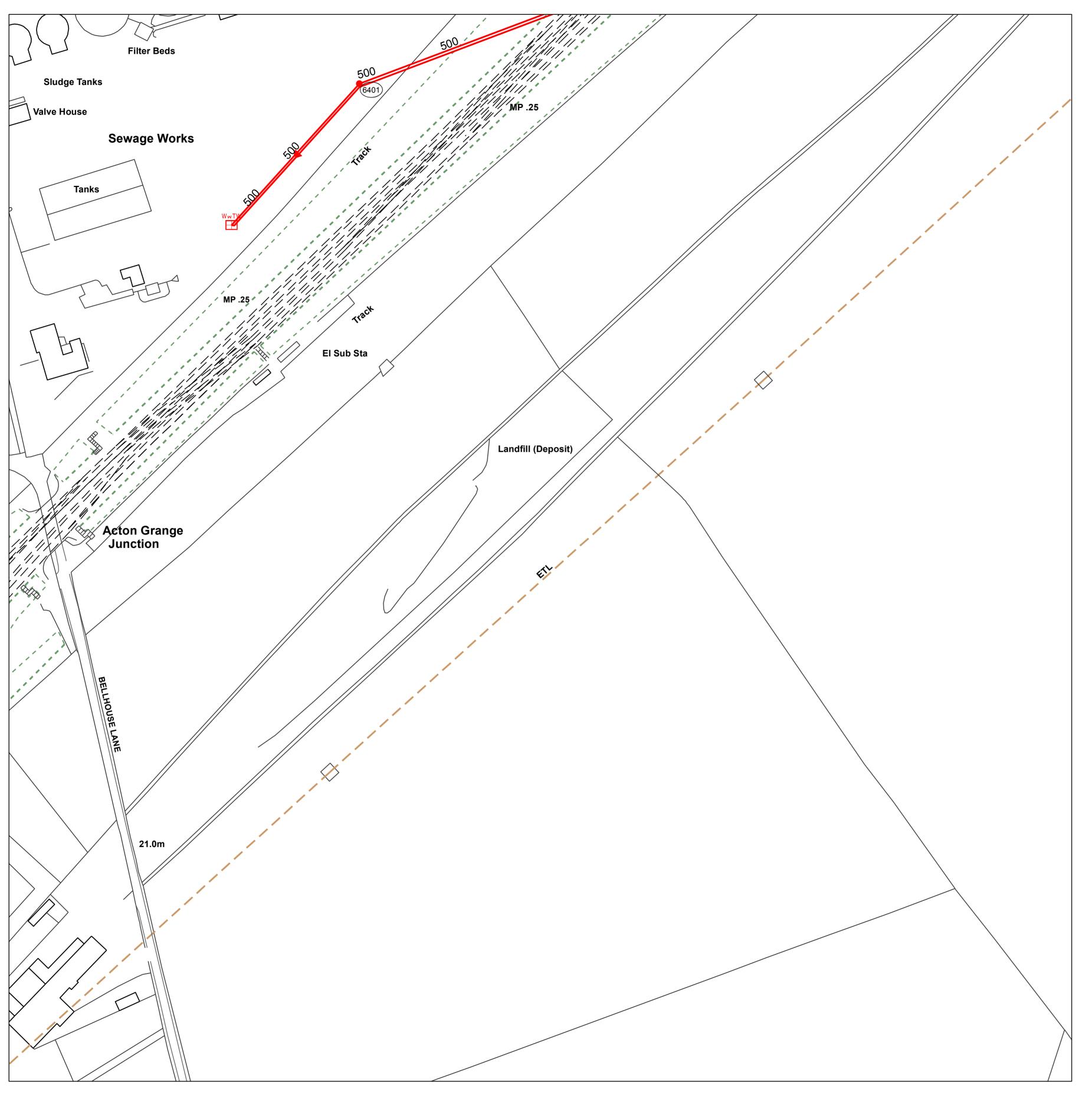
**SEWER RECORDS** 

**WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY** 

Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

OS Sheet No: SJ5885SW

Printed By: Property Searches



Refno Cover Func Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl Length Grad 6401 CO 0 500 CI CO 90.65 6400 CO Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 🛰 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Hydrobrake / Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow vc Valve Chamber Washout Chamber WW Treatment Works Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber P Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall LEGEND MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow **SEWER SHAPE** CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg OV Oval FT Flat Top RE Rectangular SQ Square SEWER MATERIAL DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted PF Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432.

WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY

Surface Combined Overflow

The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown

OS Sheet No: SJ5885SE

Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017

2 Nodes Sheet 1 of 1

**United**Utilities ping life flow smoothly

**SEWER RECORDS** 

OS Sheet No: SJ5885SE

Printed By: Property Searches



Refno Cover Func Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl Length Grad Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 🛌 - Sludge Main, Private — ► – Sludge Main, S104 🎳 Non Return Valve ABANDONED PIPE Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main 🎳 Head of System Hydrobrake / Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow 🗂 🗂 🖰 TJunction/Saddle OilInterceptor √c ∨alve Chamber Washout Chamber 🞳 🧬 🔓 DropShaft WW Treatment Works Septic Tank Network Storage Tank 💞 🞳 💕 Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber O O O Blind Manhole Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk 🎳 💕 🎳 Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall LEGEND MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow **SEWER SHAPE** CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg AR Arch OV Oval FT Flat Top HO HorseShoe RE Rectangular UN Unspecified SQ Square SEWER MATERIAL DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride BR Brick PE Polyethylene Cast Iron RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete VC Vitrified Clay CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted PF Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432.

WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY

Surface Combined Overflow

The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown

OS Sheet No: SJ5985SW

Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017

0 Nodes

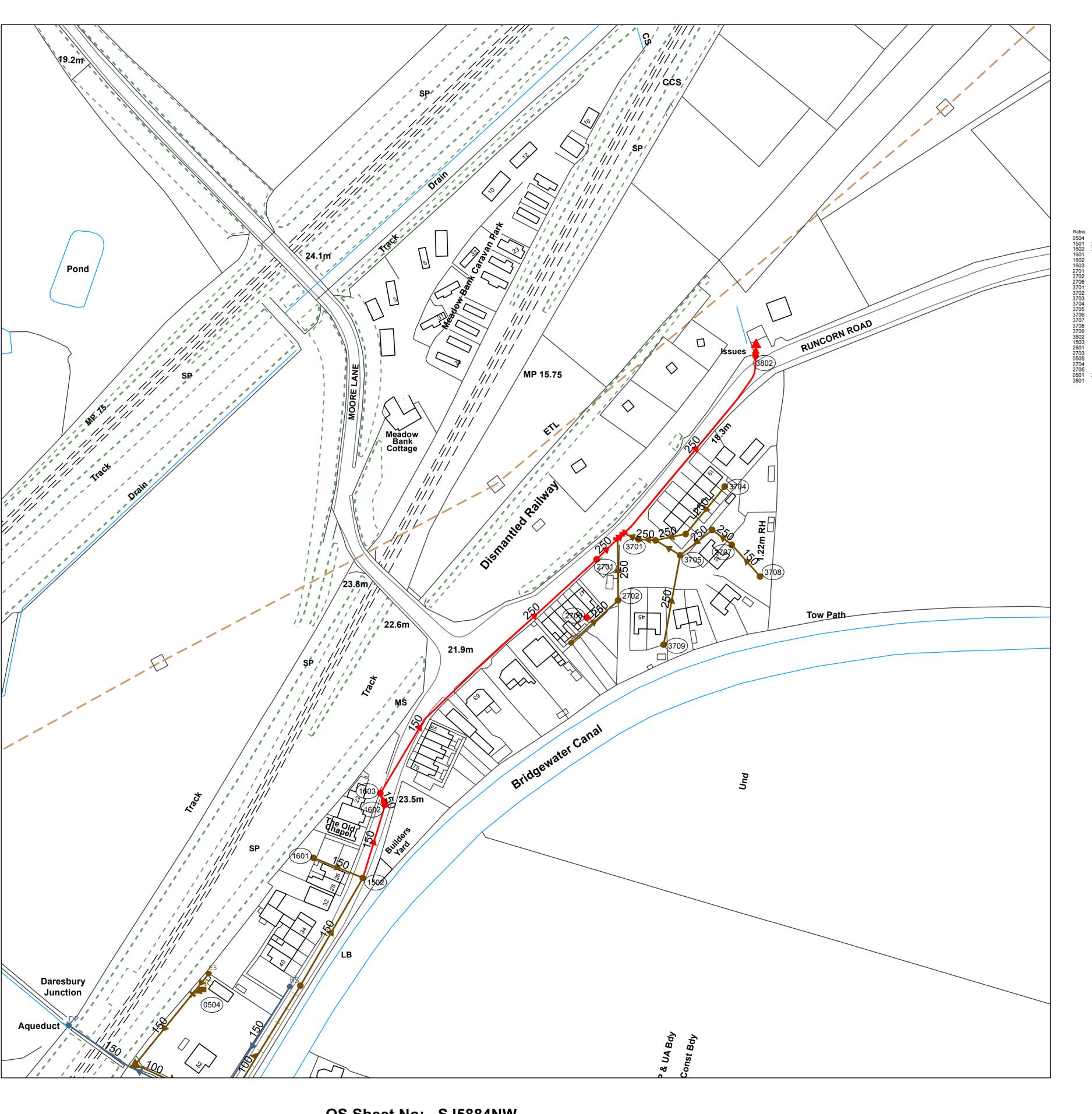
Sheet 1 of 1



**SEWER RECORDS** 

OS Sheet No: SJ5985SW

Printed By: Property Searches



Surface Combined Overflow Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 느 - Sludge Main, Private — 🛰 — Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Hydrobrake/Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow Valve Chamber Washout Chamber WW Treatment Works Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber Penstock Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk 💞 💕 💕 Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall **LEGEND** MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow SEWER SHAPE CI Circular EG Egg OV Oval FT Flat Top RE Rectangular SQ Square DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5884NW Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 27 Nodes Sheet 1 of 1

United

Ping life flow smoothly

**SEWER RECORDS** 

**WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY** 

Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl Length Grad

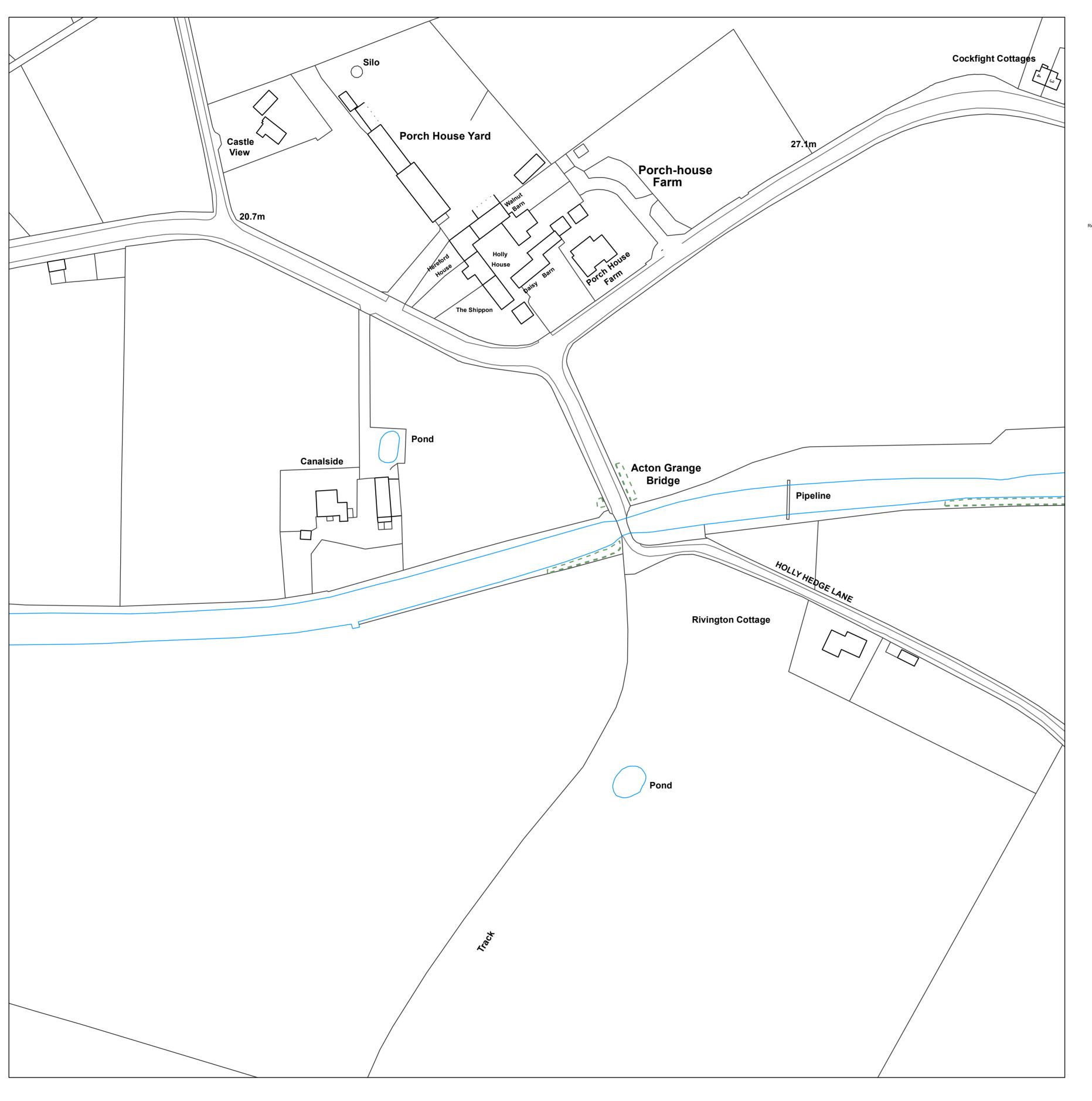
0 150 CI VC 25.32 0 150 CI VC 73.91

0 250 CI VC 7.61

Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

OS Sheet No: SJ5884NW

Printed By: Property Searches



Refno Cover Func Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl Length Grad Refno Cover Func Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl Length Grad

Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 🛌 - Sludge Main, Private — ► – Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** Extent of Survey → MainSewer Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main Head of System Hydrobrake / Vortex Inspection Chamber Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow 🗂 🗂 🖰 TJunction/Saddle Valve Chamber Washout Chamber DropShaft WW Treatment Works Septic Tank Network Storage Tank Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber O O O Blind Manhole Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk P Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall LEGEND MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow **SEWER SHAPE** CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg AR Arch OV Oval FT Flat Top HO HorseShoe RE Rectangular UN Unspecified SQ Square SEWER MATERIAL DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride BR Brick PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete VC Vitrified Clay CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted PF Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5884NE Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 0 Nodes

WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY

Surface Combined Overflow

Sheet 1 of 1



**SEWER RECORDS** 

OS Sheet No: SJ5884NE

Printed By: Property Searches



Refno Cover Func Invert Size.xSize.yShapeMatl Length Grad

Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 4 Nodes

4 Nodes
Sheet 1 of 1

OS Sheet No: SJ5884SW

The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown

**WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY** 

WW Site Termination

Non Return Valve

Head of System

Inspection Chamber

Contaminated Surface Water

Sludge Pumping Station

Hydrobrake / Vortex

WW Pumping Station

🗂 🗂 🖰 TJunction/Saddle

Washout Chamber

Screen Chamber

P Discharge Point

→ ← → Outfall

MANHOLE FUNCTION

SW Surface Water
CO Combined
OV Overflow

**SEWER SHAPE** 

RE Rectangular

AC Asbestos Cement

RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix

CSB Concrete Segment Bolted
CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted

CC Concrete Box Culverted
PSC Plastic/Steel Composite

GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete

GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic

PE Polyethylene

CO Concrete

SQ Square
SEWER MATERIAL

CI Circular

EG Egg
OV Oval
FT Flat Top

FO Foul

Foul Surface Combined Overflow

DropShaft

→ Sewer Overflow

Valve Chamber

Septic Tank

Orifice Plate Vortex Chamber

TR Trapezoidal

HO HorseShoe

UN Unspecified

copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432.

WW Treatment Works

Network Storage Tank

**LEGEND** 

DI Ductile Iron

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride

Pitch Fibre

MAC Masonry, Coursed

MAR Masonry, Random

U Unspecified

Extent of Survey

Foul Surface Combined

Surface Combined Overflow

Highway Drain, Private

**ABANDONED PIPE** 

→ MainSewer
→ Rising Main
→ Highway Drain
→ Sludge Main

Sludge Main, Public
Sludge Main, Private
Sludge Main, S104

CK Control Kiosk

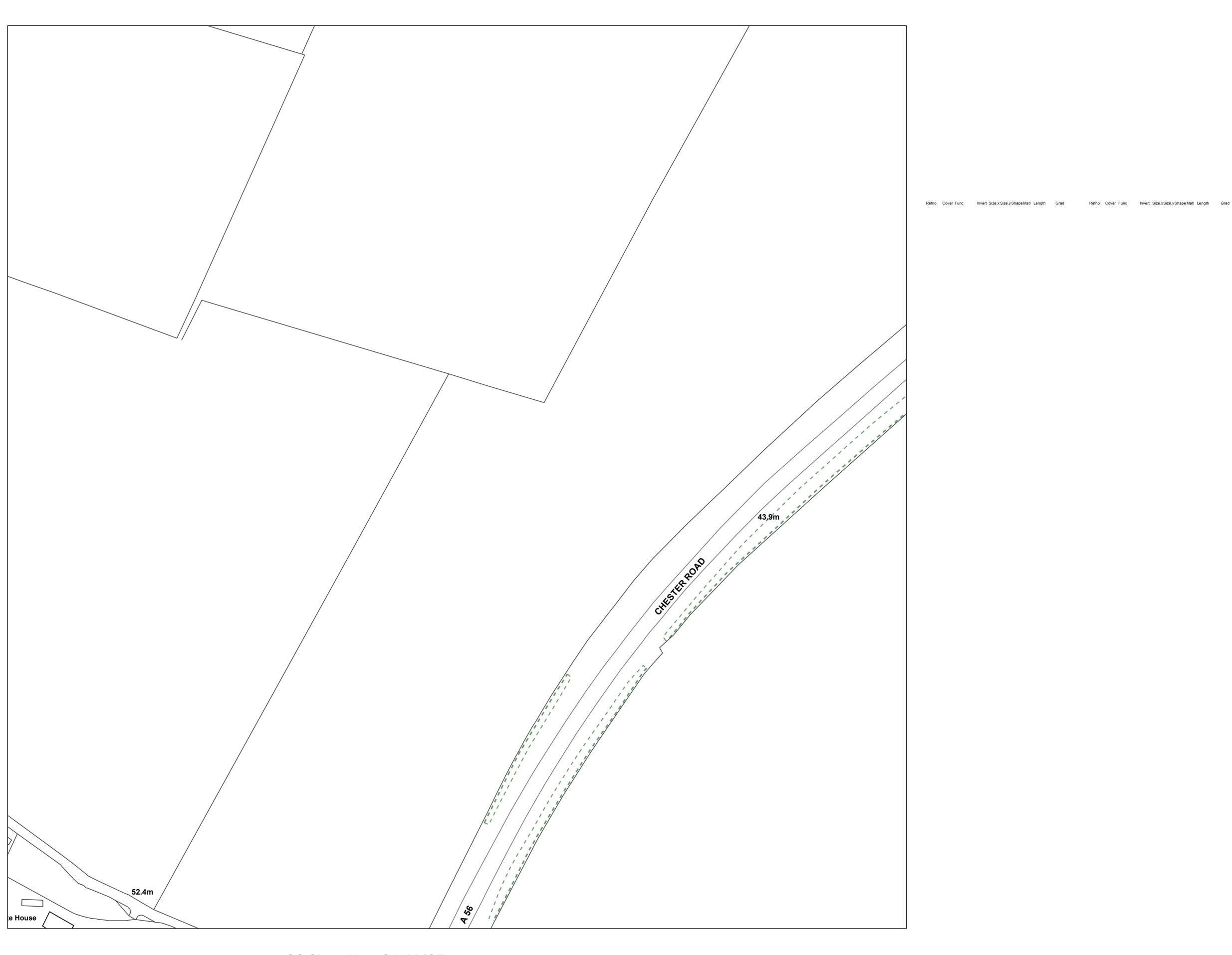
Unspecified



**SEWER RECORDS** 

OS Sheet No: SJ5884SW

Printed By: Property Searches



Foul Surface Combined Overflow — Main, S104 Highway Drain, Private Foul Surface Combined WW Site Termination ——— Sludge Main, Public — 느 - Sludge Main, Private 🞳 🞳 🍧 Air∨alve — ► – Sludge Main, S104 Non Return Valve **ABANDONED PIPE** 🎳 🞳 🎳 Extent of Survey → MainSewer Flow Meter Rising Main → - - Highway Drain Sludge Main 🞳 🎳 Head of System 🎳 🎳 Hydrobrake/Vortex 🖺 🖺 Inspection Chamber 🐼 🖎 🥝 Catchpit Contaminated Surface Water WW Pumping Station Sludge Pumping Station → i→ Sewer Overflow 🗂 🗂 🗂 T Junction/Saddle OilInterceptor √c √c Valve Chamber ● Washout Chamber 🞳 🧬 🔓 DropShaft WW Treatment Works Septic Tank Network Storage Tank 💞 🞳 💕 Orifice Plate O O Vortex Chamber Foul Surface Combined Overflow Screen Chamber CK Control Kiosk P Discharge Point Unspecified → ← → Outfall **LEGEND** MANHOLE FUNCTION FO Foul SW Surface Water CO Combined OV Overflow **SEWER SHAPE** CI Circular TR Trapezoidal EG Egg AR Arch OV Oval FT Flat Top HO HorseShoe RE Rectangular UN Unspecified SQ Square DI Ductile Iron AC Asbestos Cement PVC Polyvinyl Chloride PE Polyethylene RP Reinforced Plastic Matrix CO Concrete CSB Concrete Segment Bolted CSU Concrete Segment Unbolted PF Pitch Fibre CC Concrete Box Culverted PSC Plastic/Steel Composite MAC Masonry, Coursed GRC Glass Reinforced Concrete MAR Masonry, Random GRP Glass Reinforced Plastic U Unspecified The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available. United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432. OS Sheet No: SJ5884SE Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017 0 Nodes Sheet 1 of 1 **United**Utilities

Plang life flow smoothly

**SEWER RECORDS** 

WASTE WATER SYMBOLOGY

OS Sheet No: SJ5884SE

Printed By: Property Searches



 Refno
 Cover Func
 Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl
 Length
 Grad
 Refno
 Cover Func
 Invert Size.x Size.y Shape Matl
 Length
 Grad

 3401
 27.35
 CO
 4001
 44.19
 CO
 42.59
 225
 CI
 VC
 92.6
 31

 4101
 41.13
 CO
 39.53
 225
 CI
 VC
 85.26
 24

 4201
 37.51
 CO
 35.95
 225
 CI
 VC
 97.21
 22

 4301
 33.11
 CO
 31.49
 225
 CI
 VC
 47.22
 19

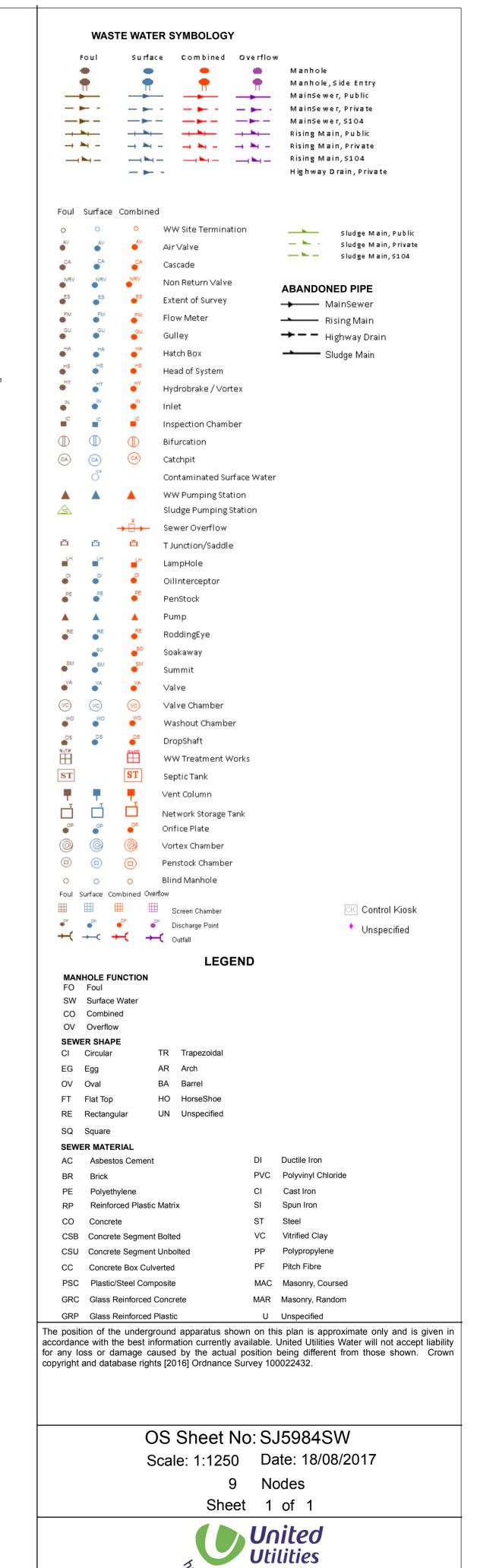
 4302
 30.8
 CO
 CO
 150
 CI
 PE
 40.82

 4401
 CO
 150
 CI
 PE
 40.82

OS Sheet No: SJ5984SW

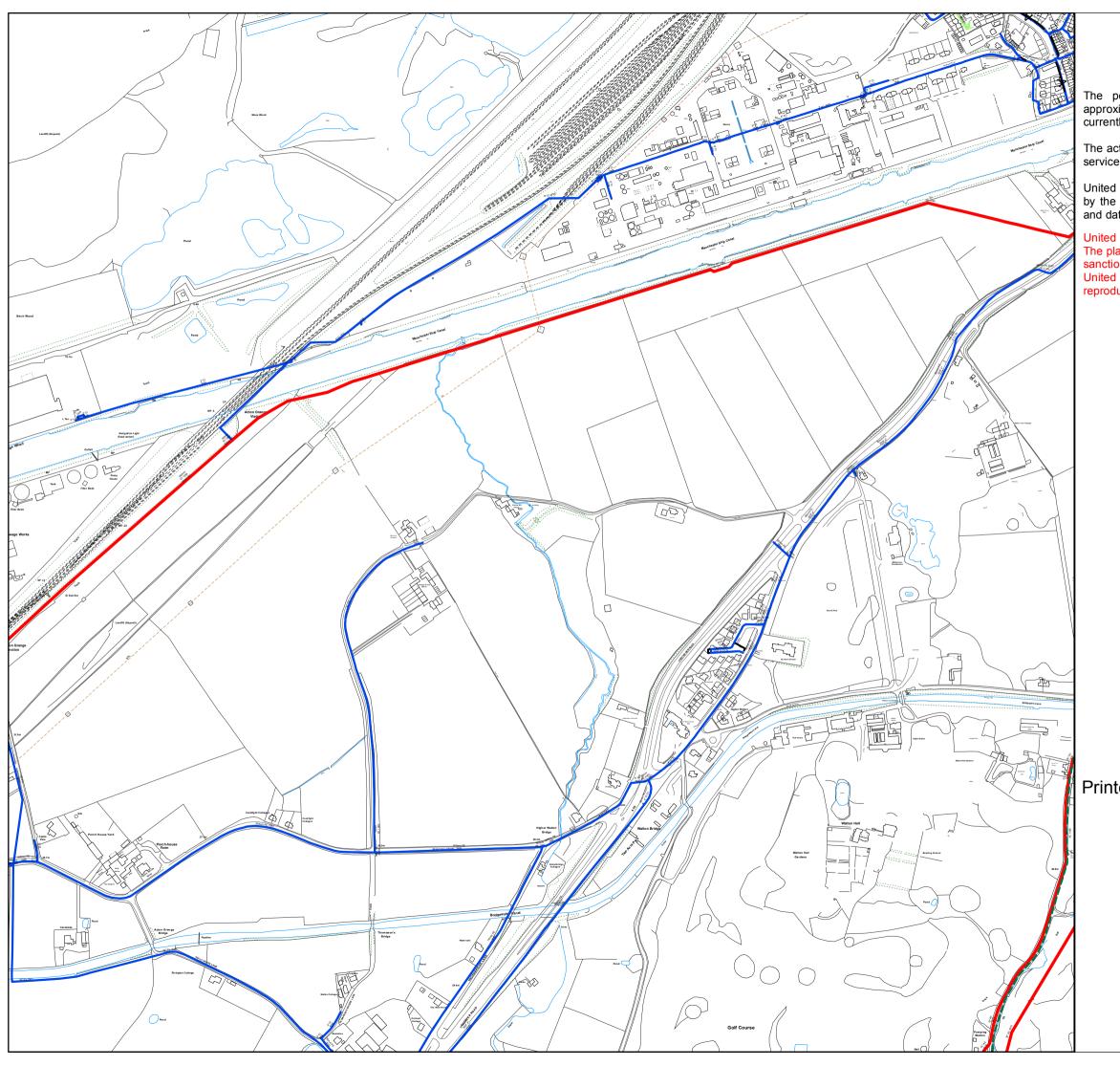
Printed By: Property Searches

Scale: 1:1250 Date: 18/08/2017



Ping life flow smoothly

**SEWER RECORDS** 



# **Extract from Map of Water Mains**

The position of the underground apparatus shown on this plan is approximate only and is given in accordance with the best information currently available

The actual positions may be different from those shown on the plan, private service pipes may be shown where a known record is available.

United Utilities Water will not accept liability for any loss or damage caused by the actual position being different from those shown. Crown copyright and database rights [2016] Ordnance Survey 100022432.

United Utilities Water Limited 2014

The plan is based upon the Ordnance Survey Map with the sanction of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office.Crown and United Utilities copyrights are reserved. Unauthorised reproduction will infringe these copyrights.

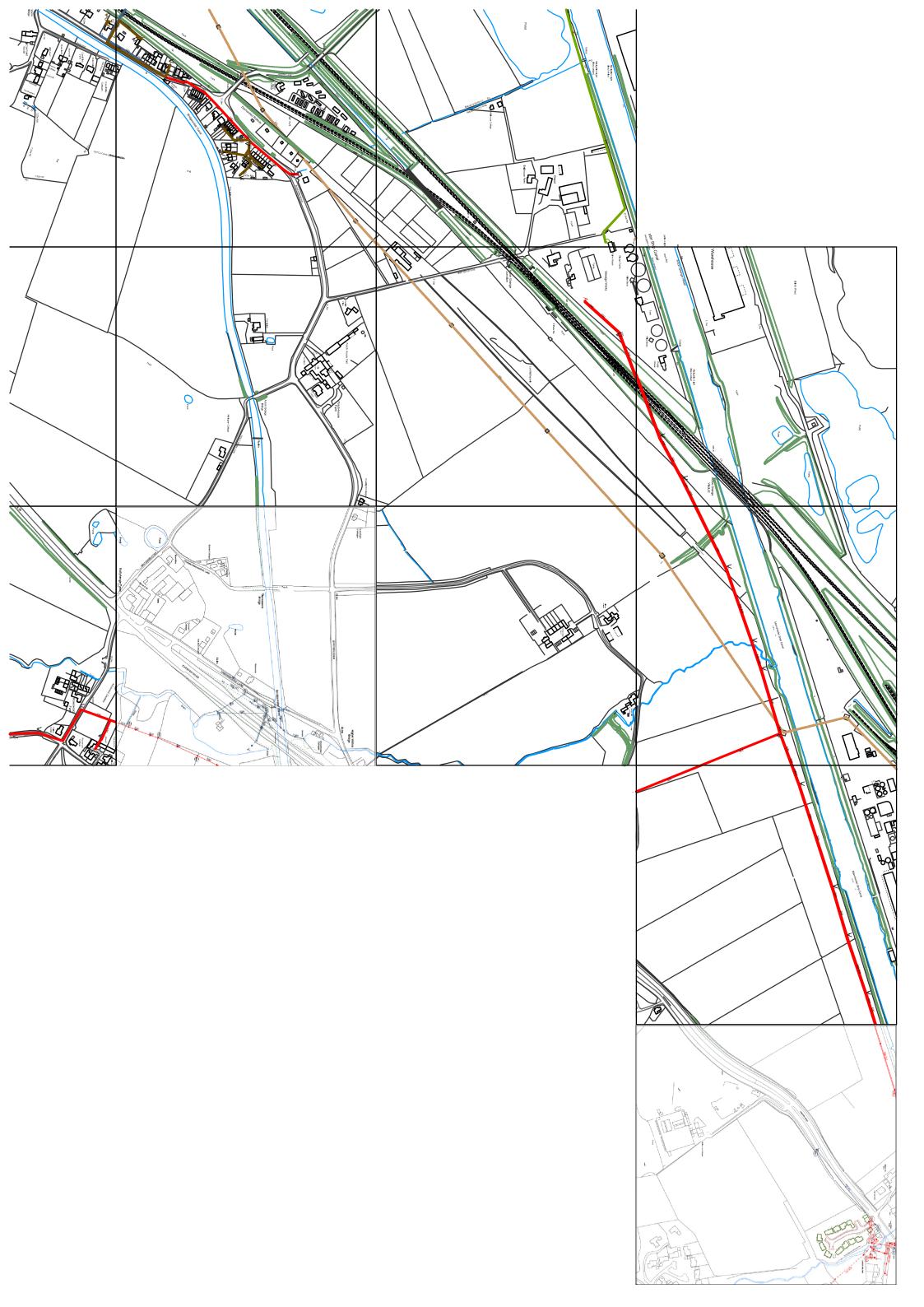
**Land At Higher Walton** 

Printed By: Property Searches Date: 18/08/2017

## DO NOT SCALE

Approximate Scale: 1:5000





### **Dean O Reilly**

From: McDermott, Daniel ■ Sent: McDermott, Daniel ■ 17 April 2018 10:54

To:
Cc: Wastewater Developer Services

Subject: RE: PDE 4200020451 C1312 - Predevelopment Enquiry - Southwest Urban Extension - Warrington due 18.4.18

We have carried out an assessment of your application for a wastewater pre-development enquiry which is based on the information provided. This pre-development advice will be valid for 12 months.

### Foul Water

Foul water will be allowed to drain to the public combined/foul sewer network.

### **Surface Water**

This is a greenfield site and any redevelopment proposal will constitute major development. Given the limited information that is currently available in respect of this proposed development, we would direct you to national and local planning policy and the key role of the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) in the determination process. As the statutory consultee in the determination process for any planning application, the LLFA and Local Planning Authority will have the final say in any approach to surface water management and therefore we recommend early discussion with officers at the council.

Any development proposal should consider the surface water hierarchy set out in National Planning Practice Guidance and the expectation that priority will be given to the use of sustainable drainage systems. In this regard, we note your intention to only discharge foul water to the existing public sewer with surface water discharging to a more sustainable alternative.

You should discuss your approach to surface water drainage with the LLFA and local planning authority. Any direct discharge to watercourse will need to be considered with the LLFA in respect of ordinary watercourses or EA for main rivers.

In accordance with normal practice, it is likely that any planning permission granted will include conditions on the approach to surface water management.

### Site Wide Infrastructure Strategy

As this is a large strategic site it will be necessary to ensure the foul and surface water drainage proposals are part of a wider, holistic strategy which coordinates the approach to drainage between phases, between developers, and over a number of years of construction. The applicant will be expected to include details of how the approach to foul and surface water drainage on a phase of development has regard to interconnecting phases within a larger site. You will be expected to liaise with United Utilities to ensure infrastructure is sized to accommodate flows from interconnecting phases and drainage strategies should ensure a proliferation of pumping stations is avoided on a phased development. We will recommend conditions to the local planning authority if a planning application is submitted which seeks to ensure a co-ordinated site wide infrastructure strategy for foul and surface water.

Please can you also provide an indication of your anticipated start date for this development.

### **Existing Assets Crossing the Site**

There are various water and wastewater assets crossing the site. You should consult the map of public sewers and water mains to confirm exactly which assets pass through your site. It is the applicant's responsibility to demonstrate the exact relationship between any United Utilities' assets and the proposed development and we recommend you confirm the exact location of assets to inform any detailed layout. United Utilities offers a fully supported mapping service and we recommend the applicant contact our Property Searches Team at <a href="mailto:Property.Searches@uuplc.co.uk">Property.Searches@uuplc.co.uk</a> to obtain maps of the site. Due to the public sewer transfer, not all sewers are currently shown on the statutory sewer records, if a sewer is discovered during construction; please contact a Building Control Body to discuss the matter further.

From an initial review, our assets include those listed below. Please note, this list is not intended to be an exhaustive list.

- A treated water distribution main (size to be confirmed).
- Two sewers laid parallel which are 500mm and 600mm at their largest.
- A 225mm sewer

You will need to have regard to all assets when preparing a detailed layout for the site not just those listed above. We will not permit building over the assets and we will require access and maintenance strips in accordance with our standard terms and conditions. A copy of these conditions is available on request.

As a general guide, for assets that are 300mm or greater in diameter, we would normally expect an access and maintenance strip which is 10m in width, measured as 5m from the centre line of the asset. For assets less than 300mm, we would normally expect a maintenance strip of 6m measured 3 metres from the centre line of the asset. Deep rooted shrubs and trees should not be planted in the vicinity of our assets and overflow systems. When preparing your layout, we recommend you confirm that your layout is acceptable to us in the context of the maintenance and access strips required.

Given the strategic nature of some of the assets, we may require a construction management plan to manage the impact of development occurring in proximity to our assets Please also note that the site includes a number of formal easements, which are additional to our statutory rights of access for inspection, repair and maintenance. Any layout you prepare should have regard to the detail of these easements.

We strongly recommend you liaise with us further on your proposed scheme so we can ensure any site layout meets our requirements.

### **Proximity to Wastewater Treatment Works**

Your site is located immediately adjacent to Warrington South Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW). You should carefully consider the proximity of housing to this WwTW. It is important to explain that a WwTW is key infrastructure for the borough. As a waste management facility, it is an industrial operation which can result in emissions. These emissions include odour and noise. A wastewater treatment works can also attract flies. We are pleased that your indicative layout includes a buffer between the proposed housing and wastewater treatment works. We would not wish to see the width of this buffer reduced.

Notwithstanding our above comments, please note that it may be necessary for you to prepare an odour impact assessment to support any application for planning permission at this site. If an odour impact assessment is required, this should be site specific and the scope agreed with the local planning authority in liaison with United Utilities.

### Access to Wastewater Treatment Works

The wastewater treatment works is subject to vehicle movements from a range of vehicles including large tankers via the access road on Bellhouse Lane. Your current site layout indicates new residential development in close proximity to the access road. Our preference would be for a stand-off distance between the access road and any proposed residential curtilage.

We would also welcome the opportunity to discuss your proposed layout in the context of our access to Warrington South Wastewater Treatment Works to ensure that we can continue to access our wastewater treatment works as required.

### **Connection Application**

Although we may discuss and agree discharge points and rates in principle, please be aware that you will have to apply for a formal sewer connection. This is so that we can assess the method of construction, Health & Safety requirements and to ultimately inspect the connection when it is made. Details of the application process and the form itself can be obtained from our website by following the link below. Any connection application should also have regard to the requirements of your planning permission. <a href="http://www.unitedutilities.com/connecting-public-sewer.aspx">http://www.unitedutilities.com/connecting-public-sewer.aspx</a>

### **Sewer Adoption Agreement**

When preparing your detailed layout for any new development site, the applicant should consider whether they wish to offer the site for adoption by the public sewerage undertaker. The detailed layout should be prepared with consideration of what is necessary to secure a development to an adoptable standard. This is important as drainage design can be a key determining factor of site levels and layout.

United Utilities currently assesses adoption applications based on Sewers for Adoption 6<sup>th</sup> Edition and for any pumping stations our company addenda document. Please refer to link below to obtain further guidance and an application pack:

http://www.unitedutilities.com/sewer-adoption.aspx

### **Water Supply Enquiry**

We strongly recommend that you contact the water supply team regarding your enquiry. They can be contacted at <a href="mailto:developerserviceswater@uuplc.co.uk">developerserviceswater@uuplc.co.uk</a>

Although we may discuss and agree discharge points & rates in principle, please be aware that you will have to apply for a formal sewer connection. This is so that we can assess the method of construction, Health & Safety requirements and to ultimatley inspect the connection when it is made. Details of the application process and the form itself can be obtained from our website by following the link below

### http://www.unitedutilities.com/connecting-public-sewer.aspx

public sewers cross this site and we will require unrestricted access to the sewer for maintenance purposes, we would ask that you maintain a minimum clearance of (6m refer to table 2.1 SFA) which is measured 3m from the centre line of the pipe. If you cannot achieve this then you may wish to consider diverting the public sewer.

Please refer to the link below to obtain full details of the processes involved in sewer diversion.

### http://www.unitedutilities.com/sewer-diversion.aspx

Please be aware that on site drainage must be designed in accordance with Building Regulations, National Planning Policy, Planning Conditions and local flood authority guidelines, we would recommend that you laise and make suitable agreements with the relevant statutory bodies.

If I can be of any further assistance please don't hesitate to contact me.

Regards



From: Dean O Reilly Sent: 04 April 2018 12:02

To: Wastowater Dovelager

**To:** Wastewater Developer Services **Cc:** Natalia Marsden

Subject: C1312 - Predevelopment Enquiry - Southwest Urban Extension - Warrington

Dear Sirs,

Please find attached the predevelopment enquiry form and supporting information for the Southwest Urban Extension scheme.

If you require anything further or wish to discuss then please contact us.

Regards

Dean

Dean O'Reilly, B.Sc. (Hons)

Associate Director





Registered in UK as Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. No. 2713508 Registered address: Maxwell House, Liverpool Innovation Park, Edge Lane, Liverpool L7 9NJ

This email may contain information that is privileged, confidential or otherwise protected from disclosure. It must not be used by, or its contents copied or disclosed to persons other than the addressee. If you have received this email in error please notify Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. on (44) 0161 837 1500 and delete this email.

It is the responsibility of the recipient to ensure that the onward transmission, opening or use of this message and any attachments will not adversely affect its systems or data. Please carry out such virus and other checks as you consider appropriate. No responsibility is accepted by Shepherd Gilmour Infrastructure Ltd. in this regard.

EMGateway3.uuplc.co.uk made the following annotations

\_\_\_\_\_

The information contained in this e-mail is intended only for the individual to whom it is addressed. It may contain legally privileged or confidential information or otherwise be exempt from disclosure. If you have received this Message in error or there are any problems, please notify the sender immediately and delete the message from your computer. You must not use, disclose, copy or alter this message for any unauthorised purpose. Neither United Utilities Group PLC nor any of its subsidiaries will be liable for any direct, special, indirect or consequential damages as a result of any virus being passed on, or arising from the alteration of the contents of this message by a third party.

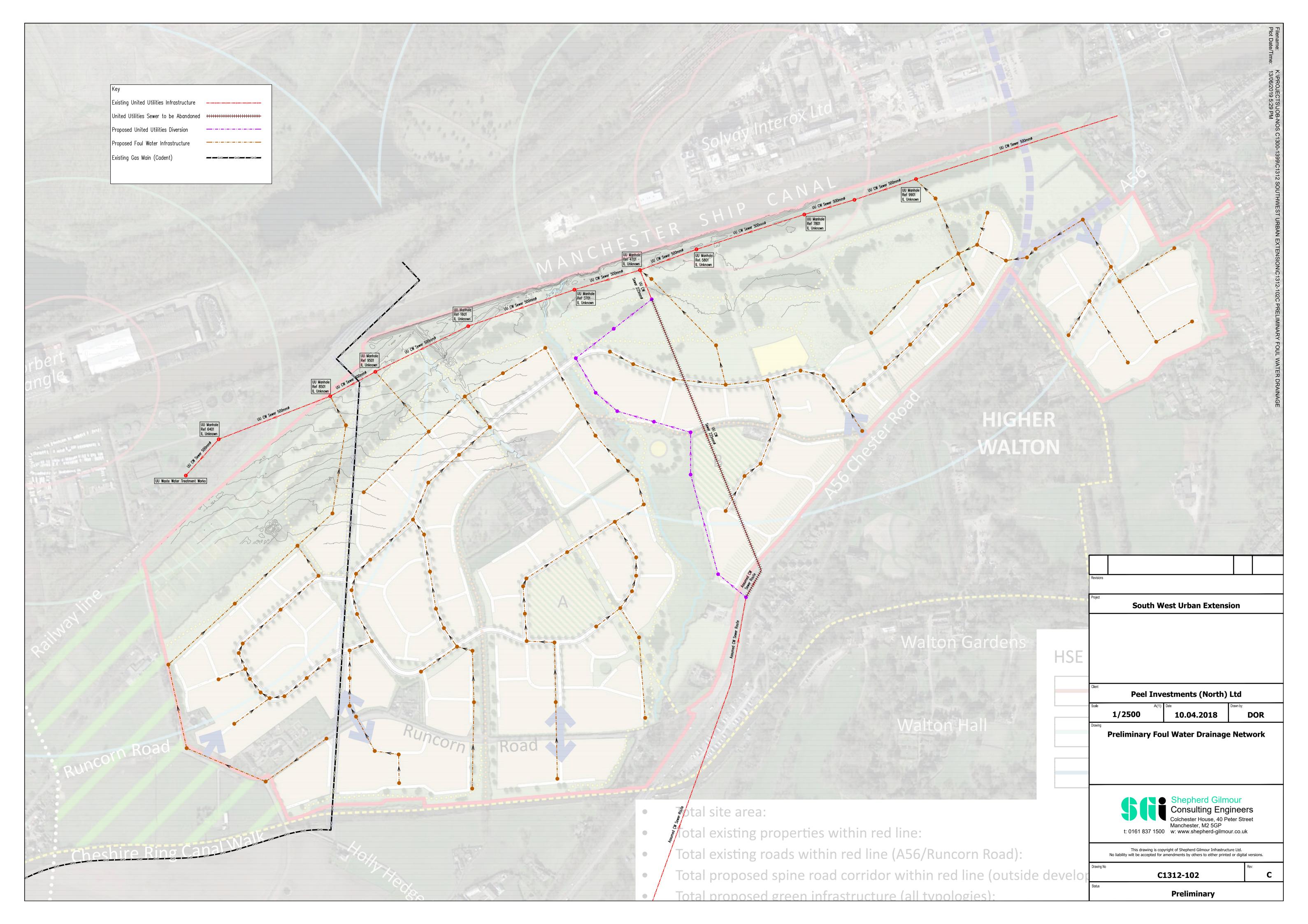
United Utilities Group PLC, Haweswater House, Lingley Mere Business Park, Lingley Green Avenue, Great Sankey, Warrington, WA5 3LP Registered in England and Wales. Registered No 6559020

www.unitedutilities.com/subsidiaries

\_\_\_\_\_\_

### Shepherd Gilmour Consulting Engineers

# APP IX E



# Shepherd Gilmour Consulting Engineers

# APP IX F

SGi Consulting		Page 1
4th Floor, Colchester House		
40 Peter Street		
Manchester, M2 5GP		Micro
Date 14/06/2019 11:34	Designed by DOReilly	Drainage
File	Checked by	nialilade
Micro Drainage	Source Control 2018.1	

### IH 124 Mean Annual Flood

Input

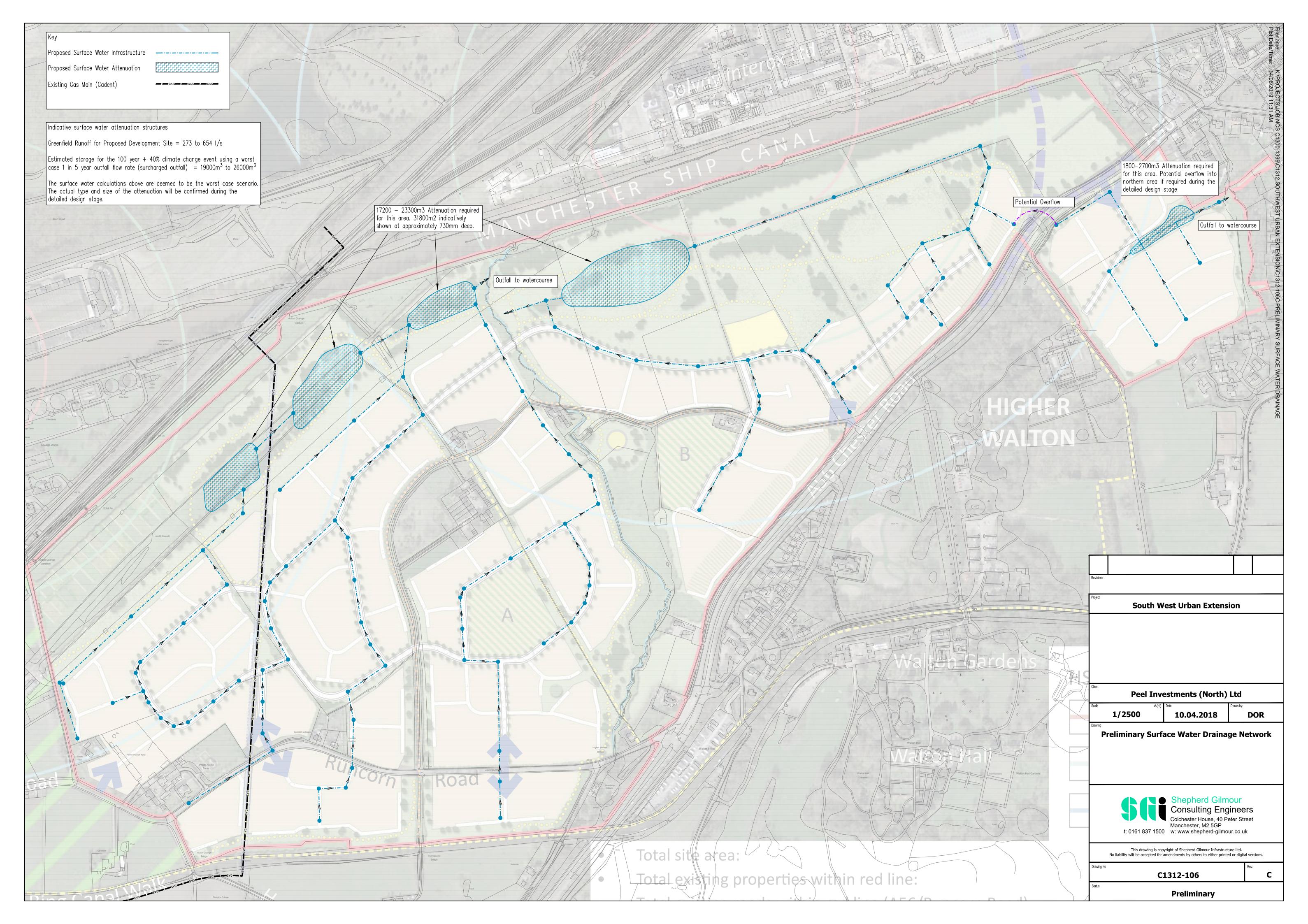
Return Period (years) 100 SAAR (mm) 800 Urban 0.000 Area (ha) 62.820 Soil 0.450 Region Number Region 10

Results 1/s

QBAR Rural	
QBAR Urban	314.6
Q100 years	654.5
Q1 year	273.7
Q2 years	293.1
Q5 years	374.4
Q10 years	434.2
Q20 years	494.7
Q25 years	516.0
Q30 years	533.5
Q50 years	582.1
Q100 years	654.5
Q200 years	742.6
Q250 years	770.9
Q1000 years	956.5



# APP IX G





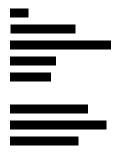


### **SOUTH WEST URBAN EXTENSION**

**WARRINGTON** 

# ARBORICULTURAL WALKOVER SURVEY AND DESKTOP ASSESSMENT

**JUNE 2019** 



Offices in Warrington, Market Harborough, Gateshead, London and Cornwall



Document Title	Arboricultural Walkover Survey and Desktop Assessment
Prepared for	Peel Holdings (Land and Property) Limited
Prepared by	TEP - Warrington
Document Ref	6929.02.002

Author	Tom Popplewell
Date	June 2019
Checked	Jonathan Smith
Approved	Jonathan Smith

Amendment History					
Version	Date	Modified by	Check / Approved by	Reason(s) issue	Status
0.1	04/07/18	TDP	JGS	Checking	Draft
1.0	04/07/18	TDP	JGS	Approval	Superseded
2.0	13/11/18	TDP	JGS	Change to project description and addition of illustrative masterplan	Superseded
3.0	18/02/19	SDR	TDP	Updated report, data tables and Drawing 2 following additional survey	Superseded
4.0	21/05/19	RMG	JGS	Addition of preliminary assessment of effects	Superseded
5.0	12/06/19	RMG	JGS	Amended after client comment	Final
_					



CON	TENTS	PAGE
Execu	utive Summary	1
1.0	Instruction and scope	2
2.0	Site and project description	3
3.0	Statutory protection, designations and guidance	5
4.0	Planning Policy	10
5.0	Tree Population Summary	15
6.0	Preliminary Assessment of Effects	17
7.0	Recommendations	21
TABI	LES	PAGE
Table	1 Distribution of veteran trees	6
Table	2 Approximate quantum of woody habitats	16
Table	3 Approximate quantum of woody habitats that would be removed	18
Table	4 Quality of surveyed compartments	19
Table	5 Approximate Quality of woody habitats that would be removed	20

### **APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A: Tree Survey Data

### **DRAWINGS**

Drawing 1 - Arboricultural Desktop Overview

Drawing 2 - Arboricultural Survey Overview

Drawing 3 - South West Urban Expansion Illustrative Masterplan



### **Executive Summary**

- 1. TEP has been commissioned by Peel Holdings (Land and Property) Limited to conduct a walkover survey and desktop assessment of land at South West Urban Extension (SWUE) and a review of designations, policies and other instruments of relevance to arboriculture. This report presents the results of the assessment and the anticipated interaction of trees with residential development.
- 2. The Illustrative Masterplan comprises 58.26ha of land that could deliver up to 1,800 units with a further 53.16ha allocated for green infrastructure.
- 3. Approximately 26.23ha of tree cover and c. 7,847m of hedgerow was recorded on or within influencing distance of the site. Trees are predominantly concentrated towards the western half of the site. The majority are located along water courses, on field boundaries and within hedgerows parallel to public highways.
- 4. The desktop review and site survey identified no Tree Preservation Orders; no trees within a Conservation Area; no ancient woodland; no veteran trees; 15.25ha of Habitat of Principal Importance *Deciduous Woodland*; and c. 7,847m of Habitat of Principal Importance *Hedgerow*. The site is also within the Mersey Forest community forest.
- 5. The Illustrative Masterplan demonstrates it would be possible to develop the site whilst incorporating over 85% of existing trees (22.57ha). It would also provide an opportunity for substantial new planting that could increase species diversity and create habitat types not currently present on the site. On this basis mitigation for the loss of trees could be adequately delivered within the site proposals and is likely to result in a net gain in long-term canopy cover.
- 6. An Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) will be required in support of a reserved matter/detailed application. This will identify, evaluate and possibly mitigate the impacts of developing land on the existing tree resource. The AIA should be based on a detailed tree survey undertaken according to BS5837:2012 that assess and reports on: canopy spread of existing trees and groups; a Root Protection Area (RPA) calculated in accordance with BS 5837; and tree quality category that identifies the quality and value (in a non-fiscal sense) of the existing tree stock, to allow informed decisions to be made concerning which trees should be removed or retained in the event of development occurring.



# 1.0 Instruction and scope

- 1.1 TEP has been commissioned by a consortium of developers (Peel Holdings (Land and Property) Limited, Story Homes and Ashall Property to conduct a preliminary arboricultural survey and desktop assessment of land at South West Urban Extension. This report presents the results of a site walkover and desktop exercise to identify potential constraints and opportunities for future development. It also reports on the preliminary assessment effects of the nominated masterplan for the site.
- 1.2 Site visits were undertaken on 15th June 2018 and 14th February 2019 by Tom Popplewell and Sean Roberts, experienced arboriculturists with BSc (Hons) in arboriculture and urban forestry.
- 1.3 During the survey, all accessible areas of the site were visited and a visual inspection of the distribution, condition and quality of trees was made.
- 1.4 Access to some land was not possible. A remote visual inspection of some trees within these areas was made from accessible areas of the site and public spaces. This included some areas surrounding private gardens, narrow strips of woodland along the north and north-west perimeter of the site, and trees in third-party ownership along the northern and eastern edge perimeters, which could be surveyed from adjacent land. Land to the south of the A56 has not been surveyed but an assessment of the existing tree stock has been made using available desktop data.
- 1.5 The principle constraint to access was ownership (including private residential gardens) rather than terrain; most trees and most of the site is relatively level and accessible on foot. The weather during the survey was fine and visibility was good.
- 1.6 The extent of tree and hedgerow cover shown has been digitised from aerial photography and National Tree Map data and should be regarded as approximate.
- 1.7 The survey identifies broad vegetation types based on the categories used in the National Forest Inventory. It should not be regarded as a detailed assessment of tree risk or an assessment of the type and quality of each individual tree.



June 2019

# 2.0 Site and project description

# Site description

2.1 The approximate extents of the study area is shown in Figure 1.

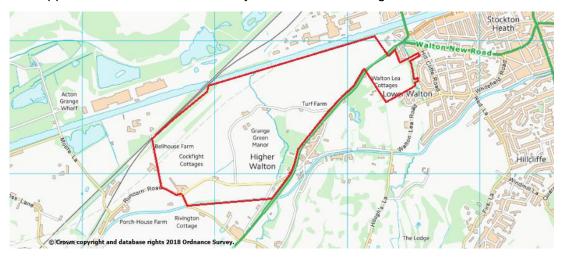


Figure 1 Site location and approximate boundary (OS VectorMap® District Resampled)

Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database right 2018

#### Address/location

2.2 The site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north-west. To the south east the A56 Chester Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.

#### Approximate area

2.3 The site is approximately 119.59ha in size.

#### **Current use**

- 2.4 The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial use lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.
- 2.5 The site is presently designated as Green Belt land within the Warrington Unitary Development Plan (June 2005), but has been identified by the Council as a site to be released from the Green Belt and allocated for housing development through the emerging Local Plan.

#### Local authority

2.6 The local authority is Warrington Borough Council.



2.7 The local authority's tree officer can be contacted by email at <a href="mailto:stwigg@warrington.gov.uk">stwigg@warrington.gov.uk</a> or by telephone on 01925 444 108.

## **Project description**

- 2.8 This report forms a part of a suite of baseline assessments of the study area to inform future planning decisions. This report does not consider the effects of development in detail but the principles of development in broad accordance with the illustrative masterplan. This has been developed in consideration of the constraints outlined by this and other technical assessments and is included at Drawing 3. A brief description of the key aspects of the masterplan and proposed development strategy is given below.
- 2.9 Land across the SWUE site will be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing in the region of 1,800 new homes. The urban extension will support a new community in a high quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities.
- 2.10 The new community will be supported by:
  - (i) A new primary school;
  - (ii) A local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility, subject to needs, and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community; and
    - (iii) Extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 2.11 The development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development, and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.
- 2.12 The new Green Belt boundary will ensure clear separation between Warrington and Runcorn and will provide a strategic gap between the urban extension and the village of Moore.
- 2.13 Development will ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity. The urban extension will preserve, and where possible enhance the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and the Walton Village Conservation Area and, located within the Local Authority of Halton, the Moore Conservation Area.
- 2.14 Community infrastructure will need to be phased according to the requirements of the development.



# 3.0 Statutory protection, designations and guidance

#### **Tree Preservation Orders**

- 3.1 Local authorities can create Tree Preservation Orders (TPO) to protect the amenity of trees, groups of trees, woodland or all the trees within a defined area<sup>1</sup>. Cutting down, lopping (including roots), topping, uprooting, and wilful damage or destruction are prohibited by TPO unless done with the Local Authority's written consent.
- 3.2 The council's online mapping facility confirmed that there are no TPOs on or adjacent to the site.

#### **Conservation Area**

- 3.3 Trees within Conservation Areas are protected by Section 211 of The Town and Country Planning Act 1990. The local authority must be notified 6 weeks before the any tree<sup>2</sup> in a Conservation Area is removed, uprooted, lopped, topped, wilfully destroyed, or wilfully damaged. During this period the Council may consider serving a Tree Preservation Order to prevent the proposed work from being undertaken.
- 3.4 The council's online mapping facility confirmed that no part of the site is within a Conservation Area.

#### **Ancient Woodland and Veteran Trees**

- 3.5 Ancient woodland and ancient or veteran trees are irreplaceable and amongst the most valuable and sensitive habitats. Ancient woodland is any area that has been wooded since at least 1600. Individual trees of exceptional age, size, biodiversity or cultural significance are regarded as 'veterans'. Neither category has legal protection but they have strong protection in planning policy. Any works to veteran or ancient trees and woodland should be undertaken with the utmost sensitivity and under specialist advice.<sup>3</sup>
- 3.6 The Forestry Commission is a non-statutory consultee for development within 500m of an Ancient Woodland. Natural England and Forestry Commission publishes Standing Advice which reinforces the assumption in NPPF that development within an Ancient Woodland normally requires exceptional circumstances. A minimum buffer of 15m is recommended between any new development and ancient woodland.
- 3.7 Natural England's ancient woodland inventory<sup>4</sup> shows no ancient woodland within or adjacent to the site. The inventory is provisional and may not show woodland smaller than 2ha. It is therefore possible that smaller or unmapped ancient woodland exists. The current and previous land use and characteristics of the site make this unlikely; only C12 and C51 (see Drawing 2) have a semi-natural woodland structure.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Exemptions apply, see <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/tree-preservation-orders-and-trees-in-conservation-areas">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/tree-preservation-orders-and-trees-in-conservation-areas</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Exemptions apply, see <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/tree-preservation-orders-and-trees-in-conservation-areas">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/tree-preservation-orders-and-trees-in-conservation-areas</a>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <a href="https://www.forestry.gov.uk/anwpracticeguide">https://www.forestry.gov.uk/anwpracticeguide</a> for further information

<sup>4</sup> http://www.natureonthemap.naturalengland.org.uk/magicmap.aspx



- 3.8 Veteran trees are also regarded as an irreplaceable habitat with similar provisions to ancient woodland. There is a presumption in NPPF against development that would result in loss or deterioration of a veteran tree. It is not possible to replace veteran trees and any such effects must be weighed in the planning balance against the reasons for the development.
- 3.9 There is no comprehensive register of veteran trees. The Woodland Trust maintains a verified register of ancient, veteran and notable trees on behalf of the Ancient Tree Forum, which contains no records for the site.
- 3.10 The walkover survey recorded no veteran trees within the site.
- 3.11 It is possible that the survey did not record all veteran trees because of the access restrictions in some areas, the level of survey detail afforded by a walkover, and the lack of ancient tree inventory detail. This is unlikely to adversely affect the capacity to incorporate veteran trees, if any are present, into a future layout.
- 3.12 Some compartments contain mature trees which, over time, may develop into veteran trees in the future. The trees that would best support such an objective are in Compartment 51.
- 3.13 It is not considered that access constraints have significantly impeded the mapping of character and distribution of vegetation within the areas that were surveyed. However, identification of individual trees of significance such as veteran trees should be regarded as provisional. A comprehensive survey should be undertaken to inform any planning application. This should pay particular regard to areas not previously surveyed and the compartments containing mature trees and semi-natural woodland identified in the table below. These are the most likely to contain currently unmapped veteran trees.

Table 1 Distribution of veteran trees

Compartments with identified veteran trees	Compartments most likely to contain unidentified veteran trees	Compartments with potential to develop next generation veteran trees
None	C12	C51

#### **Felling Licences**

- 3.14 It is an offence under the Forestry Act (1967) to fell trees without a licence unless an exemption applies.
- 3.15 Pruning; small scale felling; hazard and nuisance abatement; and felling in a domestic garden, orchard, churchyard or designated open space are amongst those works that may be exempt.<sup>5</sup>



3.16 There are parts of the site that should be considered exempt from felling licence jurisdiction including domestic gardens. Also, certain operations are exempt and advice should be sought when considering tree works. In the absence of a detailed planning permission, any tree works may require a felling licence.

### **Hedgerow Regulations**

- 3.17 The Hedgerow Regulations (1997) protect hedgerows that meet certain criteria<sup>6</sup>. This report does not include an assessment to determine which, if any, features would be protected under the Regulations. Hedges less than 20m long, in domestic gardens, or younger than 30 years are less likely to be protected.
- 3.18 Any removal of a protected hedgerow or a section of a protected hedgerow must only be done with the written consent of the Local Authority.
- 3.19 The site contains numerous hedges along boundaries, internal roads and around residential curtilages. Hedgerow that is mapped on Drawing 2 may qualify as 'Important' hedgerow under the Regulations on the grounds of woody species and ecological criteria. It is possible that linear vegetation including scrub and trees that is not mapped as hedgerow might qualify but a full assessment has not been undertaken.
- 3.20 The distribution of hedges does not appear to be preventative to a development of a masterplan that incorporates them appropriately. The Importance or otherwise of hedges may be relevant to the priority or weight given to each within a future layout but should not, in principle, frustrate development.

#### **Habitats of Principal Importance**

- 3.21 The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 places a duty on public bodies to show regard for biodiversity in the normal discharge of their functions. The Act requires a schedule of Habitats of Principal Importance to be maintained. This schedule (section 41 in England) is used by public bodies as a guide to the interpretation of their duty to conserve biodiversity. The list of habitats is based on the previously published list of Biodiversity Action Plan 'Priority Habitats'. For this reason, mapping tends to follow broad habitat types and requires verification in the field.
- 3.22 There are a number of habitat types that pertain to trees: *Deciduous Woodland*; *Hedgerows*; *Wood Pasture and Parkland*; and *Traditional Orchards*.
- 3.23 Deciduous Woodland is used to represent a range of woodland types that are not mapped individually.

6929.02.002 Page 7 June 2019 Version 5.0



- 3.24 Mapping of *Deciduous Woodland* is based on remote digital analysis; the walkover survey was therefore used to test the publicly available deciduous woodland data. With the exception of individual trees, hedgerow, Christmas tree plantation and domestic gardens, most woody vegetation present is a type of deciduous woodland. This includes areas of plantation in the north-west which are mapped as young trees on the National Forest Inventory but which have since matured and should now be regarded as woodland. The extent of deciduous woodland that was recorded within the site and shown on Drawing 2 is approximately 15.25ha.
- 3.25 Hedgerows are defined as any boundary line of trees or shrubs over 20m long and less than 5m wide, and where any gaps between the trees or shrub species are less than 20m wide. It is likely that most of the hedgerows on the site would meet the criteria for inclusion in this habitat type. It is possible that other vegetation could be considered to be hedgerow which has been recorded as woodland edges, for example where vehicles pass existing trees and trim growth to a clear edge. Circa 7,847m of hedgerows are shown approximately on Drawing 1.
- 3.26 Wood Pasture and Parkland is a less common and easily overlooked type of woodland habitat in which trees are a principal structural component but within an open and grazed context rather than high woodland. Veteran and ancient trees are often a feature and the presence of deadwood and grazing animals create niche habitats for a range of lichens, insects, fungi and flora that occur exclusively in this habitat. None of the site is mapped as Wood Pasture and Parkland. The survey identified nothing to refute this.
- 3.27 *Traditional Orchard* includes most non-commercial and non-intensive orchards. There are no records of Traditional Orchards on or adjacent to the site. The survey identified nothing to refute this.
- 3.28 There is no reason in principle why Habitats of Principle Importance could not be incorporated appropriately within a detailed development layout.

#### **Community Forest**

- 3.29 The site is within the Mersey Forest community forest. It is also within the recently announced Northern Forest. These may provide a useful vehicle for coordinating, consulting on, planning, funding, or maximising benefits delivered by tree and woodland management. In view of the tree population present, it is suggested that the Mersey Forest should be consulted on proposed development and mitigation options.
- 3.30 NPPF paragraph 142 states that 'Community Forests offer valuable opportunities for improving the environment around towns and cities, by upgrading the landscape and providing for recreation and wildlife'. It also establishes that 'an approved Community Forest Plan may be a material consideration in preparing development plans and in deciding planning applications.'
- 3.31 Within the Mersey Forest Plan the site falls within the Moore Walton (W13) area. The indicative woodland cover target for this area is 30% and the relevant policy is:
  - (i) Create significant woodland, planting small and medium-scale woodlands. Restore hedges and plant hedgerow trees.



# Other Designations and Status

3.32 None known.



# 4.0 Planning Policy

- 4.1 All trees are a material consideration. All other things being equal, the removal or deterioration of a tree, woodland or hedgerow should be regarded as an adverse effect and may therefore require mitigation to achieve no net loss.
- 4.2 Mitigation in the form of new planting is unlikely to deliver equivalent functions and benefits to existing trees, particularly where these are mature. Temporal delays in delivery, higher planting ratios, or additional measures may therefore form a necessary part of any mitigation strategy.

## National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)

- 4.3 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) is a material consideration in the planning process and promotes a presumption in favour of sustainable development. In terms of the natural environment, development should minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide a net gain in biodiversity where possible.
- 4.4 The application of national planning policy, particularly the assessment of net impacts on tree cover and quality, is reinforced by published guidance in the form of BS5837:2012 Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction Recommendations. It should be assumed that any necessary tree removal should be mitigated or offset and that any application should be supported by an assessment of residual impact by a qualified arboriculturist. It should also be assumed that all ancient woodland and veteran trees are sacrosanct and must be incorporated appropriately within any development.
- 4.5 The NPPF assumes protection of all ancient woodland and veteran trees unless there are wholly exceptional reasons and a suitable compensation strategy exists. In this respect ancient woodland is defined as an area which has been wooded continuously since at least 1600 AD and a veteran as a tree of exceptional value for wildlife, in the landscape, or culturally because of its great age, size or condition.
- 4.6 The mapping of veteran trees on Drawings 2 should be confirmed in due course by detailed ground surveys.

## **Local Planning Policy**

4.7 Warrington Borough Council has a number of adopted policies pertaining to trees and nature conservation in the Core Strategy. They are reproduced hereafter.

#### Policy QE 3

#### Green Infrastructure

- 4.8 The Council will work with partners to develop and adopt an integrated approach to the provision, care and management of the borough's Green Infrastructure. Joint working and the assessment of applications will be focussed on:
  - (i) protecting existing provision and the functions this performs;



- (ii) increasing the functionality of existing and planned provision especially where this helps to mitigate the causes of and addresses the impacts of climate change;
- (iii) improving the quality of existing provision, including local networks and corridors, specifically to increase its attractiveness as a sport, leisure and recreation opportunity and its value as a habitat for biodiversity;
- (iv) protecting and improving access to and connectivity between existing and planned provision to develop a continuous right of way and greenway network and integrated ecological system;
- (v) securing new provision in order to cater for anticipated increases in demand arising from development particularly in areas where there are existing deficiencies assessed against standards set by the Council.

## Policy QE 5

Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- 4.9 The Council will work with partners to protect and where possible enhance sites of recognised nature and geological value. These efforts will be guided by the principles set out in National Planning Policy and those which underpin the strategic approach to the care and management of the borough's Green Infrastructure in its widest sense.
- 4.10 Sites and areas recognised for their nature and geological value are shown on the Policies Map and include:
  - (i) European Sites of International Importance
  - (ii) Sites of Special Scientific Interest
  - (iii) Regionally Important Geological Sites
  - (iv) Local Nature Reserves
  - (v) Local Wildlife Sites
  - (vi) Wildlife Corridors
- 4.11 The specific sites covered by the above designations at the time of publication are detailed in Appendix 3. [NB. This includes Moore Nature Reserve]
- 4.12 Proposals for development which may affect European Sites of International Importance will be subject to the most rigorous examination in accordance with the Habitats Directive. Development or land use change not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site and which is likely to have significant effects on the site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) and which would affect the integrity of the site, will not be permitted unless the Council is satisfied that; there is no alternative solution; and there are imperative reasons of over-riding public interest for the development or land use change.



- 4.13 Proposals for development in or likely to affect Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) will be subject to special scrutiny. Where such development may have an adverse effect, directly or indirectly, on the SSSI it will not be permitted unless the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site itself and the national policy to safeguard the national network of such sites.
- 4.14 Proposals for development likely to have an adverse effect on regionally and locally designated sites will not be permitted unless it can be clearly demonstrated that there are reasons for the development which outweigh the need to safeguard the substantive nature conservation value of the site or feature.
- 4.15 Proposals for development which may adversely affect the integrity or continuity of UK Key habitats or other habitats of local importance, or adversely affect EU Protected Species, UK Priority Species or other species of local importance, or which are the subject of Local Biodiversity Action Plans will only be permitted if it can be shown that the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the need to retain the habitats or species affected and that mitigating measures can be provided which would reinstate the habitats or provide equally viable alternative refuge sites for the species affected.
- 4.16 All development proposals affecting protected sites, wildlife corridors, key habitats or priority species (as identified in Local Biodiversity Action Plans) should be accompanied by information proportionate to their nature conservation value including;
  - (i) importance; an assessment of the likely impacts of the proposed development proposals for the protection and management of features identified for retention:
  - (ii) an assessment of whether the reasons for the development clearly outweigh the nature conservation value of the site, area or species; and
  - (iii) proposals for compensating for features damaged or destroyed during the development process
- 4.17 Where development is permitted, the Council will consider the use of conditions or planning obligations to ensure the protection and enhancement of the site's nature conservation interest and/or to provide appropriate compensatory measures.

#### Policy QE 6

#### Environment and Amenity Protection

- 4.18 The Council, in consultation with other Agencies, will only support development which would not lead to an adverse impact on the environment or amenity of future occupiers or those currently occupying adjoining or nearby properties, or does not have an unacceptable impact on the surrounding area. The Council will take into consideration the following:
  - (i) The integrity and continuity of tidal and fluvial flood defences;
  - (ii) The quality of water bodies, including canals, rivers, ponds and lakes;



June 2019

- (iii) Groundwater resources in terms of their quantity, quality and the ecological features they support;
  - (iv) Land quality;
  - (v) Air quality;
- (vi) Noise and vibration levels and times when such disturbances are likely to occur:
  - (vii) Levels of light pollution and impacts on the night sky;
- (viii) Levels of odours, fumes, dust, litter accumulation and refuse collection/storage.
- (ix) The need to respect the living conditions of existing neighbouring residential occupiers and future occupiers of new housing schemes in relation to overlooking/loss of privacy, outlook, sunlight, daylight, overshadowing, noise and disturbance;
- (x) The effect and timing of traffic movement to, from and within the site and car parking including impacts on highway safety;
- (xi) The ability and the effect of using permitted development rights to change use within the same Use Class (as set out in the in the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development Order) without the need to obtain planning consent.
- 4.19 Proposals may be required to contain detailed assessments in relation to any of the above criteria to the Council for approval.
- 4.20 Where development is permitted which may have an impact on such considerations, the Council will consider the use of conditions or planning obligations to ensure any appropriate mitigation or compensatory measures are secured.
- 4.21 Development proposals on land that is (or is suspected to be) affected by contamination or ground instability or has a sensitive end use must include an assessment of the extent of the issues and any possible risks. Development will only be permitted where the land is, or is made, suitable for the proposed use.
- 4.22 Additional guidance to support the implementation of this policy is provided in the Design and Construction and Environmental Protection Supplementary Planning Documents.
- 4.23 The Local Plan policies are currently subject to consultation.

#### Relevance to this site

4.24 The application and relevance of the above policies to any development on this site should be explored within an Arboricultural Impact Assessment. The function of woodland as habitat and in delivering ecosystem services such as stormwater interception should be evaluated in terms of policy compliance and in the context of other conservation objectives. It will be particularly beneficial on this site for ecologists and arboriculturist to work collaboratively.

South West Urban Extension Warrington Arboricultural Walkover Survey and Desktop Assessment





# 5.0 Tree Population Summary

- 5.1 Trees cover a relatively small proportion of the total site area and are predominantly concentrated towards the western half of the site. The majority are located along water courses, on field boundaries and within hedgerows parallel to public highways.
- There are two narrow bands of plantation woodland adjacent to the railway (C13) and around a small disused mineral extraction site (C16) in the north-west. Further strips of predominantly broadleaved tree cover adjoin to these at their western fringes and extend through the far western extent of the site and beyond following the railway (C27-C29).
- 5.3 The north-eastern stretch of the site is made up of a large expanse of open fields delineated by hedgerows and is the least tree populated area. There is a narrow strip of predominantly broadleaf trees running parallel to the canal along the northern boundary (C41). This connects to the narrow bands of plantation woodland to the west.
- A connected vegetation link (C5 & C6) runs from north to south and adjoins trees along the northern boundary. The condition of this link has been diminished by the activity of adjacent residential properties, including understorey clearance and conversion to 'garden'.
- 5.5 Mature trees including open grown hedgerow poplars, oaks, horse chestnuts, limes and sycamores are a strong visual feature particularly in the south / south-west of the site along with smaller areas of broadleaved woodland; hedges are mature and tall in some areas, creating relatively enclosed rural lanes.
- In terms of quality and particularly habitat and amenity benefits, the tree population is good but could be improved. The extant population provides good screening and contributes to visual amenity and the creation of a rural aesthetic. However, canopy cover is relatively low and connectivity would benefit from reinforcement in some areas.
- 5.7 The survey categorised woody vegetation into the broad types shown in the table below. These are based on the categories used by the National Forest Inventory remote assessment method, which are mapped on Drawing 1. The survey confirmed the actual extents of these vegetation types within accessible areas and a more accurate representation of the vegetation present is shown on Drawing 2 for comparison.
- Reference numbers as per the table below relating to types of tree cover are used in Appendix A. Each area of tree cover that is spatially distinct or with a distinct character from surrounding vegetation was mapped as a separate 'Compartment'. Where a secondary descriptor was useful to add texture to the description and to more clearly identify the characteristics of the compartment, these were added to the survey data but are not presented graphically.



Table 2 Approximate quantum of woody habitats

Reference	Woody habitat type	Area
1	Broadleaved	15.25 ha
2	Conifer	0.66 ha
3	Coppice	0.0 ha
4	Coppice with standards	0.0 ha
5	Failed	0.0 ha
6	Felled	0.0 ha
7	Ground preparation	0.0 ha
8	Low density	0.0 ha
9	Mixed mainly broadleaved	6.18 ha
10	Mixed mainly conifer	0.55 ha
11	Shrub	0.48 ha
12	Windthrow	0.0 ha
13	Young trees	3.11 ha

- 5.9 Mature individual trees are also shown approximately on the survey plans. These identify mature trees that are not within woodland as well as trees within woodland that are notable for their size or difference from surrounding vegetation, either individually or as a collective feature. Strong linear features comprising individual trees whose primary function is as a group are recorded as groups but may be excluded from deciduous woodland area calculations.
- 5.10 A short description of each surveyed compartment is included in the survey data at Appendix A.



# 6.0 Preliminary Assessment of Effects

- 6.1 Wherever development occurs, there is a potential for effects on trees. This might comprise the removal of trees that would physically prevent the development but also those that are nearby and vulnerable to changes in local conditions that would arise because of construction.
- 6.2 Trees are a material consideration in the planning process. There should be a common sense ambition to limit tree loss to that which is strictly necessary to facilitate the proposal, and to ensure that the condition and safety of all remaining trees would not be compromised by the development. The quality and distribution of trees should also be considered amongst other constraints in the development of the proposed design and may not always have the highest priority.
- 6.3 The approximate extents of woody vegetation and relevant designations and status are shown on Drawing 2. This should be used as a basis for master planning and feasibility studies but should not be relied upon for detailed layout design. The following text gives an overview of the likely impact of the masterplan proposals on key metrics of existing trees where these are known or can be estimated. Actual effects will be determined at the detailed design stage. It is assumed that any future design will be broadly similar to the Masterplan (reproduced at Drawing 3) but may be influenced by the constraints and opportunities presented in this report and by other technical disciplines.

## **Canopy Cover**

- The proposed development area incorporates 119.59ha of mainly agricultural land across the SWUE. Of this, 58.26ha is allocated to development and associated infrastructure with a further 53.16ha for green infrastructure, including the provision for public allotments.
- 6.5 Tree cover on the site is relatively limited and mostly confined to a few key areas following water courses, the canals and railway, and public highways. Due to these areas being less suitable for development due to proximity to sensitive receptors or sources of noise, the masterplan generally respects existing tree cover. It is therefore likely that residential development in broad accordance with the sites masterplan could be delivered without necessitating significant tree removal.
- The primary tree and hedgerow losses would occur across the west of the site where all of the young conifer trees within the nursery would be lost (C31 to C33). Further tree and hedgerow losses would be minimal and associated with new access points and internal road networks. Based on the tree cover mapped on Drawings 1 and 2 an estimated 3.66ha of tree cover and c. 615m of hedgerow would be removed.
- 6.7 Development within areas of lower quality and lower density tree cover, or tree cover of limited value (C31 to C33) would result in lower adverse effects than development in other areas.



- The agricultural land to the south of the A56 Chester Road was not included in the walkover assessment but is known to contain a small belt of scattered trees and dense broadleaved cover adjacent the boundaries. None of the existing trees would be lost as a result of the development areas shown on the masterplan.
- 6.9 The distribution of trees parallel to the north-western site boundary demarcates a long and narrow field compartment which runs alongside the railway between C12 and C27. The masterplan shows these as retained and incorporated into new green infrastructure.
- The woodland belt within the centre of the site (C5 and C6) is shown as retained. These trees are generally located on lower ground and it will be important to ensure that surface water does not run through these areas and cause soil erosion or pollution if adjacent areas are surfaced.
- 6.11 Open fields occupying the eastern expanse of the site contain the least tree cover of which the masterplan takes advantage of. Where other existing constraints preclude development in the form of housing, large swathes of new planting and green infrastructure are proposed. This new green infrastructure also incorporates existing tree and hedgerow cover.
- 6.12 The masterplan indicates a new spine road that severs the wooded belt across the centre of the site. The spine road cuts through this linear feature at its narrowest point (C10) with the remainder of the wider wooded belt to the south retained intact. Further detailed surveys should ascertain the presence or absence of veteran trees or others of individually high quality.
- 6.13 Existing roads are relatively narrow and many are lined by hedgerows containing mature trees. Even relatively small alterations to road layouts, such as widening of carriageways or the installation of new junctions, in areas where mature trees and hedgerows are located is likely to result in tree and hedges loss. This is anticipated adjacent to C18 and C38.
- 6.14 Given the landscaping and green infrastructure shown on the masterplan, it is also likely that development of the site would result in an increase in tree canopy cover. This point is reinforced by the relatively low extant tree cover within agricultural fields.

Table 3 Approximate quantum of woody habitats that would be removed

Woody habitat type	NFI Primary Vegetation Descriptor Ref.	Area
Broadleaved	1	0.41 ha
Mixed mainly broadleaved	9	0.14 ha
Mixed mainly conifer	10	3.11 ha
Total	-	3.66 ha



## **Opportunities**

- 6.15 Trees are a material consideration in the planning process. All trees have some inherent value and any loss of trees should normally be mitigated by new planting. Preserving the existing quantity and proportion of tree cover is generally possible in most areas due to the sites former use and layout of the final built form as shown by the masterplan.
- 6.16 The introduction of both formal and informal green spaces presents an opportunity to significantly increase species diversity and arboreal value types not currently present across the site. New planting should look to introduce species that are resilient to disease whilst increasing the existing diversity of the current tree stock.

## **Tree Quality**

- 6.17 A simple assessment of quality has been made as a proxy for the likely magnitude of adverse effects or requirements for, and anticipated difficulty in, providing mitigation associated with tree loss in different parts of the site.
- 6.18 Compartments of Poor Quality are those that have identified defects or shortcomings. These may be remediable.
- 6.19 Compartments of Fair Quality are those that have no noteworthy defects or shortcomings, and no particular merit beyond the basic value of all trees and their function as part of the wider treescape, which is material.
- 6.20 Compartments of Good Quality are those with significant identified and material merit. They would tend to be more diverse, mature and delivering a range of benefits and functions than those in lower categories.
- 6.21 Compartments of Excellent Quality are those with substantial material merit. They are likely to be exceptional in their characteristics or the provision of benefits and functions. They may represent mature or climax vegetation or be associated with a higher incidence of veteran trees and protected species.

Table 4 Quality of surveyed compartments

Excellent Quality	Good Quality	Fair Quality	Poor Quality
1	24	14	3



# 6.22 A breakdown of canopy loss estimate by quality assessment is provided in the following table.

Table 5 Approximate Quality of woody habitats that would be removed

Woody habitat type	Excellent Quality	Good Quality	Fair Quality	Poor Quality	Total
Broadleaved	0.00ha	0.41ha	0.00ha	0.0ha	0.41ha
Mixed mainly broadleaved	0.00ha	0.14ha	0.00ha	0.0ha	0.14ha
Mixed mainly conifer	0.00ha	3.11ha	0.00ha	0.0ha	3.11ha

## **Veteran Trees**

6.23 No veteran trees were identified during the walkover assessment but it is not possible to rule out their presence in all areas. It will be necessary for any future layout to respond to the presence of veteran trees should they be identified during more detailed survey work.



# 7.0 Recommendations

#### **Tree Works**

- 7.1 Whilst the purpose of the walkover survey was not to identify tree works, the recommendations in Appendix A are based on observations that were made during the survey and should be considered to prevent future problems and risks.
- 7.2 All works should be undertaken by a suitably qualified, competent and insured contractor. It is recommended that at least three quotations should be sought for works

#### **Permissions**

- 7.3 Authority to undertake the works recommended in Appendix A or any other routine maintenance works must be sought in advance of commencement.
- 7.4 The permission of the owner of the land around the base of the tree must be sought. For trees on boundaries, this may be more than one party.
- 7.5 Any tree works that are required to deliver development that has detailed consent will not normally require additional permissions, unless they are done under licence from Natural England because they would affect a protected species.
- 7.6 Works affecting any tree within an area covered by an active planning permission may risk breach of that planning permission except those expressly permitted by planning consent. Further works should not be undertaken until it has been determined that they are permitted or otherwise acceptable to the relevant consenting authority.
- 7.7 Based on the results of the desktop survey, tree works in some areas would be subject to TPO and require an application.
- 7.8 Tree works may require a felling licence<sup>7</sup> depending on their location; works in domestic gardens and orchards in particular may be excluded. Such licences typically include requirements to replant trees.
- 7.9 It is possible that works could affect protected hedgerow but many of the surveyed hedges contain few woody species and may therefore not be Important under the Hedgerow Regulations 1997. It is possible that hedges may be protected for other reasons such as historical or archaeological significance. If in doubt, the Local Authority should be able to provide confirmation.
- 7.10 Additional consenting mechanisms may apply in certain circumstances including for works affecting protected species; close to overhead lines; in churchyards; close to airports; and for which access is required across or above land owned by third parties (including the Highways and Local Authorities).

<sup>7</sup>https://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/FellingLicenceApplicationFormEnglandv2.doc/\$FILE/FellingLicenceApplicationFormEnglandv2.doc

Page 21



## **Detailed Tree Survey**

- 7.11 A detailed tree survey undertaken according to BS5837:2012 will be required to inform a detailed design. This should record all trees, groups of trees, woodland, and hedgerow within influencing distance of the site. It should assess and report on: canopy spread of existing trees and groups; a Root Protection Area (RPA) calculated in accordance with BS 5837; and tree quality category that identifies the quality and value (in a non-fiscal sense) of the existing tree stock, to allow informed decisions to be made concerning which trees should be removed or retained in the event of development occurring.
- 7.12 The level of detail in the tree survey may vary, providing greater resolution in areas of anticipated activity. Interior trees within larger groups or in areas of minimal intervention may be subject to a more general appraisal but should still be included in the survey.

## Other types of Arboricultural Assessment

7.13 In order to assess the functions and benefits provided by existing trees, to quantify loss, and to justify any mitigation proposals it may be useful to undertake types of assessment that look at specific outcomes rather than simply tree quality (according to BS5837). In particular, *iTree Eco* quantitative modelling of ecosystem services and a biodiversity offsetting analysis may be useful tools within the planning process.

## **Arboricultural Impact Assessment**

- 7.14 An Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) will be required in support of a reserved matter/detailed application. This will identify, evaluate and possibly mitigate the impacts of developing land on the existing tree resource.
- 7.15 One function of the AIA process will be the consideration of trees alongside other project disciplines (layout, drainage, utilities etc.) in order to minimise future conflict and avoid uncalculated expense or undesirable tree loss.
- 7.16 The AIA should include a detailed Tree Removal Plan outlining the proposed schedule of tree works. It may also include details of any tree protection measures that would be required during the construction phase. In certain circumstances it may be appropriate to set out a heads of terms for tree protection and defer the detail to a Condition of planning consent.

## **Mitigation Planting & Landscaping**

7.17 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) is a material consideration in the planning process and promotes a presumption in favour of sustainable development. In terms of the natural environment, development should minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide a net gain in biodiversity where possible. In respect of trees, a sustainable development will be one whereby the total number, value or function provided by trees is maintained or increased or where the long-term prospects of the existing tree stock can be substantially improved.



- 7.18 Mitigation for the loss of trees as a result of development will be delivered via the creation of new planting within proposed green infrastructure; this would include planting within an allocated area of approximately 53.16ha, mainly located along the sites' northern boundary. Further planting would be implemented along the sites internal road networks.
- 7.19 Approximately 3.66 hectares of tree cover and c. 615m of hedgerow would be removed if the development was carried out in strict accordance with the Masterplan but this may be subject to modification at the detailed design stage. The Masterplan indicates that in general, existing tree cover and arboreal connectivity across the site would be retained. Discussion is provided on the interrelationship of key arboricultural features in Section 6.
- 7.20 Based on the estimated tree loss figures provided above, mitigation for the total loss of tree cover could be delivered within the site proposals and would greatly improve existing tree cover once established.
- 7.21 The extent of replacement tree planting required to mitigate adverse effects should be assessed as part of the AIA process. The advice of a qualified Arboricultural Consultant should be sought during planting plan preparation to ensure species and placement suitability. Any new planting should not be viewed principally as an exercise in landscape architecture and aesthetic design but should be strongly informed by conservation and habitat objectives.

# **Post Development Management**

- 7.22 As much of the site as possible should receive long-term management. Ideally, this would be through a single management plan to allow a single and coherent approach to inform the management of most areas. The objectives for this management plan should be set following consultation with a range of local and national stakeholders and experts.
- 7.23 Areas of the site that will be open to public access should be surveyed regularly for developing hazards. Trees are dynamic living organisms whose structure is constantly changing; even those in good condition can suffer from damage or stress. There is no set approach or period for tree inspection and the best approach should be determined when the future usage, management and ownership of the site has been determined.





Surveyor Tom Popplewell First survey 15th June 2018 Second survey 14th February 2019 Site Higher Walton Town Warrington

1	1		ı	T	ı		1
Ref	Main woody species	Primary Vegetation Descriptor	Secondary Vegetation Descriptor	Maturity	Quality	Description	Works Recommendations
	(Common name)	NFI	NFI	Young, Middle Age, Mature, Ancient, Young to Middle Age, Middle Age to Mature, Young to Mature	Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor		
Compa	rtments						
C1	Black poplar; oak; hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Large mature poplars within hedgerow along both sides of the road	
C2	Birch; pine; apple; oak; hawthorn; willow species	1.0	13	Young to Middle Age	Fair	Residential gardens; hedgerow and ornamental trees	
C3	Hawthorn; blackthorn; oak; English elm	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge; short section comprising oak and elm at eastern end	
C4	Nordman fir	2.0	13	Young	Poor	Plantation of Christmas trees	
C5	Alder; hawthorn; oak; horse chestnut; beech; hazel; sycamore; Lombardy poplar; common lime; ash; grey willow; birch	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Woodland belt along stream, broadens to north; beech dominated to west of farm buildings; ponds and wet ditches; with invasive Himalayan balsam and rhododendron	Control or eradicate invasive species
C6	Oak; sycamore; copper beech; hwathorn; elder; horse chestnut; alder	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Fair	Woodland in private ownership around pond; recent clearance of all understorey to convert to 'garden' and crown raising of all trees; mature trees retained and some good quality specimens; adjacent to residential property with rubble associated with construction; quality of woodland much diminished by poor management but boundaries still relatively intact	
C7	Hawthorn; laurel; cypress	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Managed hedge; parallel hedges on both sides of footpath	
C8	Sycamore; lime; weeping willow; eucalyptus; sumach; purple Norway maple; pear; fir	8.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Trees within residential gardens	
C9	Lilac; apple; hawthorn; pine; birch; cypress	9.0		Middle Age	Fair	Trees within residential gardens	
C10	Whilte willow; grey willow; sycamore; oak; hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Wooded corridor around stream; mostly without gaps but a mix of middle aged and mature trees	

Ref	Main woody species	Primary Vegetation Descriptor	Secondary Vegetation Descriptor	Maturity	Quality	Description	Works Recommendations
	(Common name)	NFI	NFI	Young, Middle Age, Mature, Ancient, Young to Middle Age, Middle Age to Mature, Young to Mature	Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor		
C11	Hawthorn; elder	1.0	11	Middle Age	Good	Hawthorn dominated compartment within wider woodland, growing on bridge and at field boundary	
C12	Oak; elder; hawthorn; bullace; birch; ash	1.0		Young to Mature	Excellent	Oak and birch dominated canopy; high quality woodland	
C13	Downy birch; oak; hawthorn; hazel; grey willow; rowan; blackthorn; dog rose	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Birch dominated woodland; younger at the south-western end but still with woodland character; log piles apparently created for habitat; good potential; Japanese knotweed on boundary; fox holes	Control or eradicate invasive species
C14	Hawthorn; birch; ash; oak; hazel; rowan; alder	1.0	13	Young to Middle Age	Fair	Young plantation woodland with guards still on some trees; to around 10m in height; good potential; internal footpath; log piles apparently created for habitat; some litter	
C15	Grey willow; buddleia; birch; gorse	11.0		Young to Middle Age	Poor	Natural regeneration in heavily disturbed and severe landform in area of previous landfill; abandoned machinery	
C16	Oak; hawthorn; goat willow; birch; sycamore	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Fair	Rows of trees on boundary of disused landfill area; screening and connectivity function	
C17	Hawthorn; oak; sycamore	1.0		Middle Age to Mature	Good	Managed hedge with occasional mature specimen trees	
C18	Lime	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Row of trees on field boundary. Amenity and landscape function.	
C19	Lime, sycamore, hawthorn, oak	1.0	11	Middle Age	Good	Row of trees along field boundary. Screening, amenity and shade function to adjacent residential property.	
C20	Lime, European ash, silver birch, sycamore, hawthorn, oak, goat willow, crack willow, Japanese knotweed	1.0	11	Young to Middle Age	Good	Small unmanaged woodland copse with natural regeneration. Japanese knotweed along south-eastern boundary adjacent to Chester Road (A56).	Control or eradicate invasive species
C21	Larch, cypress, sycamore, pine, Colorado blue spruce, crack willow	10.0	11	Middle Age	Good	Mixture of trees and shrubs including ornamental species within residential garden. Amenity, shade and connectivity function.	
C22	Lime, silver birch, hawthorn	1.0	11	Middle Age	Good	Row of standard trees within roadside hedgerow. Amenity and shade function.	
C23	Oak, horse chestnut, hawthorn	1.0	11	Middle Age	Good	Rows of field boundary trees parrallel to both sides of short bridleway. Screening, landscape and connectivity function.	
C24	Horse chestnut, oak, lime, hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Row of field boundary trees adjacent to roadside. Horse chestnut bleeding canker symptoms. Amenity, shade and landscape function.	Monitor HCBC symptoms and tree condition. Some trees in poor condition posing risk to road users.

		Primary	Secondary				
Ref	Main woody species	Vegetation Descriptor	Vegetation Descriptor	Maturity	Quality	Description	Works Recommendations
	(Common name)	NFI	NFI	Young, Middle Age, Mature, Ancient, Young to Middle Age, Middle Age to Mature, Young to Mature	Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor		
C25	Cypress, silver birch	9.0	10	Middle Age	Good	Trees and shrubs within residential garden. Amenity function.	
C26	European ash, hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Field boundary trees and shrubs adjacent to canal.	
C27	Crack willow, sycamore, common alder, wild cherry, Norway maple, European ash, oak, European beech, silver birch, holly, hawthorn	1.0	11	Middle Age		Roadside trees and shrubs with screening, amenity, shade and connectivity function. Trees flailed at roadside with some hanging branches	
C28	Silver birch, oak, hawthorn	1.0	11	Young to Middle Age		Boundary trees between railway and adjacent field. Screening and connectivity function. Broadens to north-east into narrow woodland strip.	
C29	Silver birch, oak, hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Belt of predominantly oak within horse paddocks. Screening, shading, amenity and connectivity function.	
C30	White poplar, Leyland cypress	9.0		Middle Age	Good	Shelter belt of mixed poplar and cypress. Screening, landscape and connectivity function.	
C31	Cypress sp., European beech, Rosemary, Japanese laurel, dogwood sp., rhododendron sp.	11.0	13	Young	Good	Young nursery grown trees and shrubs	
	European beech, holly, bay laurel, cherry laurel, pine sp. Dogwood sp.	13.0	11	Young	Good	Young nursery grown trees and shrubs	
C33	Cypress sp. bay laurel, palm sp. pine sp. monkey puzzle, dogwood sp. European beech, cherry laurel	13.0	11	Young	Good	Young nursery grown trees and shrubs	
C34	Walnut	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Multiple walnut trees within residential garden. Amenity function.	
C35	White poplar	1.0		Young to Middle Age	Good	Screen planting between nursery compartments.	
C36	European ash, common alder, grand fir, oak, Prunus sp.	9.0		Middle Age		Mixture of mostly broadleaf species surrounding residential property and along field boundaries. Screening, shade, amenity and connectivity function	

Ref	Main woody species	Primary Vegetation Descriptor	Secondary Vegetation Descriptor	Maturity	Quality	Description	Works Recommendations
	(Common name)	NFI	NFI	Young, Middle Age, Mature, Ancient, Young to Middle Age, Middle Age to Mature, Young to Mature	Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor		
C37	European ash, wild cherry, sycamore, blackthorn, hawthorn, oak, cherry laurel, silver birch, cypress sp.	9.0	11	Young to Middle Age		Roadside trees of mixed broadleaf species with some conifers. Growing from raised embankment. Screening and habitat function.	
C38	Sycamore ,European ash, hawthorn, oak, rowan	1.0		Young to Middle Age	Good	Roadside / field boundary trees with natural regeneration. Some dead trees at eastern end of group.	
C39	Lime, Norway maple, sycamore	1.0	5	Middle Age		Group of dead trees with multiple failed and hung up stems. Pose risk to road users and pedestrians.	Remove dead / hung up trees
C40	Sycamore, ash, Norway maple, whitebeam, oak, hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Group of roadside / field boundary trees. Screening, shade and amenity function. One dead tree at south-western end of group posing risk to road users / pedestrians.	Remove dead tree
C41	Scots pine, downy birch, Europeana ash, sycamore, cypress sp. Oak	9.0		Middle Age		Strip of field boundary trees of mixed species. Screening, landscape, amenity and connectivity function.	
C42	Hawthorn, European ash, downy birch, small leaved lime	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Small area of broadleaf trees surrounding private property.	
C43	Sycamore, hawthorn, European ash, small leaved lime	1.0	11	Middle Age		Roadside trees surrounding adjacent properties providing screening, shade and amenity function. Dead tree at northern end of group.	Remove dead tree
C44	Hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge growing along field boundary	
C45	Hawthorn, holly	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge; parallel hedges on both sides of road	
C46	Hawthorn, horse chestnut, willow,	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge parallel to road side	
C47	Hawthorn, sycamore, European ash	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge parallel to road side	
C48	Hawthorn, cypress sp.	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Short section of managed hedge parallel to roadside and surrounding residential property.	
C49	European beech	1.0		Young to Middle Age	Good	Short section of managed hedge surrounding residential property.	
C50	Sycamore, hawthorn	1.0		Middle Age	Good	Managed hedge parallel to road with mature standard trees.	

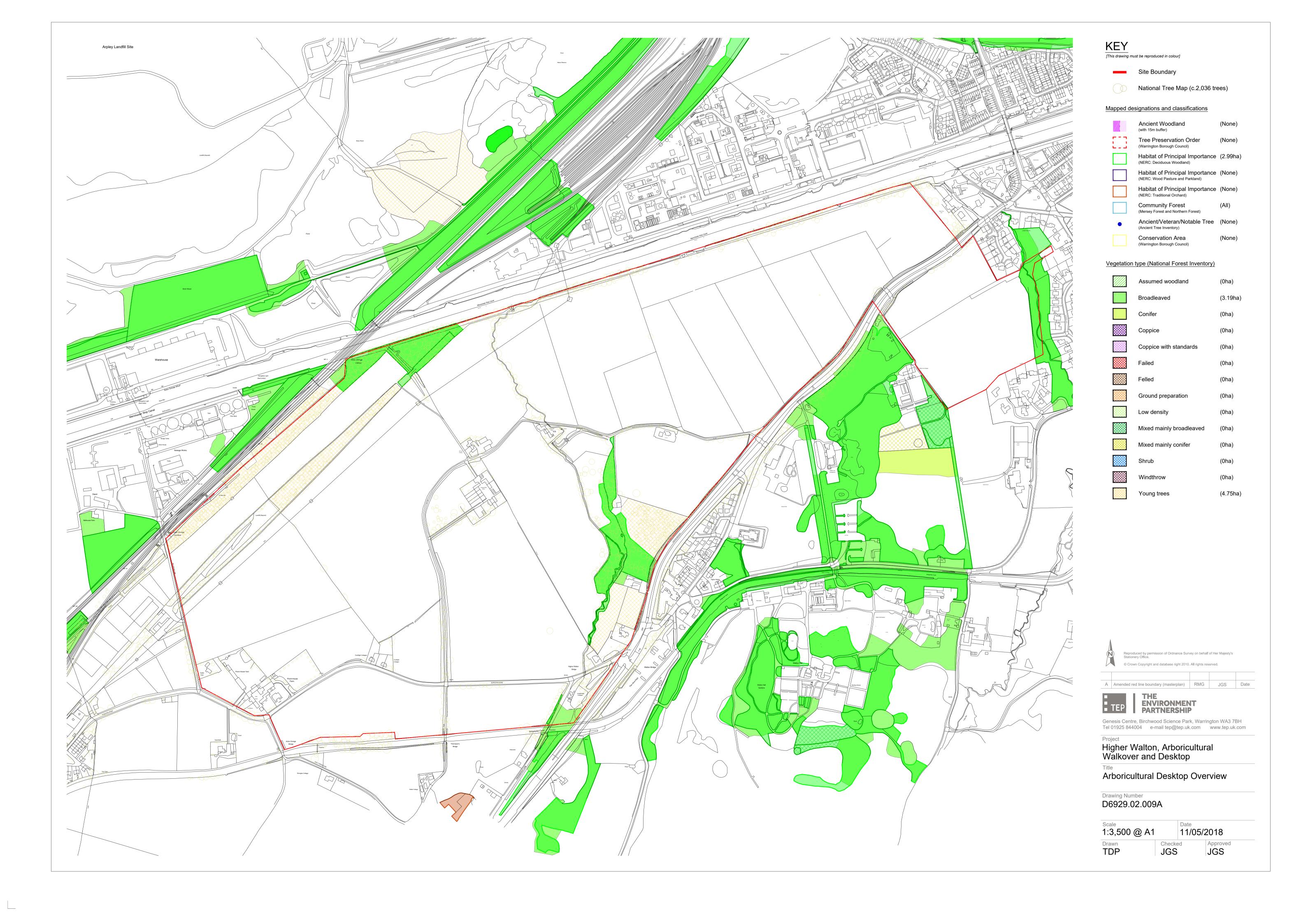
Ref	Main woody species	Primary Vegetation Descriptor	Secondary Vegetation Descriptor	Maturity	Quality	Description	Works Recommendations
	(Common name)	NFI	NFI	Young, Middle Age, Mature, Ancient, Young to Middle Age, Middle Age to Mature, Young to Mature	Fair, Poor		
C51	Sycamore, oak, common alder, holly	1.0		Middle Age		Small compartment of good quality deciduous woodland adjacent to canal towpath. Numerous trees with defects including stem cavities and branch failures, with some crowns overhanging canal and towpath. BBQ facilities to west. Amenity / recreation, landscape, shade and connectivity function.	Recommend safety inspection of all trees

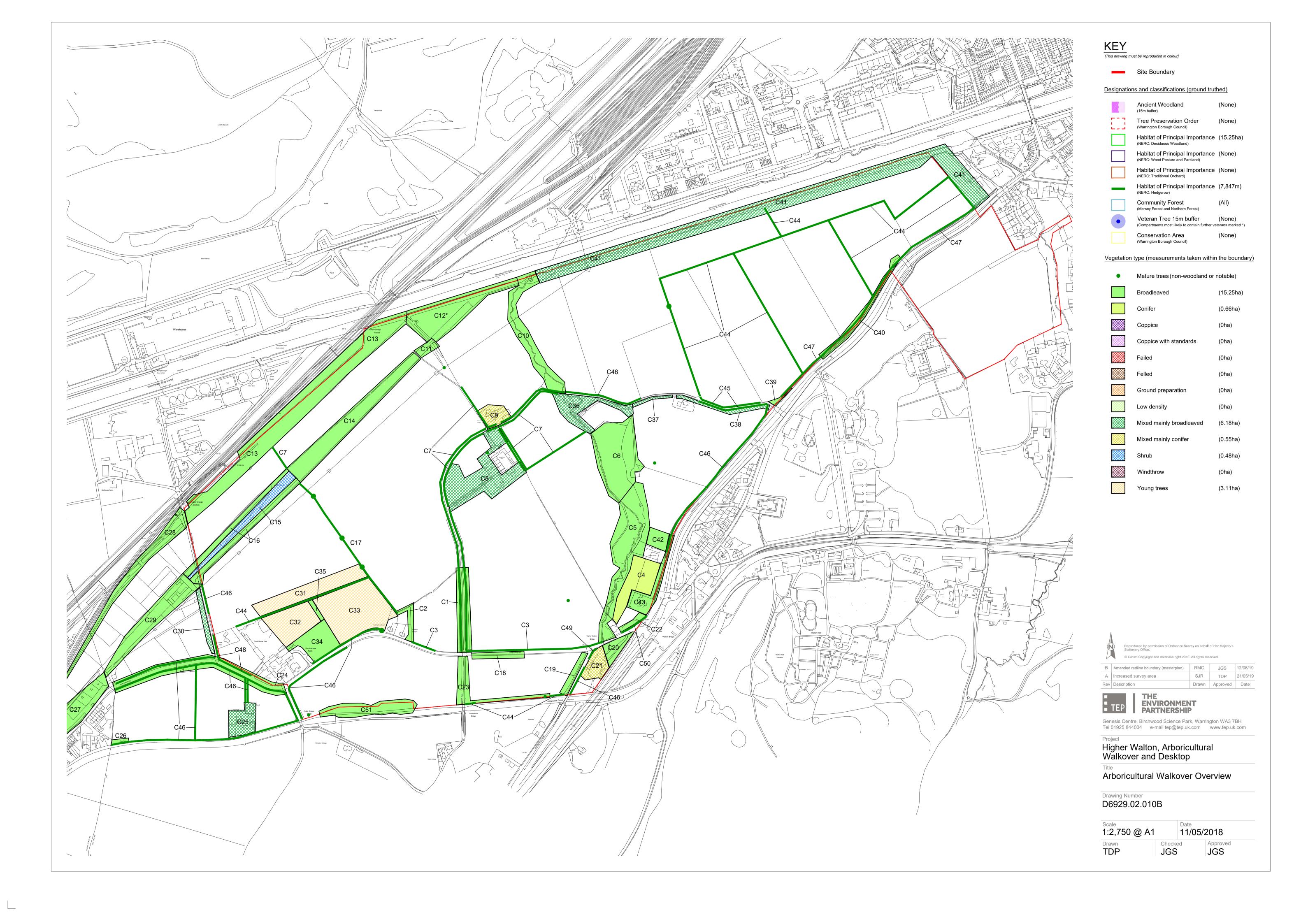


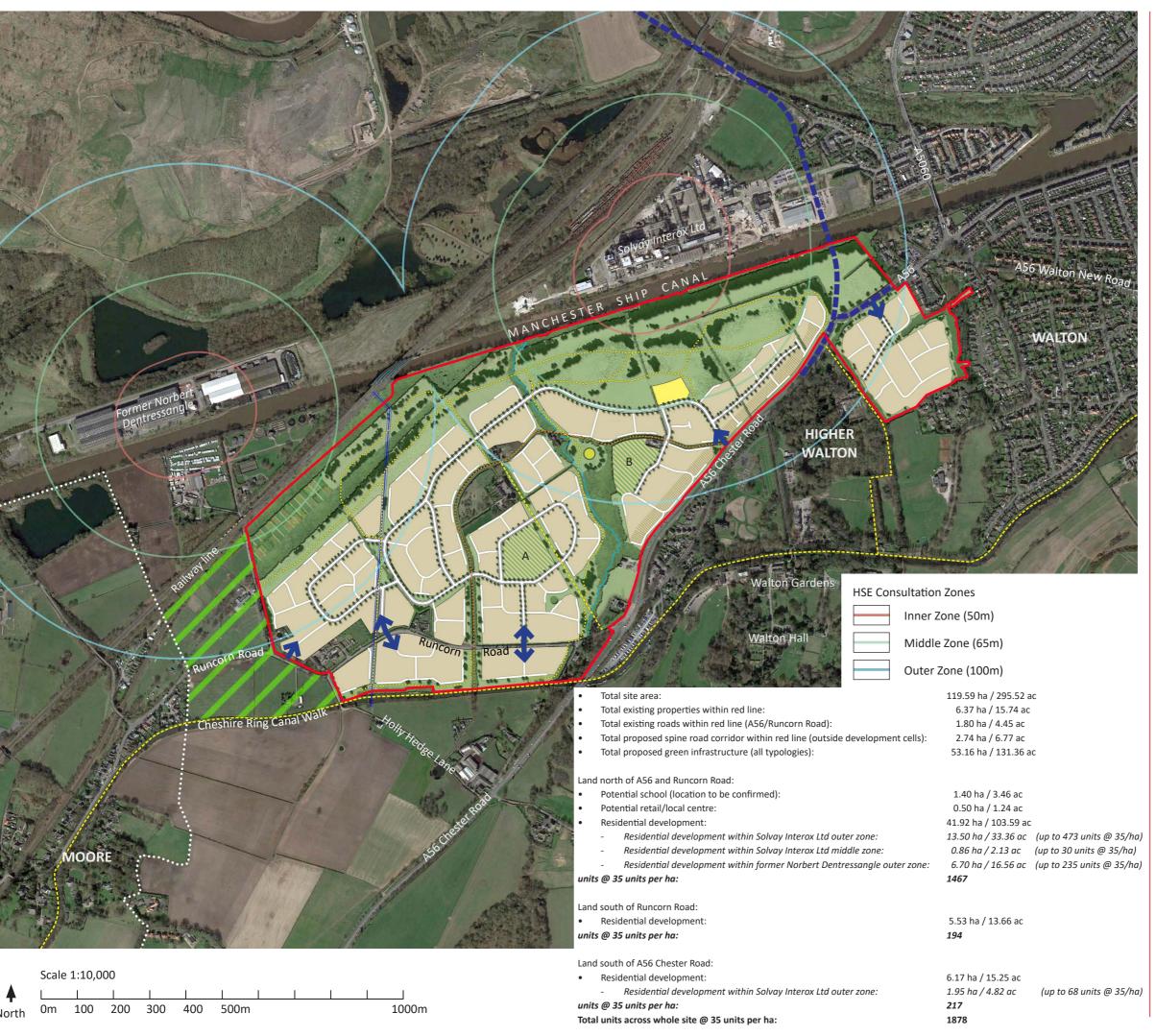
# **DRAWINGS**

June 2019

Drawing 1 - Arboricultural Desktop Overview
Drawing 2 - Arboricultural Survey Overview
Drawing 3 - South West Urban Expansion Illustrative Masterplan







LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING MASTERPI ANNING URBAN DESIGN



Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW 0161 228 7721 mail@randallthorp.co.uk www.randallthorp.co.uk

#### KEY:

Site boundary

Local Authority Boundary

Proposed Green Belt

**Existing vegetation** 

Proposed trees and woodland

Proposed development cells

Proposed development to be no higher than 2 storey along A56

Potential locations for a school (A or B)

Proposed play area

Potential location for retail / local centre

Proposed primary road

Proposed secondary / tertiary roads

Proposed public open space

**Proposed allotments** 

Existing Public Right of Way

Proposed footpath

Proposed cycleway with existing residential access retained

Proposed route of western link road

Gas pipeline and easement

Proposed vehicular access points

NB: Masterplan subject to change following detailed survey work







# **Warrington Local Plan Sites**

# South West Urban Extension Illustrative Masterplan and development constraints

Drwg No: 630DE-13K Date: 11.06.2018 Checker: SR Drawn by: AH Rev by: AH/YH Rev checker: SR/CW QM Status: Checked **Product Status:** 

Issue

Scale: 1:10,000 @ A3



**HEAD OFFICE** 

Genesis Centre, Birchwood Science Park, Warrington WA3 7BH

Tel: 01925 844004 E-mail: <u>tep@tep.uk.com</u> MARKET HARBOROUGH

No. 1 The Chambers, Bowden Business Village, Market Harborough, Leicestershire, LE16 7SA

Tel: 01858 383120 E-mail: <u>mh@tep.uk.com</u> GATESHEAD

Office 26, Gateshead International Business Centre, Mulgrave Terrace, Gateshead NE8 1AN

Tel: 0191 605 3340 E-mail: gateshead@tep.uk.com LONDON

8 Trinity Street, London, SE1 1DB

Tel: 020 3096 6050 E-mail: london@tep.uk.com CORNWALL

4 Park Noweth, Churchtown, Cury, Helston Cornwall TR12 7BW

Tel: 01326 240081 E-mail: cornwall@tep.uk.com

# **Heritage Appraisal**

Warrington Local Plan

South West Urban Extension (SWUE)

November 2021



# **Contents**

1.	Introduction	1
2.	The Appraisal Site	2
3.	The Heritage Assets	4
4.	Assessment of Significance	7
5.	Overview of Legislation and Key National Planning Policy Considerations	19
6.	Key Heritage Considerations	21
Apper	ndix 1: Heritage Asset Plan	
Apper	ndix 2: Masterplan	

Client
Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited
Our reference
PEEM3056

# 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Heritage Appraisal has been prepared on behalf of Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited in connection with the South West Urban Extension (SWUE) (the 'Appraisal Site'). It identifies heritage assets with potential to be affected by development of the Appraisal Site and broadly describes their significance and setting for the South West Urban Extension (SWUE).
- 1.2 The Appraisal identifies whether there are heritage constraints to development and how these constraints could be resolved or mitigated. It has informed the development of an illustrative Masterplan submitted as part of the Development Perspective (November 2021).
- 1.3 This forms one of a suite of reports commissioned to inform the development of a masterplan for the Site and to assess its deliverability. Together, these reports form part of the evidence base which underpins the proposed allocation of the Site through the emerging Local Plan.

# 2. The Appraisal Site

2.1 The Site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north west. To the south east the A56 Runcorn Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the Site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.

Figure 2.1: Site boundary plan (red line indicates appraisal site boundary)



2.2 The Site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the Site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the Site.

2.4 The topography is generally flat with individual mature trees and groups of trees spread across the Appraisal Site including a more substantial band of trees along a disused railway in the north west of the Appraisal Site. The rural character of the

- Appraisal Site is experienced alongside the A56 and industrial chemical processing sites north of the Manchester Ship Canal.
- 2.5 Historic cartographic evidence suggests the Appraisal Site has changed little since the mid- 19<sup>th</sup> century. Porch-house Farm, Canal Farm and Grange Green Manor Farms, three historic farmsteads within the Appraisal Site, and Grange Flour Mill and mill pond are discernible on the 1841 Tithe Map. The Map also shows that historically the field pattern around the farms was comprised of noticeably smaller fields than at present; particularly to the east of Grange Green Farm (now Grange Green Manor). The Bridgwater Canal (opened 1761) and the Chester to Manchester Railway Line are also present on the 1841 Tithe Map.
- 2.6 The Manchester Ship Canal was constructed between 1887 and 1894, and is present on the 1896 Ordnance Survey Map. Cockfight Cottages were built in 1892-3 and are also present on the 1896 Map. At the eastern edge of the Appraisal Site, a school and a vicarage are identified on the 1896 Map (constructed between c1877 and c1896). The field pattern as seen today had largely been adopted by the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The plot of land south of the A56 saw further field boundaries removed in the mid to late 20<sup>th</sup> century.
- 2.7 There was very little change during the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Mill Lane cottages to the north of Mill Lane had been constructed by the 1911 Ordnance Survey Map. By the 1937 Ordnance Survey Map the 'old railway' identified on the 1896 Map had been dismantled and Grange Mill is identified as being disused. The greatest change to the Appraisal Site and the wider area was the construction of the Chester New Road (A56) in the late 1950s/early 1960s which bounds the Appraisal Site and separates it from the village of Higher Walton. By the late 1960s Grange Mill had been rebuilt/converted to a house. The Christmas Tree farm is not present on Ordnance Survey Maps from the late 1980s and early 1990s and is therefore presumed to be more recent.

# 3. The Heritage Assets

3.1 The NPPF (2021) defines a heritage asset as:

"A building, monument, site, place, area, or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest".

- 3.2 A site visit was completed on 22 May 2018 to assess the potential for designated and non-designated heritage assets to be affected by future development of the Appraisal Site for residential use. Due to the intervening distance, topography, landscape and/or development it is concluded that the significance of the following listed buildings would not be affected and they are not considered further within this Appraisal:
  - Walton Hall (grade II listed) (7 on the accompanying Heritage Asset Plan, Appendix 1)
  - Retaining wall, balustrades and steps between lawns east of Walton Hall (grade II listed) (8 on the Heritage Asset Plan)
- 3.3 In addition, there are a number of listed buildings within Walton Village Conservation Area. Having considered the significance of these assets and the contribution made by their setting, it is concluded that the significance of these assets are unlikely to be affected by the development of the Site due to their orientation and the intervening distance, landscape and development. These assets are considered proportionately as part of the Heritage Appraisal but are considered as part of the Walton Village Conservation Area.
- 3.4 In relation to Moore Conservation Area, intervisibility between the asset and the Appraisal Site is greatly limited due to:
  - The distance between the asset and the Appraisal Site.
  - The curvature of Runcorn Road and the Bridgewater Canal between the conservation area and the Appraisal Site.
  - The intervening development along Runcorn Road.
  - The proposed retention of an area of green belt between Moore Village and the Appraisal Site.
  - The extent and maturity of tree belts and vegetation between the conservation area and the Appraisal Site.
- 3.5 There is no known associative relationship between the Appraisal Site and the conservation area. Therefore it is concluded, based on the available information, that the significance of the Moore Conservation Area is unlikely to be affected by the

DCLG (2021) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) – Annex 2: Glossary

- development of the Appraisal Site for residential use and it is not considered further within this Heritage Appraisal.
- 3.6 The following locally listed building (non-designated heritage assets) are proximate to the Site, however the significance of these assets is unlikely to be affected by the development of the Appraisal Site, as summarised below, and accordingly these assets have not been considered further within this Heritage Appraisal:
  - 34 & 35 Chester Road and The Ship PH (2 locally listed buildings): These assets
    are situated proximate to the north of the Site. Both are altered and experienced
    within a changed setting that is principally defined by the A56 and the urban
    context of Lower Walton including the modern residential development along
    Springbrook to the rear of the assets.
  - 1-3 Walton Lea Cottage (3 locally listed buildings): The setting of the late 19<sup>th</sup> century cottages is characterised by the enclosure provided by the surrounding woodland. The woodland to the north and east of the cottages adjacent to the Site is not as extensive as the woodland to the north, south and west. However the orientation of the cottages means they overlook the approach from the north and the walled gardens to the south (and not the Site). There are no known functional associations between the assets and the Site.
- 3.7 The following heritage assets were identified as having the potential to be affected by the development of the Appraisal Site and accordingly, their significance (including the contribution made by setting and the Appraisal Site) and the potential effects of development are considered in this Appraisal. The locations of the heritage assets are shown on the accompanying Heritage Asset Plan.

Ref.	Asset Name	Grade (if applicable)	Location, relative to Site
1	Aqueduct carrying the Bridgewater Canal over Chester Road (old line)	Grade II listed	On the southern boundary of the Site, over Underbridge Lane.
2	Thomasons Bridge over Bridgewater Canal	Grade II listed	On the southern boundary of the Site under Mill Lane.
3	Acton Grange Bridge (Over Bridgewater Canal)	Grade II listed	On the southern boundary of the Site at Holly Hedge Lane.
4	Walnut Tree Farmhouse	Grade II listed	Approximately 35m from the north eastern extent of the Site.
5	Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium)	Grade II listed	Approximately 30m from the Site at its nearest point at the A56.

6	Gates, gatepiers and screens at Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium)	Grade II listed	Approximately 30m from the Site at its nearest point at the A56.
	Walton Village Conservation Area	N/a	Approximately 20m from the west boundary of the Site at its nearest point at the A56.
Α	2 Cockfight Cottages	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Runcorn Road.
В	4 Cockfight Cottages	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Runcorn Road.
С	Porch House Farm	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Runcorn Road.
D	Canal Farmhouse	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Runcorn Road.
Е	Grange Green Manor	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Mill Lane.
F	Grange Mill House	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, on Mill Lane.
G	The Vicarage	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, off Chester Road
Н	School converted to House	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, off Chester Road
I	Underbridge Cottages	Locally listed	Within the Appraisal Site, off Underbridge Lane
J	Stoneoaks Cottage	Locally listed	Approximately 185m from the southern boundary of the Site at its nearest point.
K	99 Chester Road	Locally listed	Approximately 15m from the plot of land south of the A56.

# 4. Assessment of Significance

### Introduction

4.1 The NPPF defines the significance of a heritage asset as:

"The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting."

### **Listed Buildings**

4.2 Listed buildings are defined as designated heritage assets that hold special architectural or historic interest. The Principles of Selection for Listed Buildings (2010) are published by the Department of Digital, Culture, Media and Sport and are supported by Historic England's Listing Selection Guides for each building type.

### **Conservation Areas**

- 4.3 Conservation areas are "areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.<sup>2</sup>"
- 4.4 Historic England has published Good Practice Advice (GPA) on 'Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment'<sup>3</sup> to assist in assessing the significance of heritage assets. This guidance has informed the following assessments of significance.

### Setting

4.5 The setting of a heritage asset is defined by the NPPF (2021) as:

"The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.<sup>4</sup>"

- 4.6 Historic England has published updated guidance in respect of the setting of heritage assets<sup>5</sup>, providing detail on understanding setting and the associated assessment of the impact of any changes. The guidance confirms that setting is not a heritage asset, nor a heritage designation, rather its importance lies in what it contributes to the significance of the relevant heritage asset itself.
- 4.7 Further guidance on the definition of setting and how it should be taken into account is set out in national Planning Practice Guidance. In assessing the contribution of setting

s69(1) Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1900

Historic England (2015) Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment. Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> DCLG (2021) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) – Annex 2: Glossary

Historic England (2017) The Setting of Heritage Assets: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning: 3

to the significance of the following identified assets, the role of the Application Site has been considered.

# Aqueduct carrying the Bridgewater Canal over Chester Road, Thomasons Bridge over Bridgewater Canal and Acton Grange Bridge (all grade II listed)

### **Special Architectural and Historic Interest**

- 4.8 These assets form a group of three listed bridges on the Bridgewater canal between the A56 and Holly Hedge Lane on the southern boundary of the Appraisal Site. All three bridges were built c1770 and were designed by James Brindley, the engineer of the Bridgewater Canal, for the Duke of Bridgewater. The two road bridges are very similar in appearance; both are constructed of brown brick with sandstone dressings and retaining walls. The aqueduct has stone dressed brickwork and a 20<sup>th</sup> century parapet to the towpath on the north bank of the canal.
- 4.9 The three bridges are principally listed due to their late 18<sup>th</sup> century date, high degree of intactness and their functional association with the Bridgewater Canal; often referred to as the first truly man-made canal.

### **Contribution made by Setting to Significance**

### **Physical Surroundings**

- 4.10 The bridges are situated consecutively (circa 250m to 350m apart) on the Bridgewater Canal which defines the southern boundary of the Appraisal Site. The assets do not have a designed setting. As a group they have a functional relationship which is also shared with other assets associated with the Bridgewater Canal.
- 4.11 The topography of the land surrounding the assets is relatively flat, although there is a slight embankment up to the canal from the surrounding fields (see Figures 1 and 2). Continuing along the towpath in a north easterly direction approximately 350m beyond the aqueduct is Walton Bridge (grade II listed), another c1770 bridge designed by James Brindley, and the Walton Village Conservation Area. The Moore Conservation Area is situated approximately 600m along the towpath to the south west.
- 4.12 The two road bridges are orientated roughly north-south across the canal which runs east to west. The aqueduct follows the orientation of the canal. The immediate surrounding landscape is comprised of arable fields to the north and south of the canal. The roads above and below the bridges are surfaced with modern tarmacadam and the towpaths have a natural surface. To the east of Acton Grange Bridge pipework bridges cross the canal in an arch (see Figure 1). There are single trees and groups of trees growing intermittently along the towpaths which, together with vegetation along the canal banks and the adjoining fields, provide a semi- rural setting experienced alongside the industrial development north of the Manchester Ship Canal and, to the west of the assets, the principal route of the A56 Chester Road.
- 4.13 Due to the slightly raised position of the canal, towpath and the road bridges there is a degree of openness; although to the east of Acton Grange Bridge the towpath feels more enclosed due to a banking of trees along the north bank of the canal (see Figure 2). Beyond the immediate setting of this part of the canal, there have been large scale changes within the wider setting of the bridges since their construction in c1770 (i.e.

the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, the Chester to Manchester Railway Line and the A56).

Figure 4.1: View looking west along the north towpath of the Bridgewater Canal towards Thomasons Bridge from near the aqueduct (left) and view looking west towards Acton Grange on the same towpath.



### Experience of the Asset

- 4.14 The road bridges have a degree of dominance along the towpath due to their height and their built form. There is intervisibility between the aqueduct and Thomasons Bridge and Thomasons Bridge and the Acton Bridge due to their close proximity. This intervisibility arises from the functional requirement for the bridges to be constructed at communication points and is not a designed aspect of their setting. There is no intervisibility between the listed bridges and the Walton Bridge, Walton Village Conservation Area or Moore Conservation Area but these assets are experienced sequentially along the canal. Wider views encompassing the surrounding area are experienced from the bridges and the tow paths close to the bridges.
- 4.15 The immediate setting of the listed bridges has a picturesque quality, but the assets are not experienced in 'splendid isolation'. The noise from the A56 diminishes the sense of remoteness, as does the intermittent noise of the nearby train line. The industrial landscape to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal is also present in views from the assets and along the tow path on the northern bank of the canal. During the winter months when trees are not in leaf, there would be greater visibility of the wider setting of the bridges from the tow paths; in particular to the east of Acton Grange Bridge looking north where there is a bank of deciduous trees along the canal bank. The bridges are publically accessible with the canal and tow path used regularly for leisure purposes.
- 4.16 The significance of the bridges lies primarily in their age, former function, group value and association with the Bridgewater Canal. Whilst the immediate setting is picturesque, it is not essential to their special interest.

Figure 4.2: Most enclosed setting along the Canal to the east of Acton Grange Bridge (left) and view north from the canal towpath proximate to the aqueduct (right).



### **Contribution made by the Appraisal Site**

4.17 The southern part of the Appraisal Site forms part of the bridges immediate setting to the north and south of the towpath. The Appraisal Site does not contribute to an understanding of the age, former function, group value and association with the Bridgewater Canal but provides a rural backdrop to the assets.

### Walnut Tree Farmhouse (grade II listed)

### **Special Architectural and Historic Interest**

4.18 Walnut Farmhouse is of special interest as a (mainly) early 19<sup>th</sup> century farmhouse, which is likely to incorporate earlier structures. Although altered, its vernacular architecture is of interest and contributes to an understanding of traditional farm buildings in this part of the country. Its central square brick chimney with sloped projecting courses suggests a former steeped roof which was possibly thatched.

### **Contribution made by Setting to Significance**

### **Physical Surroundings**

- 4.19 The farmhouse is situated on the western edge of the suburban area associated with Stockton Heath and Walton which, close to Walnut Farm, is characterised by a mixture of modern low density housing, brick terraces, former agricultural buildings and cottages of various ages. Adjacent to the farmhouse, separated by a narrow track, is a car showroom. To the west are the undeveloped fields of the Appraisal Site; at a distance of approximately 35m from its north eastern extent. The asset does not have a designed setting.
- 4.20 Walnut Farmhouse is adjacent to and orientated towards the A56. On the opposite side of the A56 is the plot of land south of the A56 which forms part of the Site and comprises open fields. The farmhouse has two large, later outshuts to the rear. The topography surrounding the farmhouse is flat. There is dense coniferous and deciduous trees and planting in the farmhouse garden along its boundary with the Appraisal Site and the A56. As a result it has a high degree of enclosure and is not easily seen from within the surrounding area.

- 4.21 The 1844 Tithe Map and apportionment details for Lower Walton indicate that Walnut Farm was owned by Ann Grime; along with the properties immediately to the north and the field to the west of the Farmhouse, which forms part of the Appraisal Site. The farmhouse and adjacent field were both occupied by James Swinton. This suggests there was historically a functional relationship between the farmhouse and at least the first field to the west.
- 4.22 Since the early 19<sup>th</sup> century, development has encroached on the farmhouse from the east and this part of its setting has become more urban in character. The greatest change to the farmhouse's setting was the construction of the A56 in the late 1950s/early 1960s. It is probable that the extensive planting of trees along the garden boundaries was a reaction to the resulting close presence of heavy vehicular traffic travelling along the road.

### Experience of the Asset

4.23 Due to the enclosure of the garden surrounding the farmhouse there are no views of the farmhouse from the street or surrounding area. The farmhouse is a private residential dwelling and there is no public access to the house or its surrounding garden. The very close proximity of the A56 means there is a high degree of noise and any historic rural tranquillity in which the farmhouse may historically have been experienced has been diminished. Due to the density and inclusion of coniferous species in the planting around the farmhouse, it is unlikely that anything more than glimpsed views to and from the farmhouse would be possible even during the winter months. The visual separation from the field to the west diminishes the legibility of any former historic association between the asset and that part of the Appraisal Site. For these reasons it is concluded that setting makes a very limited contribution to the significance of Walnut Tree Farmhouse.

### Contribution made by the Appraisal Site

4.24 As previously identified, the northern extent of the Appraisal Site is adjacent to Walnut Tree Farm and the 1841 Tithe Map indicates there was a historic functional relationship between the asset and this small part of the Appraisal Site. However, today there are dense coniferous and deciduous trees and planting along its boundary with the Appraisal Site and the legibility of any historic functional relationship is greatly diminished. Part of the Appraisal Site also sits to the east of Walnut Tree Farm, separated by the A56. Although it provides a degree of rural context, the presence of the A56 and the enclosure of the farmhouse greatly limit any contribution the Site makes to the significance of the listed building. Therefore it is concluded that the Appraisal Site makes a very limited contribution to the significance of Walnut Tree Farmhouse.

# Walton Hall Lodge and Gates, gatepiers and screens at Walton Hall Lodge (now lodge to the crematorium, both grade II listed)

### **Special Architectural and Historic Interest**

4.25 The lodge was originally the lodge to Walton Hall and was built in 1838. It is listed for its early 19<sup>th</sup> century date, group value in its association with Walton Hall, and for the architectural interest of its Jacobean architecture. The gates, gatepiers and screens are of the same date and are listed for completeness, their architectural quality and group

value with the lodge. The lodge is constructed of brown brick with dressed sandstone and a Westmorland green slate roof. It is a single-storey cottage with a T-shaped plan. It has a stone-mullioned oriel window to the drive and a gabled porch with a stone Jacobean-arched doorway. The gatepiers and screens are sandstone with wrought iron railings and gates.

Figure 4.3: Lodge from the avenue of trees to the south (left) and looking north from the lodge across the Appraisal Site (right).





### **Contribution made by Setting to Significance**

### **Physical Surroundings**

- 4.26 The lodge, gates and gatepiers are situated on the A56 immediately opposite the Appraisal Site. Historically the lodge and gates formed part of the Walton Hall estate and the Hall's wider designed parkland setting. However, the lodge and gates now form part of the crematorium site. The avenue of trees along the driveway towards the Hall largely remains intact, although there is car parking for both the crematorium and Walton Hall to the east of the drive. To the west of the driveway is the crematorium burial ground.
- 4.27 The A56 and the lodge sit at a higher position than the Appraisal Site (north of the A56) at this point (see Figure 3 above). Beyond the Appraisal Site is industrial development to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal. The topography gradually rises from the lodge towards Walton Hall in the south. The grade II listed Walton Hall and its associated garden terraces (also grade II listed) are situated at some distance (approximately 600m) from the lodge. Where the driveway crosses the Bridgewater Canal, en-route to the Hall, there is a listed bridge and house (Walton Lea Bridge and Bridge House, both grade II listed). The lodge has a historic, functional relationship with these assets. The Church of St John the Evangelist (grade II\* listed) is situated across the burial ground, approximately 300m to the south west and formed part of the Walton Hall estate village. The Walton Village Conservation Area has been extended to the west of the driveway to include the burial ground.
- 4.28 At this point, the A56 follows the route of an earlier road. The gate piers, gates and screens were clearly designed to address that earlier road and mark the entrance to Walton Hall and the lodge is orientated to address both the road and the driveway. In addition to the avenue of trees south of the lodge, there are belts of mature trees and vegetation along the south east side of the A56 on approach to the lodge from both

directions. The tree belt to the east of the lodge extends southwards creating an area of woodland that encloses the lodge to the east and south east. Further to the east is the plot of land south of the A56 which forms part of the site; separated from the lodge by the woodland.

### Experience of the Asset

- 4.29 The lodge is experienced as part of an altered parkland setting, where key elements of the designed landscape, such as the avenue of trees, remain legible but the aesthetic effect has been somewhat diminished. The Appraisal Site formed part of the wider rural setting within which the country estate was historically situated. However, due to the topography and lower position of the Appraisal Site (north of the A56), the present agricultural character of the Site is not immediately apparent in the view from the lodge to the north. Instead, the view is dominated by the industrial development to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal. The presence of industrial development within this view, combined with the close proximity of the A56 and the associated visual and noise impact of its heavy traffic, greatly diminish the historic rural character of this part of the asset's setting. Accordingly, the view north from the lodge does not contribute to the significance of the lodge.
- 4.30 The view from the lodge looking south along the driveway to Walton Hall does provide an understanding of the lodge's historic associative relationship with the Hall and the former designed parkland setting of the lodge and Hall. Views from the lodge and along the driveway to the Church provide picturesque views and intervisibility with an important building within the Walton Hall Estate village. It is likely that these views were designed for their picturesque qualities to create architectural and landscape interest on arrival at the estate. These two views contribute to the significance of the lodge and associated gates and gatepiers.
- 4.31 Due to the density of the tree belts and woodland to the east and south east of the lodge, it is unlikely that seasonal changes would materially alter the setting of the listed building in terms of its visibility, views from the lodge or its sense of enclosure. The crematorium, Walton Hall and the Church are all publically accessible and the lodge remains prominent on arrival at the crematorium.

### Contribution made by the Appraisal Site

4.32 The Appraisal Site (north of the A56) is separated from the lodge by the A56 and, as described above, is at a lower level relative to the lodge and gates. The plot of land to the south of the A56 is separated from the assets by an area of woodland. The Site forms part of the wider historic rural context for the assets but as identified above, due to the nearby industrial development north of the Manchester Ship Canal and the A56, this context is not readily appreciable in views north from and in close proximity to the lodge. For these reasons, the Appraisal Site does not contribute to the significance of the lodge and gates.

### Walton Village Conservation Area

4.33 Walton Village conservation area is focused on the village of Walton, historically known as Walton Superior or Higher Walton. It is bounded by the A56 in the west and the Bridgewater Canal in the south. The conservation area extends to include the Church of

St John the Evangelist in the north east and Walton Bridge on the Bridgewater Canal to the south west. It is comprised of a small number of residential properties with a church and public house. The village is described in Pevsner as "The most accomplished estate village was built in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century by a family of successful brewers, Greenhalls, at Walton (Warrington)".

- 4.34 Until the 1960s, the village was small and consisted solely of Victorian and Edwardian buildings. These buildings are unified in their Jacobethan architectural style and common palette of materials comprising brown brick, half timbering, red Runcorn sandstone, white painted render, red brick and stone dressings. The historic buildings are freely arranged and set back from the Old Chester Road, which runs through and is the primary street in the conservation area, with small gardens to the front enclosed by railings. There are a high number of mature trees within the conservation area and, together with the aforementioned gardens and trees belts along the boundaries of the conservation at the A56 and Bridgewater Canal, they provide a green and attractive character. Post 1960, a cul-de-sac development of c13 dwellings was added at the north end of the village opposite the Church (Lychgate).
- 4.35 The special character and appearance of the conservation area lies in its rural, attractive village character and the quality and consistency of the Victorian and Edwardian architecture.

### **Contribution made by Setting to Significance**

### **Physical Surroundings**

- 4.36 Walton Village Conservation Area is situated approximately 20m from the eastern boundary of the Appraisal Site on the opposite side of the A56. The topography within and surrounding the conservation area is relatively flat, although it rises to an escarpment to Walton Hall (grade II listed) to the east of the conservation area. To the south of the conservation area is a caravan park and golf course. The surrounding landscape to the east of the A56 can be characterised as an altered parkland estate and gardens associated with Walton Hall. To the west of the A56 the landscape is more rural in character. Both are comprised of green open spaces, areas of woodland, tree belts and sparsely spaced buildings or groups of buildings. At a greater distance to the west is industrial development to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal
- 4.37 The Victorian and Edwardian buildings within the conservation area are principally orientated inwards towards Old Chester Road and are largely separated from the conservation area's eastern boundary with the A56 by later development and a belt of trees along the south section of the boundary to the A56. Along Old Chester Road the character of the conservation area feels very enclosed. Beyond this to the north, the aspect to the A56 is more open however this is where the modern housing within the conservation area is situated. To the north eastern boundary, the mature parkland of the Walton Hall estate encloses the conservation area (see Figure 4 below). There is a historic associative relationship between the conservation area, in particular the Church and Walton Hall.

Figure 4.4: Looking west to Lynchgate with the Appraisal Site beyond from Chester Old Road (left) and looking north from St John's Church towards the Appraisal Site (right).



### Experience of the Asset

- 4.38 The conservation area's setting to the east is characterised by the altered parkland of the Walton Hall Estate and to the west, it is characterised by the A56, the arable fields of the Appraisal Site and industrial development to the north of the Manchester Ship Canal beyond.
- 4.39 Due to the enclosure along Chester Old Road, the A56 and to the north of the conservation area, there are limited views into or out of the conservation area. Those views which contribute to the character of the conservation area are:
  - views along Chester Old Road where the historic rural character of the conservation area and the architecture of its historic buildings can be appreciated, and
  - views of the parkland which forms part of the conservation area and extends beyond it to the north east.
  - As previously stated, it is likely that the view from Walton Hall lodge to the church was designed and this view contributes to the architectural and historic interest of the conservation area.
- 4.40 Views to the Appraisal Site to the west are views from upper floors of (principally modern) buildings along the western edge of the conservation area and from gardens. These views are not experienced within those parts of the conservation area that are of high architectural or historic interest and as such as considered to make a very limited contribution to its significance.
- 4.41 Views from the Appraisal Site to the conservation area are limited due to the intervening hedgerows. Where there are views to the east, the spire of St John's Church is visible above the mature tree cover associated with the conservation area, however the character and appearance of the conservation area is not readily discernible due to its enclosed character. These views therefore contribute to the significance of the Church, but make a limited contribution to the significance of the conservation area.

- 4.42 These views will encounter seasonal changes and, in particular due to the limited depth of the tree belt along the A56, there will be greater visibility to and from the western edge of the conservation area during the winter months.
- 4.43 Despite background noise from the nearby A56, the enclosed character previously described means the most significant parts of the conservation area (Chester Old Road and the grounds of the Church of St John) have a sense of tranquillity and seclusion.
- 4.44 The setting of the conservation area contributes to an understanding of its historic context and development, but due to the conservation area's enclosure there is a limited visual relationship between the asset and its wider setting. For these reasons, setting is considered to make a moderate contribution to the character and appearance of the conservation area.

### Contribution made by the Appraisal Site

4.45 As previously stated, the arable fields of the Appraisal Site form part of the setting of the conservation area to the west of the asset. However, it is separated from the conservation area by the A56 and, as set out above, intervisibility between the Appraisal Site and the asset is limited. For these reasons, the Appraisal Site is concluded to make a minor contribution to the significance of the Walton Village Conservation Area.

### Locally Listed Buildings (Non-Designated Heritage Assets) – Various

- 4.46 As set out above, there are a number of locally listed buildings within the Appraisal Site. These are set out within Appendix 4 of the Warrington Borough Council Core Strategy which was adopted in 2014.
- 4.47 A broad overview of their significance and setting is provided below, culminating in an assessment of the contribution made by the Site to their significance. For clarity, there is no clear guidance or existing assessment by Warrington Borough Council as to why these buildings or structures are formally locally listed.
  - 2 Cockfight Cottages and 4 Cockfight Cottages (2no. locally listed buildings): two semi-detached, two storey cottages dating from 1892 and 1893 built in brown stone with red brick quoins and banding, brick and sandstone window mullions, lintels and cills and gabled slate roof with a central Tudor-style chimney. Each cottage is symmetrical with two bays to the front with a gabled porch on each of the return elevations. The cottages are situated on Runcorn Road and are set within their own gardens to the north and south but have relatively open aspects over the surrounding arable fields.
  - **Porch House Farm:** a vernacular farmhouse complex of an unknown date (present on the 1841 Tithe Map). The farmhouse is a symmetrical four-bayed two-storey property with two projecting gabled wings. It is constructed from red brick above two courses of Runcorn red sandstone. The ground floor windows and first floor windows on the wings have brick hood moulds. The farmhouse provides a frontage to a complex of former agricultural buildings and modern farm buildings, principally to the west and formal gardens to the south. Its wider setting is comprised of a garden nursery and open arable fields.

- Canal Farmhouse: a vernacular farmhouse complex with a square plan form. On
  the 1841 Tithe Map it has a linear form and has therefore either been
  extensively extended or rebuilt. It is a two storey, red brick farmhouse with
  attached outbuilding to the east and a large detached barn. It is situated within
  fields, proximate to and facing towards the Bridgewater Canal.
- **Grange Green Manor:** Grange Green Manor (formerly Grange Green Farm) is a substantial late 19<sup>th</sup> century three-storey farmhouse red brick farmhouse set on an H-plan. Former agricultural buildings, set around a formal courtyard immediately to the north of the farmhouse have been converted to residential use. The farmhouse overlooks an open arable fields to the south across which there is a footpath linking to the Runcorn Road, which would provide views of its principal southern elevation.
- Grange Mill House: Grange Mill is a former flour mill present on the 1841 Tithe
  Map but became disused by the 1930s after which it was converted or rebuilt as
  Grange Mill House. It is situated on a bend on Mill Lane at a stream. The former
  mill pond to the south has been drained, reducing the legibility of the building's
  former use. There is woodland along the stream and the house overlooks an
  open arable field to the west.
- The Vicarage: The Vicarage was constructed between c1877 and c1896 and is the former vicarage associated with St John's Church in Higher Walton. It is a large detached, three-storey brick-built house with a multi-gabled roof and tall brick chimneys. The house sits within grounds that are enclosed from by a high boundary wall, gates and planting which limit visibility of the building from Chester Road. The Christmas Tree Farm wraps around the grounds of the house from Chester Road in the north east to the former school and public footpath in the south west which provide further enclosure. Beyond this is a tree belt separating the Christmas Tree Farm from agricultural land to the west. There is no visual connection between St John's Church and the Vicarage due to the intervening village (Higher Walton). The former relationship between the buildings has been further eroded by the construction of the A56 and the loss of its historic function as a vicarage.
- School converted to House: The former school was built between c1877 and c1896. It has a picturesque architectural character with a low form, large gables and what may have been a small belfry or ventilation tower topped by a weather vale. The school hall is lit by a large gothic window which faces Runcorn Road. The former school has an open aspect to the street and a public footpath running along its north eastern boundary. Whilst there is some planting to the north and west, there are views across the fields to the north west.
- **Underbridge Cottages:** A small row of altered cottages, dating from around the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. They are surrounded by gardens and a mature tree belt along the A56 to the rear and overlook fields to the east and north; separated by Underbridge Lane and Runcorn Road.
- 4.48 The following locally listed buildings are located outside, but proximate to the Appraisal Site:

- Stoneoaks Cottage: A cottage dating from around the early 19<sup>th</sup> century and forming part of a cluster of buildings of varied age on Thomasons Bridge Lane. The property overlooks fields to the east, south of the Bridgewater Canal, which the 1845 Tithe Map and apportionment indicate were in the same occupation as the cottage. Although the cottage and parts of the Site were both in the ownership of Sir Richard Brooke at this time, they were in separate occupation and formed a small part of Sir Richard's substantial land holdings in the area.
- 99 Chester Road: A late 19<sup>th</sup> century former lodge associated with Walton Lea, a
  mansion house (now demolished) which was located to the south. It is situated
  on the A56 with gardens to the rear, woodland to the south and a band of trees
  to the north. The Site sits to the east, separated by an access road and deciduous
  and evergreen planting including.

### **Contribution made by the Appraisal Site**

4.49 As described earlier, the Appraisal Site comprises open fields largely used for arable crops with a series of farms, small holdings and cottages. To varying degrees the Appraisal Site forms part of their rural context. In the case of the farms the Appraisal Site forms part of their historic functional setting which, along with their vernacular architecture, provides an understanding of their former use.

# 5. Overview of Legislation and Key National Planning Policy Considerations

### Statutory Duty (1990 Act)

5.1 Section 66 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 states that:

"In considering whether to grant planning permission for development which affects a listed building or its setting, the local planning authority or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State shall have special regard to the desirability of preserving the building or its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest which it possesses."

5.2 The concept of 'preserve' has been interpreted through case law to mean 'to cause no harm'.

### The National Planning Policy Framework, revised 2021

- 5.3 Conservation areas are 'designated heritage assets' within the meaning of the NPPF. Paragraph 190 of the NPPF states that local planning authorities should set out in their Local Plan a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. In developing this strategy, local planning authorities should take into account of:
  - The desirability of sustaining and enhancing the significance of heritage assets and putting them to viable uses consistent with their conservation;
  - The wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits that conservation of the historic environment can bring;
  - The desirability of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness; and
  - Opportunities to draw on the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of a place.
- 5.4 Paragraph 195 sets out the principles guiding the determination of applications affecting designated and non-designated heritage assets, and states that:

'Local planning authorities should identify and assess the particular significance of any heritage asset that may be affected by a proposal... They should take this assessment into account when considering the impact of a proposal on a heritage asset, to avoid or minimise conflict between the heritage asset's conservation and any aspect of the proposal.'

- 5.5 Paragraph 197 elaborates that local planning authorities should take account of the desirability of sustaining and enhancing the significance of heritage assets, putting them into viable uses consistent with their conservation, as well as the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to local character and distinctiveness.
- Paragraph 199 requires when considering the impact of a Proposed Development on the significance of a designated heritage asset, that great weight should be given to the asset's conservation and the more important the asset, the greater that weight should be. Paragraph 200 confirms that significance can be harmed or lost through alteration or destruction of the heritage asset or development within its setting and any harm or loss requires clear and convincing justification.
- 5.7 In the event that harm is perceived to arise from proposals, the NPPF provides a policy framework at paragraphs 201 and 202 within which such harm can then be weighed against public benefits (202) or substantial public benefits (201) bearing in mind the considerable importance and weight that should be attached to the statutory duty of the Act.
- Paragraph 203 requires that the effect of an application on the significance of a nondesignated heritage asset should be taken into account in determining the application. In weighing applications that directly or indirectly affect non-designated heritage assets, a balanced judgement will be required having regard to the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the heritage asset.
- 5.9 Paragraph 206 requires local planning authorities look for opportunities for new development within the setting of heritage assets to better reveal their significance. With respect to setting, the policy notes that proposals that preserve those elements of setting that make a positive contribution to or better reveal the significance of the asset should be treated favourably.
- 5.10 The setting of a conservation area is not enshrined in legislation and does not attract the weight of statutory protection. It is however a consideration as set out in the NPPF and has therefore been addressed in this Appraisal.

20

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> APP/H1705/A/14/2219070 & APP/U3935/V/14/2216792

# 6. Key Heritage Considerations

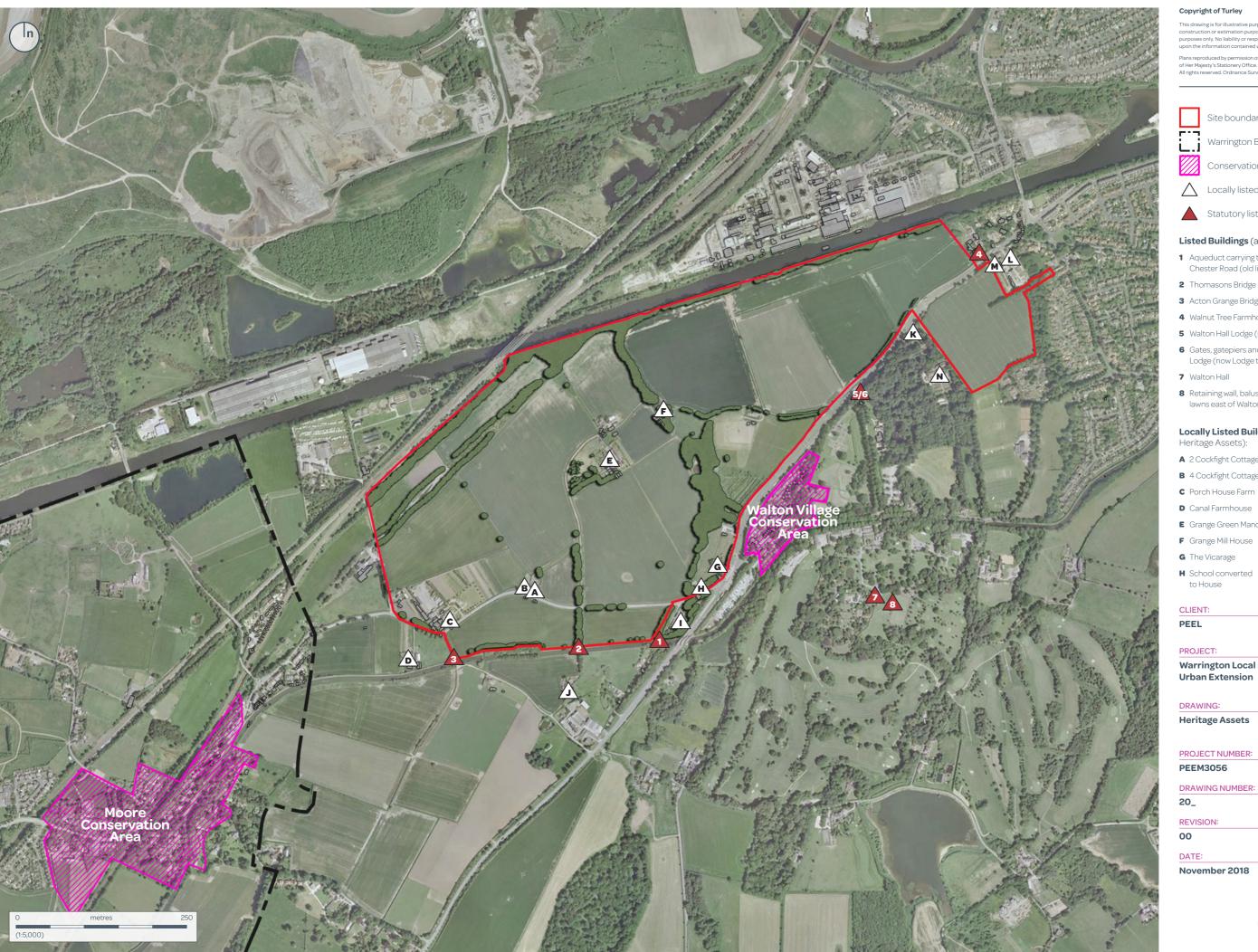
- The development of the Appraisal Site would result in the partial loss of arable fields to the north and south of The Aqueduct carrying the Bridgewater Canal, Thomasons Bridge and Acton Grange Bridge (all grade II listed). However this aspect of setting is not essential to their special interest, which primarily lies in their age, former function, group value and association with the Bridgewater Canal.
- Due to the enclosure and visual separation of Walnut Tree Farm (grade II listed) from the Appraisal Site, which has also diminished the legibility of any former historic association between the asset and the north east part of the Appraisal Site, the sensitivity of the asset to the development of the Appraisal Site is limited.
- 6.3 The Appraisal Site forms part of the wider rural context for Walton Hall Lodge (grade II listed), the Gates, gatepiers and screens at Walton Hall Lodge (grade II listed), and 99 Chester Road (locally listed). Due to the lower position of the Appraisal Site (excluding the plot of land to the south of the A56), relative to the assets, the visual impact of the development of this part of the Appraisal Site will be minimised. Due to the intervening distance and woodland between the lodge, gates, gatepiers and screens and the plot of land to the south of the A56 no visual impact is anticipated in relation to this part of the Appraisal Site and these assets. 99 Chester Road is closer to this part of the Appraisal Site (c15m) however the proposed landscape buffer will minimise the visual impact on this asset. There is no known historic or functional relationship between these assets and the Appraisal Site.
- As previously identified, there are limited views into and out from the Walton Village Conservation Area to the Appraisal Site. Where there is intervisibility, this is from the upper floors of mainly modern houses in the west of the Conservation Area. Whilst the development of the Appraisal Site will result in the reduction of the village's wider rural setting, the extent to which this will affect the character and appearance of the conservation area is greatly limited; depending on the location and treatment of access roads and the height of development.
- 6.5 The development of the Appraisal Site will result in the loss or partial loss of the historic rural setting of the identified locally listed buildings which are situated within the Appraisal Site and Stoneoaks Cottage. In particular this will affect the setting of Porch House Farm, Canal Farmhouse and Grange Green Manor which, as agricultural buildings, have a functional association with their surrounding landscape which contributes to the legibility of their former use. In preparing the Masterplan (Appendix 2), consideration has been given to retaining some open land around these assets to maintain a degree of legibility of their former rural setting and agricultural use. In relation to the Vicarage, the effect would be minor due to the high degree of enclosure previously described which limits intervisibility between the asset and the Appraisal Site.
- 6.6 There is an opportunity to enhance the appreciation of Grange Mill House (locally listed) through interpretation of the former mill pond and its surroundings and of

Grange Green Manor by utilising the historic footpath that connected the farm with Runcorn Road.

- 6.7 In accordance with Historic England guidance, we would recommend that the following measures are considered:
  - Where possible, retain hedgerows across the Appraisal Site to maintain a sense
    of its former rural character. Retain and bolster the hedgerow along the A56,
    proximate to the Walton Village Conservation Area and Walton Hall Lodge and
    associated gates.
  - It is recommended that opposite Walton Lodge the height of development is restricted to a maximum of two storeys to avoid visual intrusion in views north from and proximate to the Lodge.
  - Look to retain locally listed buildings within the Appraisal Site.
  - Where possible development to the south of Grange Green Manor should be sited to maintain views of it from the south/south east.
  - There is an opportunity to enhance legibility of the former mill and mill pond within the retained open space around Grange Mill House.
- 6.8 If the following measures are implemented, as shown on the Masterplan (Appendix 2), it is considered that the urban extension will sustain the significance of the following designated heritage assets, in accordance with NPPF Paragraphs 192 and 193:
  - Aqueduct carrying the Bridgewater Canal over Chester Road (old line)(grade II listed)
  - Thomasons Bridge over Bridgewater Canal (grade II listed)
  - Acton Grange Bridge (Over Bridgewater Canal) (grade II listed)
  - Walnut Tree Farmhouse (grade II listed)
  - Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium) (grade II listed)
  - Gates, gatepiers and screens at Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium) (grade II listed)
  - Walton Village Conservation Area (grade II listed).
- 6.9 In determining future planning applications for the site, it is concluded that the requirement of s66(1) of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act can be satisfied, subject to a considered design approach.
- 6.10 As previously identified, the development of the Appraisal Site will result in the partial loss of the rural setting of the following locally listed buildings (non-designated heritage assets):

- 2 Cockfight Cottages.
- 4 Cockfight Cottages.
- Porch House Farm.
- Canal Farmhouse.
- Grange Green Manor.
- Grange Mill House.
- The Vicarage.
- School converted to Home.
- Underbridge Cottages.
- Stoneoaks Cottage.
- 99 Chester Road.
- 6.11 In accordance with NPPF Paragraph 203, in weighing future applications that directly or indirectly affect non-designated heritage assets, a balanced judgement will be required having regard to the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the heritage asset.

# **Appendix 1:** Heritage Asset Plan



### Copyright of Turley

This drawing is for illustrative purposes only and should not be used for construction or estimation purposes. To be scaled for planning applic purposes only. No liability or responsibility is accepted arising from rel

Site boundary



Warrington Borough boundary



Conservation areas



Locally listed buildings



Statutory listed buildings

### **Listed Buildings** (all grade II listed):

- 1 Aqueduct carrying the Bridgewater Canal over Chester Road (old line)
- 2 Thomasons Bridge over Bridgewater Canal
- 3 Acton Grange Bridge (Over Bridgewater Canal)
- 4 Walnut Tree Farmhouse
- **5** Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium)
- 6 Gates, gatepiers and screens at Walton Hall Lodge (now Lodge to Crematorium)
- **7** Walton Hall
- 8 Retaining wall, balustrades and steps between lawns east of Walton Hall

### Locally Listed Buildings (non-designated Heritage Assets):

- A 2 Cockfight Cottages | Underbridge Cottage

■ 34 & 35 Chester Road

N 1-3 Walton Cottages

- **B** 4 Cockfight Cottages **J** Stoneoaks Cottage
  - K 99 Chester Road
- **D** Canal Farmhouse
- **■** Grange Green Manor **■** The Ship PH
- F Grange Mill House
- **G** The Vicarage
- **H** School converted to House

### CLIENT:

PEEL

Warrington Local Plan - South West **Urban Extension** 

### DRAWING:

Heritage Assets

### PROJECT NUMBER:

### PEEM3056

DRAWING NUMBER:

CHECKED BY: KM

REVISION:

SCALE:

November 2018

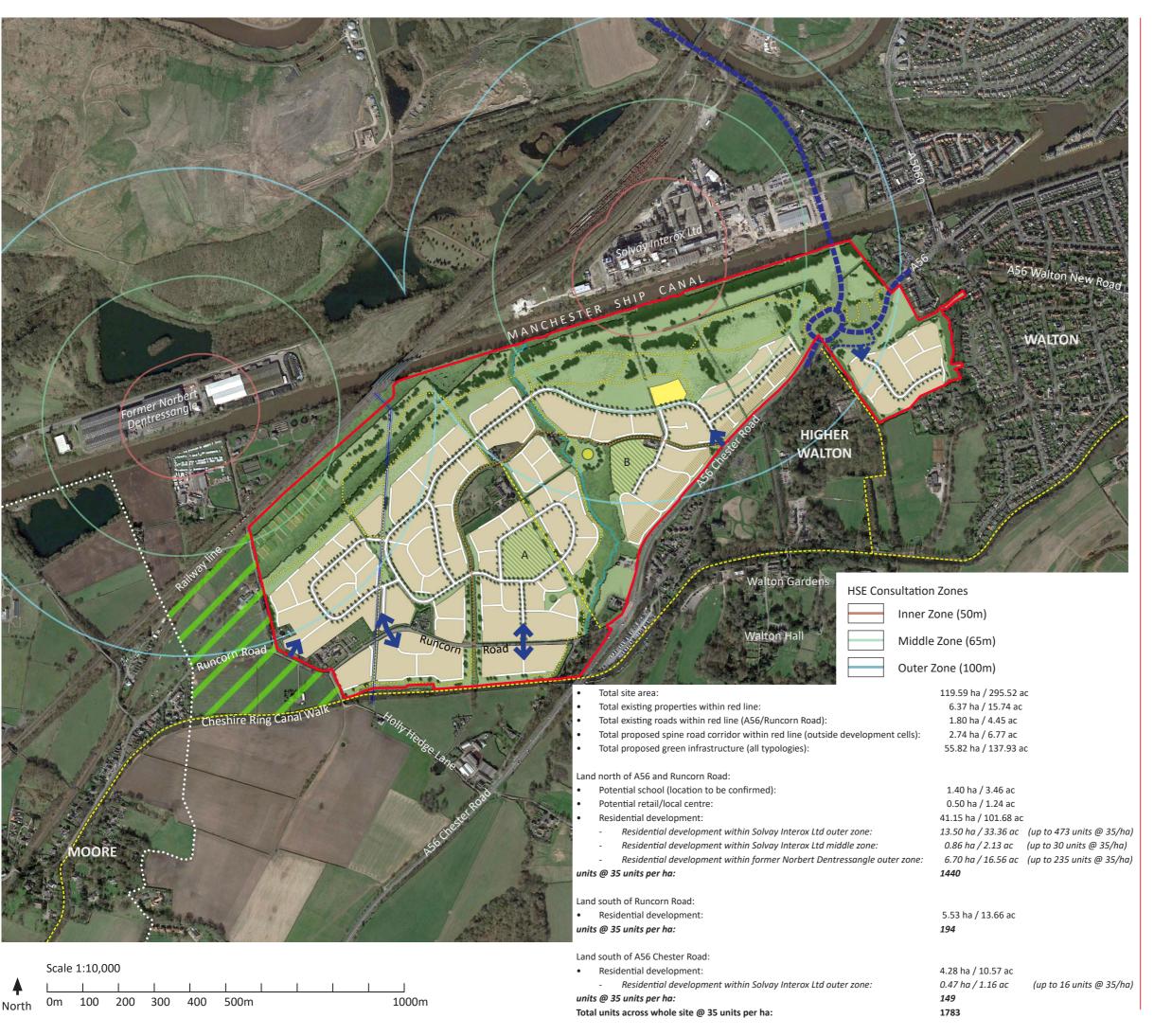
1:5,000 @ A3

STATUS:

Final



# Appendix 2: Masterplan



LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING MASTERPLANNING URBAN DESIGN



Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW 0161 228 7721 mail@randallthorp.co.uk www.randallthorp.co.uk

### KEY:

Site boundary

Local Authority Boundary

Proposed Green Belt

Existing vegetation

Proposed trees and woodland

Proposed development cells

Proposed development to be no higher than 2 storey along A56

Potential locations for a school

(A or B)

Proposed play area

Potential location for retail / local centre

Proposed primary road

Proposed secondary / tertiary roads

Proposed public open space

Proposed allotments

Existing Public Right of Way

Proposed footpath

Proposed cycleway with existing residential access retained

Proposed route of western link road

Froposed route of western link to

Gas pipeline and easement

Proposed vehicular access points

NB: Masterplan subject to change following detailed survey work







### **Warrington Local Plan Sites**

# South West Urban Extension Illustrative Masterplan and development constraints

Drwg No: 630DE-13M Date: 11.06.2018
Drawn by: AH Checker: SR
Rev by: SB (10.11.21) Rev checker: DL
QM Status: Checked Product Status:

Issue

Scale: 1:10,000 @ A3

# Turley Office





Warrington Borough Council Local Plan South West Urban Extension

Transport Appraisal

Client: Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd

i-Transport Ref: SEE/JO/dc/ITM13243-002H R

Date: 15 November 2021

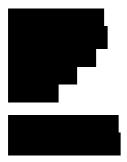
# Warrington Borough Council Local Plan South West Urban Extension

Transport Appraisal

Client: Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd

i-Transport Ref: SEE/JO/dc/ITM13243-002H R

Date: 15 November 2021



www.i-transport.co.uk

### **COPYRIGHT**

The contents of this document must not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part without the written consent of i-Transport LLP

# **Quality Management**

Report No.	Comments	Date	Author	Authorised
ITM13243-002R	Draft	3 July 2018	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 A R	2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft	31 October 2018	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 B R	Final Draft	2 November 2018	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 C R	Revised Final Draft	29 November 2018	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 D R	Updated Final Draft	21 May 2019	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 E R	Final	13 June 2019	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 F R	Revised Final	14 June 2019	S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 G R	Updated Local Plan	09 November 2021	Jonathan Orton / S Eggleston	S Eggleston
ITM13243-002 H R	Updated Local Plan - Final	15 November 2021	Jonathan Orton / S Eggleston	S Eggleston

File Ref: M:\Projects\13243ITM Land at Higher Walton\Admin\Report and Tech Notes\ITM13243-002H Transport Appraisal.docx



# **Contents**

SECTION 1	Introduction	1
1.1	Warrington Local Plan Review	1
1.2	Peel L&P's Land Interests at SWUE	2
1.3	Report Structure	2
1.4	Conclusions	3
SECTION 2	Background	5
2.1	Overview	5
2.2	Transport Policy Context	5
2.3	2019 Proposed Submission Version Local Plan	11
2.4	Warrington Western Link	13
SECTION 3	<b>Development Proposals</b>	15
3.1	Site Location	15
3.2	Consortium Masterplan	15
SECTION 4	Sustainability and Accessibility	18
4.1	Overview	18
4.2	Walk/Cycle Strategy	19
4.3	Public Transport Strategy	20
4.4	<b>Promoting Sustainable Travel Choices</b>	22
4.5	Accessibility of the Site	27
SECTION 5	Site Access Arrangements	33
5.1	Overview	33
5.2	Access Proposals	33
5.3	Capacity of the Site Accesses	35
SECTION 6	Traffic Impacts	38
6.1	Overview	38
6.2	Baseline Traffic Flows	38
6.3	<b>Development Traffic Flows</b>	40
6.4	Initial Phase of Development	42
6.5	Longer Term Off-Site Traffic Impacts	44
6.6	Conclusions	47
SECTION 7	Conclusions	48



### **Appendices**

APPENDIX A. Warrington Western Link

APPENDIX B. Site Location Plan
APPENDIX C. SWUE Masterplan

APPENDIX D. Existing Bus Routes

APPENDIX E. Location of Key Facilities and Services

APPENDIX F. Potential Site Accesses off A56 Chester Road

APPENDIX G. Potential Site Accesses off Runcorn Road

APPENDIX H. 2017 Observed Traffic Flows

APPENDIX I. Forecast Year Baseline Traffic Flows

APPENDIX J. Development Trip Distribution and Assignment

APPENDIX K. Development Traffic Flows – 1,780 Dwellings

APPENDIX L. Development Traffic Flows on the Wider Highway Network – 1,780

**Dwellings** 



### **SECTION 1** Introduction

### 1.1 Warrington Local Plan Review

- 1.1.1 Warrington Borough Council (WBC) is currently consulting on its Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan (UPSVLP) which will guide development in the Borough to 2038.
- 1.1.2 WBC's consultation document of September 2021 sets out how the UPSVLP was developed, including the work undertaken to develop its Spatial Strategy which has emerged following the 'call for sites' process and a large number of representations made to previous Local Plan consultations. The UPSVLP identifies main development areas within the urban area and further development is planned within Warrington's outlying settlements.
- 1.1.3 The Local Plan Key Diagram, identifying the main areas proposed for development, is included as Figure 3 of the UPSVLP.
- 1.1.4 The Council is also proposing to deliver a major new road scheme, the Warrington Western Link (WWL), and conditional funding for around two-thirds of this has been approved by the Department for Transport (DfT). The WWL will provide a new road connection to the southwest of Warrington town centre, linking the A56/A5060 Chester Road with the A57 at Great Sankey. The scheme is designed to achieve several objectives that include providing congestion relief to the town centre and enabling the development of land that is currently poorly served by road infrastructure. Further details of the WWL are set out in Section 2.0.
- 1.1.5 The South West Urban Extension (SWUE) was included as a draft allocation in the Council's 2019 Proposed Submission Version Local Plan (PSVLP\_ as policy MD3. This allocation in PSVPL was supported by highway evidence. I-transport submitted a transport appraisal to support the SWUE in 2019. The Council has now changed its position in relation to SWUE, now not proposing it as a draft allocation (partly) on the basis that it would have adverse impacts on the Warrington Western Link (WWL).
- 1.1.6 The Council's rationale is set out in their report to Cabinet of 13 September 2021 and repeated in the 2021 UPSVLP and Appendix 6 of the Development Options and Site Assessment Technical Report (September 2021). These appear to be based on a technical note produced by Mott MacDonald for WBC.



1.1.7 The concerns of the Council have been addressed in separate submissions to the 2021 UPSVLP consultation. These conclude that development at the SWUE will not result in severe impacts on the WWL. Where relevant, the matters addressed in separate submissions are summarised in this report.

### 1.2 Peel L&P's Land Interests at SWUE

- 1.2.1 This report is prepared on behalf of Peel L&P (Holdings) Ltd hereafter ("Peel"). Peel L&P's holdings are concentrated in the north west of England but it also owns and manages significant assets throughout the UK Peel L&P have a with successful track-record in delivering growth and transformational projects including the Trafford Centre and Media City UK. Peel L&P owns and manages 12 million sqft of property and 20,000 acres of land and water.
- 1.2.2 SWUE is controlled by a number of landowners, the majority of the site is controlled by Story Homes, Ashall Property, Riley Properties and Peel. These landowners have established a Consortium to work together in the developing a masterplan for the SWUE. Masterplanning identifies that this is capable of delivering around 1,780 new residential dwellings as well as supporting and complementary uses including a primary school and mixed-use local centre. Ashall Property and Story Homes have submitted a separate set of transport representations to the Local Plan consultation for the SWUE.

### 1.3 **Report Structure**

- 1.3.1 This transport appraisal considers the transport and highways related aspects of the development proposals at the SWUE, demonstrating that these are sustainable and deliverable.
- 1.3.2 The background to the consideration of the site by WBC and the overall policy position, focussing on transport, is set out in Section 2.0. This includes consideration of the 2019 PSVLP and 2021 UPSVLP and a summary of the proposed Western Link Road. Section 3.0 explains the development proposals. The key transport related 'tests' set out in paragraphs 110 and 111 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) are then considered: Section 4.0 shows that the site will be accessible and sustainable and that the opportunities for using sustainable transport modes will be taken up; Section 5.0 demonstrates how safe and suitable access will be provided



to the site; and Section 6.0 outlines matters related to the off-site traffic impacts of the proposals including the Council's concerns related to impacts on WWL.

1.3.3 This forms one of a suite of reports commissioned to inform the development of a masterplan for the SWUE and to assess its deliverability. Together, these reports form part of the evidence base which underpins the suggested allocation of the site through the emerging Local Plan.

### 1.4 **Conclusions**

- 1.4.1 A summary of the overall conclusions is presented at Section 7.0. The key conclusions of this appraisal are:
  - The SWUE will include a mix of uses, enabling local active travel, and is close to a comprehensive range of facilities and services at Stockton Heath and Warrington town centre. The SWUE will therefore support and promote sustainable development and sustainable travel patterns with residents able to meet day-to-day needs locally. This confirms its suitability as a location for development.
  - The SWUE will meet the transport related objectives of the Council's UPSVLP; it will meet objective W4 of the Local Plan and, considering the five specific accessibility criteria defined by the Council, it will result in strong positive effects by meeting three of these and positive effects by meeting one.
  - iii The development of the SWUE will therefore fully accord with the NPPF objective related to sustainable travel, with many opportunities for such modes to be taken up.
  - Access to the SWUE is proposed off Chester Road and Runcorn Road and feasibility level designs of the principal accesses have been produced and the capacity of these considered. The access arrangements will operate satisfactorily and have been designed to the appropriate design guidance. Access to the SWUE is deliverable and achievable. It is therefore also concluded that satisfactory access can be provided in accordance with the NPPF.
  - The proposed Western Link will provide significant additional capacity in the central Warrington Road network and will assist in facilitating the full SWUE development proposals. WBC's concerns related to the impacts of the SWUE on the WWL have been addressed and it is concluded that the traffic flows generated by dwellings on the SWUE,



- as well as the remainder of the UPSVLP development, can be accommodated on the surrounding highway network.
- The traffic flows associated with development delivered in advance of the Western Link will form only a small proportion of existing traffic flows, well within daily variations in traffic, and it is concluded that development can be released in advance of the opening of the WWL.
- vii The residual cumulative traffic impacts of development on the site will therefore not be severe and therefore, in accordance with the NPPF, development should not be prevented on transport grounds.
- 1.4.2 Overall, it is therefore concluded that this assessment confirms that the South West Urban Extension is appropriate for allocation in the Council's Local Plan and will form a sustainable development that can provide much needed housing.



## SECTION 2 Background

### 2.1 **Overview**

- 2.1.1 This section provides background to the consideration of the development proposals at the SWUE including:-
  - The transport policy context;
  - The 2019 UPSVLP Policy and commentary regarding the site; and
  - The Western Link Road.

## 2.2 **Transport Policy Context**

2.2.1 This section considers both national and local policy related to transport and, in particular, how this frames the consideration of development proposals.

#### **National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)**

- 2.2.2 Paragraph 11 of the NPPF sets out the presumption in favour of sustainable development noting that plan-making should positively seek opportunities to meet the development needs of an area.
- 2.2.3 The specific transport policies of the Framework are contained within its Part 9. Paragraph 110 sets out the key 'tests' for the consideration of the transport aspects of development proposals, stating that:

"In assessing sites that may be allocated for development in plans, or specific applications for development, it should be ensured that:

- appropriate opportunities to promote sustainable transport modes can be or have been taken up, given the type of development and its location;
- safe and suitable access to the site can be achieved for all users;
- the design of streets, parking areas, other transport element and the content of associated standards reflects current national guidance, including the National Design Guide and National Model Design Code; and
- any significant impacts from the development on the transport network (in terms of capacity and congestion), or on highway safety, can be cost effectively mitigated to an acceptable degree."



### 2.2.4 Paragraph 111 goes on to confirm:

"Development should only be prevented or refused on highways grounds if there would be an unacceptable impact on highway safety, or the residual cumulative impacts on the road network would be severe."

- 2.2.5 Details of the sustainability of the site, access and traffic impacts are set out in Sections 4.0, 5.0 and 6.0 respectively.
- 2.2.6 Paragraph 104 sets out the principal transport matters that should be considered during the preparation of Local Plans:-

"Transport issues should be considered from the earliest stages of plan-making and development proposals, so that:

- a the potential impacts of development on transport networks can be addressed;
- b opportunities from existing or proposed transport infrastructure, and changing transport technology and usage, are realised for example in relation to the scale, location or density of development that can be accommodated;
- opportunities to promote walking, cycling and public transport use are identified and pursued;
- d the environmental impacts of traffic and transport infrastructure can be identified, assessed and taken into account including appropriate opportunities for avoiding and mitigating any adverse effects, and for net environmental gains; and
- e patterns of movement, streets, parking and other transport consideration are integral to the design of schemes, and contribute to making high quality places."

### 2.2.7 Paragraph 105 goes on to note:

"The planning system should actively manage patterns of growth in support of these objectives. Significant development should be focused on locations which are or can be made sustainable, through limiting the need to travel and offering a genuine choice of transport modes. This can help to reduce congestion and emissions, and improve air quality and public health. However, opportunities to maximise sustainable transport solutions will vary between urban and rural areas, and this should be taken into account in both plan-making and decision making."

2.2.8 Paragraph 106 notes that planning policies should, amongst others:



- "a. support an appropriate mix of uses across an area, and within larger scale sites, to minimise the number and length of journeys needed for employment, shopping, leisure, education and other activities;
- c. identify and protect, where there is robust evidence, sites and routes which could be critical in developing infrastructure to widen transport choice and realise opportunities for large scale development;
- d. provide for high quality walking and cycling networks and supporting facilities such as cycle parking (drawing on Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans);"
- 2.2.9 The mix of uses are explained in Section 3.0 below, with these along with improvements to walking and cycling infrastructure contributing to sustainable travel patters as set out at Section 4.0. The relationship of the SWUE to the WWL is considered throughout this appraisal.
- 2.2.10 Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) sets out further guidance on how the policies in the Framework should be applied and this has been considered in the preparation of this transport appraisal.

### Warrington Updated Proposed Submission Version Local Plan (UPSVLP)

- 2.2.11 Warrington's Local Plan will provide statutory planning framework for the Borough for the period 2021 to 2038. The Local Plan will replace the 2014 Local Plan Core Strategy.
- 2.2.12 The UPSVLP has a series of objectives that include:
  - "W4. To provide new infrastructure and services to support Warrington's growth; address congestion; promote safer and more sustainable travel; and encourage active and healthy lifestyles."
- 2.2.13 Section 7 of the UPSVLP sets out policies related to objective W4 and these include:

#### "Policy INF1 – Sustainable Travel and Transport

To deliver the Council objectives of improving the safety and efficiency of the transport network, tackling congestion, reducing carbon emissions and improving air quality, promoting sustainable transport options, reducing the need to travel by private car and encouraging healthy lifestyles, the Council will expect development to:

- 1 General Transport Principles:
- a Be located in sustainable and accessible locations, or in locations that can be made sustainable and accessible;
- b Ensure priority is given to walking, cycling and public transport within its design, and reducing the need to travel by private car;



- Provide infrastructure for the charging of plug-in and other ultra-low emission vehicles, in line with the Council's Parking Standards SPD (2015);
- d Support proposals that reduce the level of trips made by single occupancy cars;
- e Consider demand management measures including the effective allocation of road space in favour of public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
- f Mitigate its impact(s) or improve the performance of Warrington's Transport Network, including the Strategic Road Network, by delivering site specific infrastructure which will support the proposed level of development;
- g Ensure traffic generated by development is appropriate to the type and nature of the routes available and that there is no adverse impact on the local community;
- Improve and develop appropriate road, rail and water freight transport routes and associated multimodal freight transport facilities in order to assist in the sustainable and efficient movement of goods, in accordance with other relevant Local Plan policies;
- Consider the impacts of the wider region's Strategic Road Network and work with adjoining Local Planning Authorities and wider stakeholders to assess the impacts of the transport initiatives outside the Borough, where impacts have been identified and need to be mitigated; and
- j Consider how development can be futureproofed, through the provision of measures to support new and emerging technologies, such as Autonomous Vehicles.
- 2 Improve Walking and Cycling Facilities (Active Travel) including:
- a Give a high priority to the needs and safety of pedestrians and cyclists in new developments, through the provision of high quality cycling and walking networks that seamlessly integrate with existing networks;
- b Improve way finding (including route signage);
- Enhance and develop integrated networks of continuous, attractive and safe networks for walking and cycling including well designed and improved roads, Rights of Way and the Greenway Network (as shown on the adopted Policies Map). This should include appropriate segregation of users and high priority should be given to users at junctions. Where appropriate, the Council will consider the use of planning conditions or planning obligations to secure the required improvements;
- Increase accessibility for all members' of society through improvements and the provision of new infrastructure to make the most of potential environmental, social and health benefits;
- e Give priority to routes linking residential areas (especially those in recognised areas of deprivation) with employment areas, transport interchanges and hubs, schools, Warrington Hospital and other local services and facilities;



- f Supporting the provision of new or improved routes between Warrington and surrounding local authority areas; and
- g Provide high quality secure and conveniently located bicycle parking facilities at new developments, at transport interchanges and hubs, the town centre and community facilities.
- 3 Improve Public Transport Including:
- Secure improvements to public transport infrastructure and services (to include bus, rail, taxi and private hire) in partnership, where appropriate with operators and delivery partners;
- b Be located in areas with easy access to high quality regular public transport services, to ensure public transport is a viable and attractive option by integrating the development with existing public transport infrastructure and services;
- c Providing additional public transport infrastructure and services that are related in scale to the proposed development where existing facilities are not available or are in need of improvement or an appropriate subsidy to help mitigate the impacts of the proposed development;
- d Consider options to enhance Bus Priority at junctions and the provision of dedicated Bus lanes;
- e Support proposals for new public transport networks and services, such as future Mass Transit systems and low or zero emissions vehicles;
- f Support proposals for rail infrastructure and services and the provision of rail facilities appropriate; and
- g Engage in proposals for the delivery of High Speed Rail and Northern Powerhouse Rail.
- 7 Transport Assessments and Travel Plans

All major development proposals that are likely to generate significant movements will be accompanied by a Transport Assessment and a Travel Plan in line with Council guidance which will address the following requirements:

- a That the proposed development will not result in an unacceptable impact on safety;
- b That trips generated by the development can adequately by served by Warrington's Transport Network, including the Strategic Road Network;
- Identify where there are any significant effects on Warrington's Transport Network and/or the environment and ensure that appropriate mitigation measures including the required infrastructure are identified and in place before the development is brought into use;



- d Show how the Transport Assessment and associated Travel Plan have demonstrated how the proposed development will link into and enhance existing walking, cycling or public transport infrastructure;
- e Commit to the implementation of a series of measures and initiatives to facilitate and encourage the use of sustainable travel (walking, cycling or public transport use); and
- f Developments will be required to monitor the effectiveness of the travel plan and the traffic generated by that development and share this data with the Local Authority, on an agreed annual basis."
- 2.2.14 The various aspects of this policy are considered throughout this appraisal and are referenced, where appropriate, in Sections 4.0 6.0.

#### **Warrington Fourth Local Transport Plan**

2.2.15 This document sets out the Fourth Local Transport Plan (LTP) strategy for the period until 2040.

The vision and objectives of the plan are as follows:

"Vision

Warrington will be a thriving, attractive and well-connected place with popular, high quality walking, cycling, and public transport networks supporting our carbon-neutral future"

And

"Objectives-through LTP4 we will:

- Provide people with a choice about how they travel for each journey
- Encourage a culture change that reduces the need for people to travel by car
- Improve access to the town centre for all sustainable modes
- Develop a resilient and efficient transport network that supports the town's growth
- Reduce both exhaust and non-exhaust traffic congestion
- Reduce emissions from transport
- Maintain and improve all transport infrastructure
- Encourage healthier lifestyles by increasing day-to-day activity
- Improve safety for all highway users
- Make Warrington a more disabled friendly place."



2.2.16 The plan includes seven themes related to different aspects of transport and these are considered in this report: Active Travel, Public Transport, Smarter Choices and Cleaner Fuels (Section 4.0 – Sustainability and Accessibility); Safety and Security (Section 5.0 – Access); and Network Management (Section 6.0 – Traffic Impacts).

## 2.3 **2019 Proposed Submission Version Local Plan**

- 2.3.1 The SWUE was included as a draft allocation in the 2019 PSVLP via Policy MD3. The supporting text to the (then) draft allocation noted that land to the north of the A56 at Higher Walton will be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington. The illustrative concept plan, Figure 10.3 of the PSVLP, also showed residential development to the south of A56.
- 2.3.2 The PSVLP noted the SWUE could provide around 1,600 new homes albeit masterplanning by the consortium identifies that around 1,780 dwellings could be provided across the site. The supporting text noted that the new community will be supported by a new primary school, a local centre including local shops and a health facility and extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 2.3.3 The PSVLP stated that the development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips and that it will benefit from the WWL and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre, Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development and other major employment areas including Daresbury. Regarding the WWL, the PSVLP noted:
  - "Development cannot come forward until the funding and the programme for the delivery of the Western Link have been confirmed. This means the first homes are anticipated to be completed in 2023/24, with the urban extension completed in full by the end of the Plan period in 2037."
- 2.3.4 Policy MD3 included details of key land use and infrastructure requirements (MD3.1), delivery and phasing (MD3.2) and detailed site specific requirements (MD3.3).
- 2.3.5 Part MD3.1 included:-
  - "2. The allocation will deliver a new residential community of around 1,600 homes, supported by the following range of infrastructure:
  - g. A comprehensive package of transport improvements.
  - j. A contribution towards strategic transport infrastructure."



- 2.3.6 In terms of delivery and phasing, Part MD3.2 included:-
  - "3. The Council will require the preparation of a masterplan for the urban extension together with a delivery strategy and phasing plan in order to ensure comprehensive and coordinated development.
  - 4. The masterplan must confirm to the requirements of this policy and be subject to consultation with statutory consultees and the local community.
  - 5. The masterplan must be informed by a..... Transport Assessment.
  - 6. The masterplan will provide the basis for subsequent planning applications for individual phases of development.
  - 7. No development will be permitted until funding has been secured and a programme of delivery has been confirmed for the Western Link.
  - 8. Full details of the programme and funding for delivery of the primary school, health centre, Local Park and other necessary infrastructure will need to be agreed by the Council before the first phase of the development is permitted to come forward."
- 2.3.7 Part MD3.3 of the policy includes detailed site-specific requirements with respect to transport and accessibility:

#### **Transport and Accessibility**

- 33. A comprehensive package of transport improvements will be required to support the urban extension. Required improvements will include:
- a. Ensuring appropriate access arrangements for the site as a whole and for individual phases of development.
- b. Improved cycling and walking routes well related to the green infrastructure network; connecting to the enhanced country park on the Waterfront; the Walton Hall Estate; Stockton Heath; and Warrington Town Centre.
- c. Providing public transport enhancements to connect the new community with Stockton Heath; Warrington Town Centre; the Waterfront Development. The new Garden Suburb; and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.
- d. Other necessary network improvements as identified by an appropriate Transport Assessment.
- 34. The development will be expected to make a proportionate contribution towards the delivery of the Western Link Road.
- 35. The layout of the urban extension should maximise the potential for walkable neighbourhoods, with legible hierarchy of routes, providing new footpaths and cycleways that link to existing networks beyond the site.



- 36. Good accessibility to public transport services should be provided by ensuring that the bus routes and bus stops within the site are accessible by pedestrians and cyclists via effective footpaths and cycle routes.
- 37. The development should contribute to the Council's wider aspiration of enhancing the Bridgewater Canal as a recreational, tourism, heritage and environmental resource and for the Canal's tow path to provide a cycle and pedestrian link across the borough."
- 2.3.8 These detailed site specific matters are considered throughout the remainder of this report which also summarises the Council's current position in relation to the SWUE and traffic impacts on the WWL, demonstrating that any concerns are unfounded.

## 2.4 **Warrington Western Link**

- 2.4.1 The WWL is proposed to run to the south and west of Warrington town centre between A56 Chester Road and A57 Sankey Way. The preferred route of the scheme (the Revised Red Route, taken from the OBC) is included in Appendix A. It is understood that the Council is preparing a planning application for the WWL and this may change some of the details of the above albeit remains as a route connecting A56 with A57. Some details of the revised scheme are available and these are referenced where appropriate. The scheme includes (starting from its southern end):-
  - A large traffic signal controlled roundabout junction with A56 Chester Road.
  - A high-level crossing of the Manchester Ship Canal.
  - A road under the West Coast Mainline railway and Walton Viaduct.
  - Provision of junctions along the WWL potentially providing connections to the north and south for development at Warrington Waterfront.
  - A bridge over the River Mersey, adjacent to the existing crossing at Forrest Way.
  - Bridges over the Fiddler's Ferry railway line, Sankey Brook, Liverpool Road and the St Helens Canal.
  - A large traffic signal controlled cross-roads junction with A57 Sankey Way and Cromwell Avenue.
- 2.4.2 The Council submitted an Outline Business Case (OBC) to the Department for Transport in December 2017 as a bid for construction funding via the DfT's Large Local Major Schemes programme. The bid document identifies a total cost of c.£213 million with a 33% local authority

Page: 14



contribution. The OBC identifies that the scheme has a Benefit Cost Ratio (BCR) of 2.24, indicating that the scheme represents high value for money. DfT conditional funding for the WWL was confirmed in April 2019, providing around two-thirds of the scheme's cost, and this offer was accepted by the Council's Cabinet in July 2019.

2.4.3 The Council's website includes an indicative timeline for the delivery of the scheme:

**Table 2.2 Western Link Indicative Delivery Programme** 

Milestone	Date
Submission of planning application	Late 2021
Planning decision	Early 2022
Outcome of Public Inquiry	Mid 2022
Full Business Case submission	Late 2022
Start of construction	Early 2023
Project close out and evaluation	Mid 2026 to mid 2027

2.4.4 Peel supports the principle of the delivery of the Western Link. It does consider that any policy wording related to the main development areas should allow for both the planning of the sites in advance of the WWL and the provision of alternative transport infrastructure should this be necessary and to facilitate the delivery of development in advance of the WWL if the delivery of the scheme is delayed.



## **SECTION 3** Development Proposals

## 3.1 Site Location

- 3.1.1 The SWUE site lies to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north west. To the south east, the A56 Runcorn Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road. The location of the site is shown on Appendix B.
- 3.1.2 The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property. Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.

# 3.2 **Consortium Masterplan**

- 3.2.1 Land at Higher Walton will be developed as a sustainable urban extension to the main urban area of Warrington, providing around 1,780 new homes. The urban extension will support a new community in a high quality residential setting with ease of access to Warrington's employment, recreation and cultural facilities. The emerging masterplan for the SWUE is included in Appendix C.
- 3.2.2 The new community will be supported by:
  - a new primary school
  - a local centre comprising local shops, a potential new health facility (subject to needs)
     and other community facilities as necessary to support the new residential community.
  - extensive areas of open space and recreation provision.
- 3.2.3 The development will be designed to support walking and cycling for local trips. It will benefit from the new Western Link and improved public transport to enable access to the town centre,



Stockton Heath, the Waterfront development, and other major employment areas, including Daresbury.

- 3.2.4 Development will ensure that important ecological assets within the site are preserved with opportunities to provide additional habitats and enhance biodiversity. The urban extension will preserve, and where possible enhance the heritage assets within the site and will be designed to respect the setting of nearby heritage assets, including the Bridgewater Canal and its bridges and the Walton Village Conservation Area.
- 3.2.5 Development is not expected to come forward until the funding and the programme for the delivery of the Western Link, or an alternative means of achieving any transport improvements needed to accommodate the development, have been confirmed.
- 3.2.6 Community infrastructure will need to be phased according to the requirements of the development.
- 3.2.7 The masterplan prepared by the consortium has evolved as the route of the WWL has been confirmed. This crosses the site at its eastern end as indicated on the masterplan. The masterplan has therefore made provision for the WWL but access is to be provided off the existing highway network such that development can progress in advance of the delivery of the new road. This is considered further in Section 6.0.
- 3.2.8 Access to the site is considered in detail in Section 5.0 below but five highways access points are proposed:
  - i Off A56 Chester Road at the location where Mill Lane joins the main road.
  - Off Runcorn Road located approximately half-way between its junctions with Mill Lane and Underbridge Lane.
  - iii An access off A56 Chester Road serving the parcel of residential development located to the south of Chester Road.
  - iv Off Runcorn Road to the west of Cockfight Cottages.
  - v Off Runcorn Road to the east of Bellhouse Lane.
- 3.2.9 The design and layout of transport corridors within the site and the connections off it will focus on creating places and high quality connections between the mixed uses on the site. Street and place design will start with pedestrians and cyclists having priority with managed car access.



Street design will follow the principles of Manual for Streets, 'Living Streets' and modern design guidance such Local Transport Note 1/20 'Cycle Infrastructure Design'; this will result in streets that are destinations worth visiting. Shared surfaces within the site will be encouraged and the footpaths to the primary school will follow 'Safe Routes to School' principles. Speed limits will be low with an appropriate street hierarchy developed, making it the norm to travel slowly within the site. The site will be designed for the mobility impaired with account taken of 'Inclusive Mobility' requirements.

3.2.10 Thus the design philosophy of the masterplan will encourage local trip making and the use of sustainable travel modes, contributing to the site forming sustainable development in the context of the NPPF.



# **SECTION 4** Sustainability and Accessibility

## 4.1 **Overview**

- 4.1.1 The proposed development site is located close to the built area of Warrington, including the town centre and Stockton Heath, and close to existing transport networks. The Council confirmed in the 2019 PSVLP that the site's location will ensure good access to Stockton Heath district centre, the town centre, the major development area at Warrington Waterfront and other major existing and proposed employment areas, including Daresbury.
- 4.1.2 The transport strategy for the site will therefore focus on promoting sustainable travel modes and reducing car use, particularly that for single occupancy travel. Within this context, the travel and transport strategy for the site is to:
  - i Take advantage of the site's existing locational characteristics close to key destinations including Warrington town centre and Stockton Heath;
  - ii Maximise opportunities for walking and cycling trips, particularly over shorter distances, and taking account of the facilities to be provided on the site;
  - iii Encourage external trips to/from the site to be made on foot, by bike, by public transport or through shared transport (e.g. a Car Club);
  - iv Encourage commuting trips to Warrington and Daresbury to be made by bus; and
  - v Where absolutely necessary, mitigate the impacts of residual car borne trips by the introduction of highways mitigation improvements.
- 4.1.3 As well as achieving modal shift, the travel strategy for the site will assist in creating a coherent new community and will reduce the vehicular traffic flows generated by the development and, as a result, emissions. The site will provide a range of benefits with specific sustainable transport benefits of the proposals including:-
  - Everyday facilities located close to the development in walkable neighbourhoods, thus
    putting place first, enhancing inclusion, promoting sustainable lifestyle choices and
    behavioural change.
  - Viable bus services and high quality bus infrastructure connecting the site with key destinations.



- Specific and targeted travel plan measures again designed to promote sustainable travel modes.
- Provision of on-plot and on-street electric vehicle charging points and an electric vehicle car club to encourage some vehicular journeys to be made by low emission vehicles.
- 4.1.4 Outline strategies for encouraging walking/cycling, public transport and the Travel Plan are included below. The accessibility of the SWUE is then considered.

## 4.2 Walk/Cycle Strategy

- 4.2.1 The site lies south of the existing built development within Warrington and close to the town centre and Stockton Heath. The site will connect with existing footways.
- 4.2.2 A footway/cycleway runs along the Chester Road site frontage, connecting with footways running to and from Warrington town centre. Opposite the site, an on-carriageway cycleway runs along Chester Road separated from car traffic by hatching, with this continuing to Old Chester Road. Footpath 4 runs along the northern side of the Bridgewater Canal through the site with this connecting with lightly trafficked streets to the east of Chester Road, these providing access on foot to Stockton Heath as well as to Walton Hall and Gardens. The route along the canal will largely provide for leisure and recreational walking trips.
- 4.2.3 Improvements to the pedestrian/cyclist environment will be investigated further and, where appropriate, implemented in line with the development coming forward. At this stage it is envisaged these could include:
  - a Improvements to the PRoW that run across the site and their connections to the external street network. Such improvements could include widening, better surfacing / drainage, signing and lighting.
  - b High quality pedestrian and cycle routes from the site to Warrington town centre and Stockton Heath.
  - c Provision of widened footways along the Chester Road and Runcorn Road site frontage.
  - d Provision of appropriate contributions to the Council's wider aspirations of enhancing the Bridgewater Canal including the use of the tow-paths as a walking and cycling route.
- 4.2.4 The above will be complemented by measures included in the Travel Plan for the site. The location of the site, proximity to many every-day facilities and the short-distances involved



affords a real opportunity to focus movement on slow/active modes of travel and thereby reduce car use.

# 4.3 **Public Transport Strategy**

4.3.1 Existing bus routes run along the Chester Road site frontage and through the site along Runcorn Road as shown on Appendix D. Note that some of the bus service frequencies are lower than pre-pandemic and the existing provision may reflect the short-term impacts of the pandemic. The bus services are summarised in the table below.

**Table 4.1: Existing Bus Routes and Services** 

Service	Route		Frequency (Mins)						
No.		Monday – Friday		Saturday		Sunday			
		Daytime	Evening	Daytime	Evening	Daytime	Evening		
62	Warrington – Stockton Heath – Murdishaw Runcorn – Widnes – Ditton	60 mins	-	-	-	-	-		
62	Warrington – Stockton Heath _Murdishaw Runcorn – Widnes	-	-	4 services	-	-	-		
X30	Warrington – Daresbury – Frodsham – Chester	60 mins	-	60 mins	-	-	-		

- 4.3.2 The 62 bus service runs through the site along Runcorn Road, providing hourly frequency services to and from a range of destinations including Warrington Interchange, Warrington town centre, Stockton Heath, Runcorn Bus station, Runcorn High Street and shopping centre, Widnes and Ditton. The X30 runs between Chester and Warrington at an hourly frequency during the day, also calling at Daresbury, Palace Fields Halton Hospital and Frodsham.
- 4.3.3 Both the 62 and X30 run to Warrington Interchange where there are connections to a range of other bus services in Warrington and the nearby Warrington Central station provides national rail services.
- 4.3.4 The existing bus routes provide a reasonable level of service and the dwellings and other uses on the site will be within walking distance of existing bus services. The size of the site is such



that it can, if necessary and subject to detailed evaluation, support improved bus services, providing enhanced connectivity. The development could provide a 'pump-priming' subsidy to cover any initial short-fall between additional bus operating costs and the revenues generated along the new/improved routes, the latter from both the dwellings on the site and increased 'background' patronage and revenues. It is expected the full development will support additional bus services in due course, provided commercially by bus operators and with revenues off-setting operating costs.

- 4.3.5 There are several options available to improve bus provision which could be developed as the proposals are progressed, housing delivery rates are established and travel patterns are monitored. These could include:
  - i Increasing the frequency of existing bus service 62 between the site and Warrington and potentially serving Daresbury in the peak periods.
  - ii Extending the operating hours of the 62 to provide evening services between the site and Warrington town centre and Interchange.
  - As an alternative to i) and ii), developing a bespoke new bus service from the site to Stockton Heath and Warrington town centre/Interchange.
  - iv Diversions of the existing 62 service through the site but with consideration of existing use of this service from Higher Walton.
  - v Providing a bus service to secondary schools to cater for peak period school travel.
- 4.3.6 In practice bus provision will be phased and be responsive to both development completions and actual bus usage, the latter monitored by the bus operator(s) and the Travel Plan Co-ordinator (see below). A package of funded bus improvements can, if necessary, be agreed with WBC and subject to the viability of the site.
- 4.3.7 Given the size of the site and timescales over which development will be phased, then the delivery of specific proposals need not be identified in detail at this stage. However, it is considered that it will be possible to deliver viable improved bus services bringing benefits to the site.
- 4.3.8 It is therefore proposed that, if the site is allocated in the Local Plan, further liaison is undertaken with the Council with the aim of establishing a framework for the provision of bus services and a mechanism to fund such services.



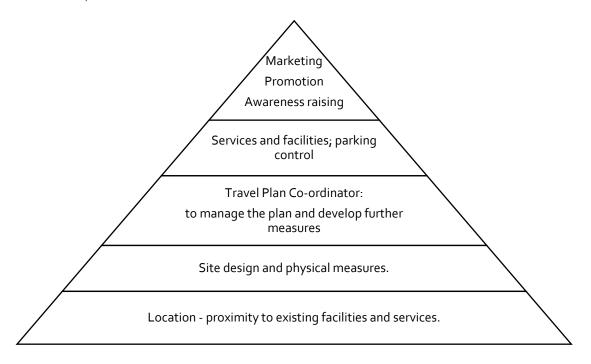
- 4.3.9 The 'framework' (effectively a service specification) will include details of destinations to be served, operating times (first and last buses by day of the week), service frequencies/headways (again by day of the week and time of the day), size and quality (e.g. age) of the buses to be used along the routes.
- 4.3.10 The 'mechanism' will include details of the costs of bus services, how fare revenues will be collected and allocated to the site, how background revenues will be identified and allocated to the services and how any revenues in excess of costs will be apportioned, noting that whilst some 'pump-priming' subsidy may be needed in the short-term, with the full development then it is anticipated that revenues will exceed costs. The mechanism will need to determine (through liaison with the Council and potentially 'Warrington's Own Buses' and Halton Transport) whether bus services are provided solely by the developer(s) or whether funds are paid by the developer to an appropriate collecting authority who will provide and deliver the bus services. The latter will allow better co-ordination and potentially economies of scale.
- 4.3.11 As well as bus routes and services, other measures can be implemented to encourage and promote bus use. These will include high quality bus stops and shelters located within and/or close to the site, timetable information and ticketing promotions which can be identified in the service framework set out above.
- 4.3.12 Further measures to promote bus (and rail) use can be delivered as part of the Travel Plan. In conclusion, the size of the site is such that it could support new or enhanced existing bus services ensuring the site is accessible by bus and is sustainable, in line with the NPPF and Local Policy aspirations.

# 4.4 **Promoting Sustainable Travel Choices**

4.4.1 As well as the physical measures to promote walking, cycling and public transport set out above, the development of the site will include the production of a comprehensive travel plan to support the proposals. This will primarily identify the delivery of 'soft' measures to encourage the use of sustainable modes, to complement the physical measures, mix of uses and high quality design approach.



4.4.2 The DfT document 'Making residential travel plans work: guidelines for new development' notes that the travel plan can be viewed as a pyramid of measures and actions and this approach will be adopted for the Travel Plan at the SWUE:



- 4.4.3 At the base of the pyramid is the location of the site. The proposals will include a primary school and local centre incorporating a range of retail, health and community facilities. There is a range of other facilities and services available close to the site and at Stockton Heath including health, retail and leisure uses. The location of the site itself will therefore encourage active travel.
- 4.4.4 The DfT note that the next stage should include the fundamental characteristics that need to be incorporated into the design of the site to support the use of sustainable modes. The design approach will focus on creating a sense of place, integrating the site with the existing community and promoting sustainable travel making, particularly active travel within the site.
- 4.4.5 The next tier is the Travel Plan Co-ordinator who will develop and manage the travel plan process, be responsible for the delivery of the plan and liaison with the Council, organise monitoring and reviews of the plan and ensure that travel plan targets are achieved.
- 4.4.6 The next level is the services and facilities that will be delivered at the site such as the range of measures outlined below.



- 4.4.7 The final top tier is the promotion and marketing of the travel plan and services, raising awareness of the plan through various information initiatives and delivered by the travel plan co-ordinator.
- 4.4.8 The detailed objectives and targets for the travel plan will be discussed and agreed with the Council and other key stakeholders, at the appropriate time. Broad objectives can include:
  - i Bring together the design of the site and travel plan measures such that the need to travel is reduced.
  - Provide measures and initiatives that are inclusive, promote cohesion and provide alternatives for all residents and other users on the site.
  - iii Promote 'hard' and 'soft' measures such that sustainable modes are the first mode(s) of choice, rather than the car.
  - iv Minimise the traffic generated by the development proposals.
  - v Assist in developing a sense of place within the site.
  - vi Promote healthy lifestyle choices through the use of non-car modes with emphasis on active travel.
- 4.4.9 Specific SMART targets will be developed for the Travel Plan focusing on two key aspects:
  - First, meeting modal share targets and a maximum proportion of car driver trips; and
  - Secondly, ensuring that the actual traffic flows generated by the site are consistent with those adopted in future transport assessments, such that there is no severe impact from additional car trips.
- 4.4.10 Formal monitoring arrangements can be agreed with WBC to assess the achievement of objectives and targets on an on-going basis.
- 4.4.11 Detailed assessment and evaluation will be undertaken to establish the most appropriate measures for the site when its allocation is confirmed. The size of the site is such that a comprehensive package of initiatives could be implemented to achieve objectives and targets. There will be general measures to be applied across the site and all modes, specific measures to promote walking and cycling and public transport, measures to reduce residual vehicular trips and information/awareness raising that can be rolled out across the whole site. The measures are summarised below.



#### **Generic Measures**

#### 4.4.12 These will include:

- Travel Plan Co-ordinator: responsible for the overall delivery of the travel plan including liaison with WBC. They will monitor the plan against objectives and targets and identify measures to promote sustainable travel.
- Personalised travel planning: the TPC will liaise with individual householders to plan specific journeys and show how these can be undertaken by sustainable modes.
- Welcome Packs: these will be provided to every new household and will set out the benefits of travel plan measures, details of sustainable travel modes (e.g. bus maps), the initiatives available on the site and contact details for any further information.
- Broadband: all homes will be equipped with broadband, enabling working from home etc.

### **Measures to Promote Walking and Cycling**

#### 4.4.13 Measures to promote the use of active travel modes will include:

- Bicycle user group: the TPC will investigate the potential for a BUG to be established at
  the site to encourage residents to meet and exchange tips on cycle routes and
  maintenance. If possible, the TPC will forge links with cycle shops to arrange discounts
  on purchases and repairs.
- Travel voucher: a voucher could be offered to each new household (on first occupation)
   which can be used to purchase equipment or part purchase a bicycle, subject to viability considerations.
- Safe routes to school and walking bus: the main pedestrian routes on the site towards
  the primary school will be designed and audited using 'Safe Routes to School' principles
  with funding for the advertising of walking bus schemes and the provision of fluorescent
  vests for children and walking bus 'drivers'.

#### **Measures to Promote Public Transport**

#### 4.4.14 Measures to promote the use of buses will include:



- Travel vouchers/travel cards/bus tickets: a monthly bus pass could be supplied to each household on first occupation. The TPC will seek to obtain discounts from bus operators for these tickets or tickets for extended periods, subject to viability considerations.
- Bus buddying: this is used in other towns where trained volunteers provide one-to-one support to older people, learning disabled people, people with physical and sensory impairments etc. to aid their understanding of using public transport and to help them gain confidence.

#### **Reducing Car Use and Emissions**

- 4.4.15 Residents will make some journeys by car but car sharing will be promoted from first occupation of the dwellings by the TPC. A bespoke car sharing scheme can be developed or existing car sharing initiatives can be used.
- 4.4.16 The proposed development may be of a sufficient size to sustain a viable Car Club. Car clubs provide their members with convenient access to newer, cleaner (low emission) vehicles without the expense of ownership. Car clubs also enable communities to share assets and can improve accessibility and support sustainable travel initiatives.
- 4.4.17 Electric car charging will be provided in the residential dwellings and at the proposed local centre facilities proposed on the site.

### **Information and Awareness**

- 4.4.18 Raising awareness of the measures and initiatives that will be available at the site is important and therefore information will be provided as follows:-
  - Site specific travel guide: a mobile app, setting out the details of bus services and walk and cycle routes, will be developed. Details will be included in sales literature and updated regularly by the TPC.
  - Website: a Travel Plan website will be developed for the site giving residents access to up-to-date travel information.
  - Notice boards: these will be located within sales offices and at points around the
    development, displaying up-to-date information on sustainable modes and setting out
    the benefits of these and other travel plan measures.



- Campaigns: the TPC will hold events and campaigns related to national and local initiatives such as 'Bike to Work' day and local organised cycle rides.
- 4.4.19 The TPC and travel plan measures will be funded by the developer and/or their successors in title.
- 4.4.20 The Travel Plan measures will thus encourage both active travel and the use of public transport, consistent with the NPPF and the transport related objectives and policies of the PSLP.

## 4.5 Accessibility of the Site

### **Overview**

- 4.5.1 There are many facilities and services available close to the site and the site itself will include a primary school and a range of uses in the local centre. These on-site facilities will enhance the sustainability of the site, with the facilities providing for many day-to-day needs and allowing residents to make local and sustainable travel choices.
- 4.5.2 As a starting point for the consideration of the accessibility of the site, the TEMPRO database has been used to estimate the proportions of trips made by residents on the site for different journey purposes by all modes of travel. Data from MSOA25 has been used.

**Table 4.2: TEMPRO Journey Purposes – SWUE** 

Journey Purpose	Proportion of All Trips <sup>1</sup>
Education	13.0%
Shopping	20.5%
Personal Business	9.2%
Recreation / Social	15.0%
Visiting Friends & Relatives	13.1%
Holiday / Day Trips	2.9%
Work	23.4%
Employer's Business	3.0%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Average weekday all modes

4.5.3 Thus trips are made for a variety of journey purposes, many associated with meeting day-to-day needs such as travel to school (c.13%), shopping (c.21%), personal business (c.9%), recreation and social (c.15%) and visiting friends and relatives (c.13%).



- 4.5.4 It is important to consider the trips likely to be made for each journey purpose with the availability of local facilities and services; this demonstrates that the site is sustainable and a suitable location for new development where trips can be made locally by sustainable travel modes.
- 4.5.5 Local facilities and services within the vicinity of the site are shown on Appendix E and the distance from the closest of the potential site accesses to the key destinations in the local area are set out in the table below:

**Table 4.3 Distance to Key Facilities and Services** 

Use	Name	Distance
Primary Education	Primary School on-site	-
	Stockton Heath Primary School	1.7km
	Moore Primary School	1.9km
	St Thomas C of E Primary School	2.4km
	St Monica's Catholic Primary School	2.7km
	The Cobbs Infant School	2.9km
	Broomsfield Junior School	3.0km
Secondary Education	Bridgwater High School – Upper	2.6km
	Bridgewater High School – Lower	3.2km
	Priestley College	2.8km
Health	Local Centre on-site	-
	Stockton Heath Medical Centre	1.9km
	Causeway Medical Centre	2.7km
	Walton Road Dental Health	1.7km
	Jones Dental Care	1.8km
	Stockton Heath Dental Practice	2.0km
	Lloyds Pharmacy	1.9km
	Stockton Heath Pharmacy	1.9km
	Thomas Brown Pharmacy	2.0km
	Warrington A&E Hospital	4.9km
Retail & Leisure	Local centre on-site	-
	Stockton Heath Post Office	1.7km
	One Stop Ellesmere Road	0.9km
	Aldi Stockton Heath	1.8km
	M&S Simply Food Stockton Heath	1.9km
	Sainsbury's Local Stockton Heath	2.0km



Use	Name	Distance
	Morrisons	2.0km
	Warrington town centre	3.5km
	Stockton Heath Library	2.2km
	Warrington Library	3.1km
	Appleton Cricket Club	3.1km
	Walton Hall & Gardens	0.6km
	Walton Golf Course	1.0km
	Warrington Sports Club	1.2km
	Warrington Golf Club	3.2km
	Broomsfield Leisure Centre	2.6km
Employment	Warrington town centre	3.5km
	Stockton Heath centre	2.0km
	Centre Park Warrington	2.6km
	Daresbury Park/Centre	2.8km
	Blackheath Lane Distribution Park	3.6km

### **Accessibility to Education**

- 4.5.6 Around 13% of daily trips will be for education. A primary school will be located on the site and will be within an easy walk of all the residential dwellings. There are primary schools within Stockton Health within walking distance of the site. There are secondary schools c.2.5 3.0km distant, at the edge of walking distance. Given the size of the site there is an opportunity to provide school buses.
- 4.5.7 The location of the site in relation to the schools means that many trips can be made on foot. The IHT's document 'Providing for Journeys on Foot' suggests a walking distance to school of up to 2km. The distances between the residential areas and the schools varies (depending on the school) but the short distances facilitate easy trip making and data from the National Travel Survey (NTS) confirms there is a very good prospect of school trips being made locally or on the site. Information from the NTS demonstrates that trips to local schools are predominantly made on foot:-



**Table 4.4 NTS Modal Split of Trips to School** 

Main Mode	Aged 5 – 10 Years			Age	d 11 – 16 Ye	ears
	Under 1 mile (1.6km)	1 to Under 2 Miles	All lengths	Under 1 mile (1.6km)	1 to Under 2 Miles	All lengths
Walk	80%	19%	46%	95%	53%	39%
Bicycle	1%	14%	1%	2%	6%	3%
Car/Van	18%	71%	47%	3%	28%	26%
Bus	1%-	5%	5%	1%	11%	29%
Other	-	1%	1%	-	1%	4%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

NTS Table 0614 for England 2019

#### **Accessibility to Health Facilities**

- 4.5.8 There is a medical centre at Stockton Heath within walking distance of the site and there is potential to include a GP facility within the local centre. There are three dental practices and three pharmacys within Stockton Heath, all within walking distance. Thus there is a very good prospect that trips to these locations will be made by active travel.
- 4.5.9 The main A & E hospital at Warrington is located at Lovely Lane, just north of the town centre.

  Residents on the site will be able to access this by bus to Warrington Interchange and then by either walking or using one of the frequent 16 group of bus services from the Interchange.

### **Accessibility to Retail and Leisure Facilities**

- 4.5.10 As well as the retail uses at the local centre, there is a range of retail and leisure facilities within Stockton Heath, including a Post Office, food and non-food shops and library. These are all within walking distance. Warrington town centre has higher-order facilities and whilst these are outside walking distance, they can be accessed by bus. There are several sporting clubs at nearby Walton.
- 4.5.11 Thus a range of facilities will be available locally, encouraging active travel. The accessibility of the site to these facilities is concluded to be excellent.
- 4.5.12 Considering the national and local polices set out earlier in this report:



- Development at the site will facilitate the use of sustainable modes of transport, given
  the short-distances involved to many of the facilities and services and the availability of
  buses, existing and new meeting the objectives of the Framework and UPSVLP Policy
  INF1.
- The need to travel can be minimised and use of sustainable modes can be maximised meeting NPPF Para 105.
- Day-to-day activities and key facilities such as primary schools and local shops will be located within walking distance of properties – meeting NPPF Para 105 and UPSVLP Policy INF1.
- 4.5.13 The Council's Sustainability Appraisal Accessibility Objective includes criteria as follows, with a commentary given on how development at the SWUE meets each objective:
  - ACC1: How accessible is the site to the nearest primary school on foot school to be provided on the site and therefore located within a short walk. Therefore significant positive effects likely.
  - ACC2: How accessible is the site to the nearest Secondary School site within 3km of Bridgewater High School and Priestley College. Therefore positive effects likely.
  - ACC3: How well served is the site by a bus service existing bus services run through
    the site and along the site frontage. Using WBC's definition, these are low frequency but
    there is the potential to improve these as set out above. Therefore significant positive
    effects likely.
  - ACC4: How accessible is the site to the nearest train station the stations at Warrington Bank Quay and Warrington Central are c.3.5km and 3.7km distance from the site respectively albeit the latter is connected by bus. Therefore negative effects likely if WBC's definition is used. (See 4.5.14 below).
  - ACC5: What is the overall distance to a GP service or health centre –GP practice located within walking distance in Stockton Heath with the potential to locate a facility on the site in the local centre. Therefore significant positive/positive effects likely.
- 4.5.14 Regarding ACC4 and the accessibility to the nearest train station, WBC's criteria is simply distance based and the rationale for this appears to be based on walking distances. Any site more than 3km from a railway station is scored as 'negative' using WBC's criteria. Whilst the railway stations in Warrington are outside the walking distance assumed by WBC, there are bus



services between the site and Warrington Central (Table 4.1) with the opportunity to improve these as a result of the scale of the development. The site is therefore well connected to the railway network and it is concluded that the accessibility of the site to train services is good, irrespective of WBC's walking distance based criteria.

- 4.5.15 In conclusion, a range of facilities and services will be available locally within walking and/or cycling distance. These include: primary and secondary schools, health facilities including doctors, dentist and pharmacy in Stockton Heath and shops and leisure facilities in Stockton Heath centre. Buses already travel through the site and along the site's Chester Road frontage. The bus strategy can provide enhanced connections to various destinations.
- 4.5.16 It is therefore concluded that there will be opportunities for modal shift and the site is sustainable and accessible via a range of travel modes. Development on the site will therefore be in accordance with the NPPF and WBC's local policies and objectives for the Local Plan.



# **SECTION 5 Site Access Arrangements**

## 5.1 **Overview**

- 5.1.1 The site has a c.1.4km long frontage with A56 Chester Road. Runcorn Road runs in a broadly east-west direction through the site near its southern end, joining A56 at a traffic signal controlled junction. The Runcorn Road frontage through the site is also c.1.4km in length. Connections to the existing highway network are therefore readily achievable.
- 5.1.2 Access to the site will therefore be provided off both A56 Chester Road and Runcorn Road, with the phased delivery of the access arrangements determined as the phasing of land-uses across the site is finalised. It is, however, envisaged that development will start at both ends of the site, each served by a separate access. For the major part of the site north/west of A56, at this stage it is envisaged that a single access will be provided off Chester Road with three accesses off Runcorn Road, two roundabouts and a priority junction. The smaller parcel of land to the south/east of A56 will be served by a priority junction tying into the realigned A56 east of the junction with WWL. The access solutions shown below are indicative at this stage and the final designs / locations will be output from more detailed masterplanning. As such, the access proposals may change but the below confirms that access is deliverable and are a reasonable basis on which the to assess the proposals.

## 5.2 Access Proposals

### **A56 Chester Road Accesses**

- 5.2.1 A traffic signal controlled access junction to serve the land north/west of A56 has been designed in outline and is shown in Appendix F (drawing number ITM13243-GA-002). The access is located at Mill Lane but there is potential to vary the access location given the length of the site frontage. Mill Lane could be diverted to connect with the development access road.
- 5.2.2 The access proposal shows two ahead lanes on A56 and a right-turn lane from A56 north to the site. Separate left and right turning lanes are shown on the development access road. Facilities for pedestrians and cyclists are shown at the junction with the southbound on-carriageway cycle lane on Chester Road maintained.



5.2.3 A priority controlled 'T' junction could serve the parcel of land located south/east of A56, connecting into the re-aligned A56 where the connection to the 'walled garden' is shown on the WWL drawing.

#### **Runcorn Road Accesses**

- 5.2.4 A compact roundabout access off Runcorn Road is shown in Appendix G (drawing number ITM13243-GA-003). The junction is located approximately mid-way between Underbridge Lane and Mill Lane with the final position to be determined following topographical survey if an allocation is confirmed and proposals are agreed. The roundabout proposal could be amended to provide a fourth arm into the land south of Runcorn Road providing access to this parcel or alternatively the land south of Runcorn Road could be accessed via a priority 'T' junction located elsewhere along the site frontage.
- 5.2.5 Footway provision is shown along both sides of Runcorn Road with the tie-in to existing footways to be determined, taking account of the movement framework developed for the masterplan including through site, rather than along-road, connections towards Chester Road.
- 5.2.6 Additional accesses can be located on Runcorn Road to serve parcels of development at the western end of the site. Access options between Cockfight Cottages and Perch House Farm and between Perch House Farm and Bellhouse Lane are shown on the Curtins' drawings 75002-P01 and 75003-P01 respectively, also included in Appendix G.
- 5.2.7 The access junctions can be delivered independently with these responding to the phasing of the development. At an agreed point the junctions will be connected by an on-site 'spine-road' with development parcels served off this.
- 5.2.8 At the appropriate time, all access junctions will be subject to independent road safety audit.
- 5.2.9 Construction access will be provided off A56 Chester Road and Runcorn Road, depending upon phasing. Existing weight limits through Moore village and along Holly Hedge Lane will prevent inappropriate use by large construction vehicles but this will be reinforced by a Construction Management Plan.



## 5.3 Capacity of the Site Accesses

5.3.1 Traffic surveys have been undertaken to obtain traffic flow data to assess the capacity of the proposed access arrangements. Details of the surveys are given in Section 6.0. Peak hour traffic flows have been derived and converted to Passenger Car Units (PCU) for use in traffic capacity assessment. The peak hours are 07:45 – 08:45 and 16:00 – 17:00. The peak hour traffic flows on A56 Chester Road and Runcorn Road west of A56 are as follows:-

**Table 5.1 Existing Peak Hour Traffic Flows** 

Location	AM Peak Hour			PM	Peak Hour	
	Eastbound / Westbound / Two- Northbound Southbound Way		Eastbound / Northbound	Westbound/ Southbound	Two- Way	
A56 Chester Road	1,135	1,413	2,548	1,205	1,137	2,342
Runcorn Road	131	102	233	114	127	241

- 5.3.2 As part of previous representations to the Local Plan, forecast traffic flows considered growth to 2037 which was the end of the plan period. The derived Background traffic growth factors of c.8% were applied. The growth factors have been reviewed for the period 2017 to 2038 and are still c.8% and are marginally lower than those adopted previously with further detail provided in Section 6.0.. The traffic flows used in the junction assessments in the previous Local Plan representations therefore provide a robust assessment and are presented Section 6. The derivation of development generated traffic flows is summarised in Section 6.0. At this stage the access junctions have been assessed with 900 units off each of the site accesses at Runcorn Road and Chester Road north of A56.
- 5.3.3 The capacity of the potential site access junctions has been assessed with LINSIG (A56 Chester Road) and ARCADY (Runcorn Road). The capacity of the A56/Runcorn Road/Old Chester Road traffic signal junction has also been assessed (with LINSIG) as this provides access from the main road network to Runcorn Road.
- 5.3.4 The LINSIG results for the A56 Chester Road/site access junction are summarised in the table below:



**Table 5.2 A56 Chester Road Site Access Capacity Assessment** 

Movement	AM Peak Hour		PM Peak Hour	
	DoS	ммо	DoS	MMQ
A56 North Ahead	77.4%	8	66.3%	6
A56 North Right	23.3%	1	55.7%	3
A56 South Ahead & Left	61.0%	9	62.7%	9
A56 South Ahead	61.1%	10	61.4%	10
Site Access	37.6%	3	16.5%	1

DoS = Degree of Saturation

MMQ = Mean Maximum Queue

- 5.3.5 The analysis demonstrates that the junction will operate satisfactorily and within capacity.
- 5.3.6 Pedestrian crossing provision is provided at the site access. The need for facilities for pedestrians to cross Chester Road will be assessed as the masterplan is developed, including its movement framework. It may be appropriate to provide stand-alone crossings remote from the junction.
- 5.3.7 The ARCADY results for the Runcorn Road site access roundabout are summarised in the table below:

**Table 5.3 Runcorn Road Site Access Capacity Assessment Results** 

Arm	AM Pea	ak Hour	PM Peak Hour	
	Max RFC Max Queue		Max RFC	Max Queue
Runcorn Road East	0.17	0	0.30	0
Runcorn Road West	0.13	0	0.13	0
Site Access	0.26	0	0.11	0

RFC = Ratio of Flow to Capacity

Max Q = maximum average queue

- 5.3.8 The junction is predicted to operate significantly below capacity with no significant queuing.
- 5.3.9 The results of the analysis of the A56/Runcorn Road/Old Chester Road traffic signals are set out in the table below. There are currently no controlled crossing facilities at the junction and the need for these to be provided as a result of the development will be assessed as the movement strategy for the masterplan is developed. It may be more appropriate to provide facilities remote from the junction. The modelling does not include pedestrian crossing provision at this stage.



Table 5.4 A56/Runcorn Road/ Old Chester Road Junction Capacity Assessment Results

Movement	Movement AM Peak Hour		PM Pe	ak Hour
	DoS	ммо	DoS	ММQ
A56 North Left & Ahead	64.5%	12	48.3%	7
A56 North Ahead	66.1%	13	50.7%	8
Old Chester Road	28.5%	1	29.4%	1
A56 South Left & Ahead	53.1%	8	61.3%	10
A56 South Ahead	54.6%	9	63.7%	12
Runcorn Road	65.0%	7	44.4%	3
A56 Internal Southbound Ahead	57.8%	13	40.7%	7
A56 Internal Southbound Ahead & Right	57.1%	14	61.9%	12
A56 Internal Northbound Ahead	49.7%	5	35.1%	0
A56 Internal Northbound Ahead & Right	45.9%	9	54.7%	11

DoS = Degree of Saturation

MMQ = Mean Maximum Queue

- 5.3.10 The junction operates within capacity and can accommodate the traffic generated by the proposed development.
- 5.3.11 Traffic capacity assessments have not been conducted for the access points but the assumptions adopted, taking account of 900 units off each access tested and the application of traffic growth, show that all access junctions can be expected to operate satisfactorily.
- 5.3.12 All junctions are therefore predicted to operate satisfactorily and comfortably within capacity. It is therefore concluded that satisfactory access to the site is achievable and can be delivered, in conformity with paragraph 110 of the NPPF.



# **SECTION 6** Traffic Impacts

## 6.1 **Overview**

- 6.1.1 The impacts of the traffic flows generated by the SWUE on the wider highway network will need to be determined in detail, consistent with all major sites, and with the scope and methodology agreed with WBC if the site is allocated and development at the SWUE is brought forward.
- 6.1.2 The WWL will deliver significantly enhanced highway capacity in Warrington town centre, with this relieving existing congestion, providing access to development at Warrington Waterfront and freeing-up capacity to accommodate traffic flows generated by developments in the main urban area.
- 6.1.3 The Council undertook testing of the 2019 PSVLP which included the SWUE as well as all the other sites proposed for allocation at the time. That testing also took account of WWL and other infrastructure measures included in the PSVLP and Infrastructure Delivery Plan. This concluded that the (then) PSVLP development could be delivered. This is referenced below.
- 6.1.4 The Council has noted that the SWUE would have traffic impacts on the WWL. This has been addressed in separate submissions made by Peel with these concerns concluded to be unfounded. This is referenced where appropriate.
- 6.1.5 The potential to deliver development at the SWUE in the short-term is also considered, given the timescales associated with delivering the WWL.

## 6.2 **Baseline Traffic Flows**

- 6.2.1 Existing traffic flows have been derived from a comprehensive series of traffic surveys conducted in October 2017. These comprised turning count observations, queue length surveys and automatic traffic counters.
- 6.2.2 Turning flow and queue surveys were conducted at the following junctions on Thursday 17 October 2017:
  - A56 Chester Road / Runcorn Road / Old Chester Road
  - A56 Chester Road / A5060 / Walton New Road



- A5060 Chester Road / Ellesmere Road
- A49 London Road / A56 Walton Road
- A49 London Road / Ellesmere Road
- A49 London Road / West Avenue
- A56 Walton New Road / Walton Heath Road
- A49 Wilderspool Causeway / A5060
- Runcorn Road / Keckwick Lane
- A56 Chester Road / A558 Daresbury Expressway
- M56 Junction 11.
- 6.2.3 The vehicular traffic flow data has been converted to PCU equivalents and the peak hours across the network local to the development identified; the peak hours are 07:45 08:45 in the morning and 16:00 17:00 in the evening. The resultant 2017 observed traffic flows are given in Appendix H.
- 6.2.4 Automatic traffic counter surveys were also conducted on A56 Chester Road and Runcorn Road.

  These have been used to confirm that the survey day for the junction turning counts was representative.
- 6.2.5 As outlined in Section 5, existing traffic flows have been growthed to future assessment years. For the consideration of the full development of around 1,780 dwellings then the end of plan period has been adopted. Any development to be delivered in advance of the WWL will be determined via a subsequent detailed transport assessment. Growth factors were derived for the previous Local Plan representations from TEMPRO to 2037 with land-use growth excluded. These growth factors have been reviewed using the latest TEMPRO NTM Dataset (RTF 2018 Scenario 1 Reference) the period between 2017 to 2038 and the resultant growth factors are compared in the table below:-

**Table 6.1 Traffic Growth Factors** 

Peak Hour	Traffic Growth Factor	Traffic Growth Factor
	2017 to 2037	2017 to 2038
AM Peak Hour	1.0834	1.0816
PM Peak Hour	1.0776	1.0754



6.2.6 The updated growth factors are marginally lower than those adopted previously. Therefore the 2037 traffic flows have been retained and taken to represent 2038 traffic levels. The future baseline traffic flows for an forecast year are given in Appendix I.

# **Development Traffic Flows**

#### **Trip Generation**

- 6.3.1 Trip generation rates for the proposed development have been derived from the TRICS database using the 'Houses Privately Owned' category for sites with at least 100 dwellings with a reduction of 20% to reflect:-
  - The availability of a school and other facilities on the site resulting in reduced external
    trip making. School travel accounts for a significant proportion of peak hour trips and
    with schools within walking distance then travel by car is expected to be minimised.
    Similarly the other facilities on the site will reduce external trip making.
  - The impacts of the bus strategy and travel plan, aimed at reducing car travel. Increased bus provision will offer a high quality alternative to car travel for many trips within the urban area. Studies of the impacts of Travel Plans indicate that these can reduce car travel by up to 10-15%, depending on the scale of measures introduced.
  - Reductions in trip rates over time to reflect changes in demographics (e.g. reductions in household size) with this evidenced by both NTS and TRICS trip rates reducing over time; and
  - The possible presence of affordable housing which has lower trip rates. Analysis of TRICS
    data indicates that peak hour trip rates for affordable housing are lower than for private
    housing.
- 6.3.2 The TRICS trip generation rates and the resultant generated traffic flows are shown in the table below for the morning and evening peak hours.

**Table 6.2 SWUE – Trip Generation** 

Peak Hour	Direction	Trip Rate (per unit)	No. Trips
			1,780 units
AM Peak	Arrival	0.127	181
	Departure	0.377	537
	Total	0.504	718



Peak Hour	Direction	Trip Rate (per	No. Trips	
		unit)	1,780 units	
PM Peak	Arrival	0.309	440	
	Departure	0.164	234	
	Total	0.473	674	

- 6.3.3 Thus the full development could generate up to 670-720 vehicular trips in each of the peak hours.
- 6.3.4 TEMPRO has then been used to identify the potential journey purposes travelled by residents.

  Data has been used for Warrington MSOAs 023, 024 and 025 (broadly south of the ship canal, north of M56 and west of M6). The TEMPRO three hour peak period proportions have been adjusted to reflect the peak hours. The resultant journey purpose split is as follows:-

**Table 6.3 SWUE – Journey Purposes of Car Travel** 

Trip Purpose	Proportio	on of Trips
	AM Peak Hour	PM Peak Hour
Work	58%	43%
Employer's business	7%	6%
Education	20%	4%
Shopping	6%	16%
Personal business	4%	8%
Recreation/Social	2%	9%
Visiting friends/relatives	1%	10%
Holiday/day trips	2%	4%

6.3.5 Considering the above, there is clearly potential for some of the peak hour trips to be made locally and by active travel modes rather than by car e.g. to the primary school on the site or to the schools nearby and to the facilities and services within Stockton Heath. In the AM and PM peak hours, 35% and 51% of trips respectively are made for reasons other than journeys to work or on employer's business.

### **Trip Distribution and Assignment**

6.3.6 The total generated trips (Table 6.2) have then been disaggregated by journey purpose (using Table 6.3) and the distribution of these considered as follows with details set out in Appendix J:-



- Work: using journey to work census data.
- Employer's business: distributed to the main towns and cities (e.g. 50% of trips are distributed to Warrington town centre).
- Education: distributed to primary and secondary schools within Warrington and Halton,
   with the schools nearest the site having the highest proportion of trips.
- Shopping: split 50/50 food and non-food (based on NTS) and then distributed to nearby supermarkets / shopping areas.
- Other purposes: distributed to the main towns and cities.
- 6.3.7 The traffic flows on the network local to the site generated by the development, including their disaggregation by journey purpose, are given in Appendix K for the full development.
- 6.3.8 Appendix L shows the development traffic across the wider highway network in and around Warrington. This identifies that traffic is spread around the highway network, reflecting the many destinations available. The traffic flows indicate the following overall distribution and assignment of traffic:-
  - c.35 40% to the south along A56 towards Daresbury and M56.
  - c.35 45% to the north towards Warrington town centre and beyond.
  - c.15 20% to the east towards Stockton Heath and beyond.
  - c.2 5% of trips made locally closer to the site.

### 6.4 Initial Phase of Development

- 6.4.1 The delivery timescales for the WWL indicate scheme opening in mid 2026 subject to satisfactory progression through the order-making and planning processes and final confirmation of funding by DfT.
- 6.4.2 Given the lead-in times for the delivery of the WWL, Peel considers that some development at the SWUE could potentially be released in advance of the opening of the WWL scheme, noting that certainty on the delivery of the WWL will be known much earlier of its opening.
- 6.4.3 To provide an initial indication of the scale of impacts of the SWUE, in advance of the WWL, development generated traffic flows derived at 6.3 above have been compared with Forecast Year baseline traffic flows from 6.2. For this comparison, and for illustrative purposes only, one-



quarter of the potential 1,780 units has been adopted. The resultant traffic flows at key junctions on the local road network close to the site are given in the table below:

**Table 6.4: Proportional Traffic Impacts** 

Junction		AM Peak Ho	our	PM Peak Hour			
	Foecast Year Base Flow	Development Flow	Proportional Impact	Forecast Year Base Flow	Development Flow	Proportional Impact	
A56 Chester Road / Runcorn Road	2,940	116	3.9%	2,514	114	4.5%	
A56 Chester Road / A5060	2,873	110	3.8%	2,701	101	3.7%	
A5060 / Ellesmere Road	2,545	73	2.9%	2,516	82	3.3%	
A49 London Road / Walton Road	1,837	22	1.2%	1,669	14	0.8%	
A49 / Ellesmere Road	1,717	4	0.2%	1,571	2	0.1%	
A49 Wilderspool Causeway / A5060	4,182	67	1.6%	3,697	75	2.0%	
Runcorn Road / Keckwick Lane	397	7	1.8%	336	5	1.5%	
A56 Chester Road / A558	4,461	59	1.3%	3,987	62	1.6%	
M56 Junction 11	4,455	43	1.0%	4,136	39	0.9%	

- 6.4.4 The Guidelines for the Environmental Assessment of Road Traffic (GEART) state that the day-to-day variation of traffic on a road is frequently at least some + or 10%. The above table demonstrates that the development generated traffic flows will be well within typical daily variations at all junctions on the road network surrounding the site. Impacts at these location are therefore unlikely to be discernible and the GEART notes that it should be assumed that projected changes in traffic of less than 10% create no discernible environmental impact.
- 6.4.5 The above indicates that there is the potential for the early delivery of housing development at the SWUE, subject to detailed transport assessments.

Date: 15 November 2021 Ref: SEE/JO/dc/ITM13243-002H R Page: 43



### 6.5 **Longer Term Off-Site Traffic Impacts**

### **Warrington Western Link**

6.5.1 WBC's bid for DfT Large Local Major Schemes funding, set out in the Outline Business Case, notes:-

"Western Link seeks to address a range of transport issues within the town of Warrington including congestion at key junctions, town centre air quality and resilience at times of severe network stress."

And

"Parallel to addressing Warrington's transport problems, the wider objectives of Western Link seek to unlock critical development land south-west of the town centre and deliver access to the mixed-use Waterfront development. Western Link provides a vital opportunity in supporting the growth of Warrington's housing supply and stimulating economic growth."

- 6.5.2 One of the five key objectives of the WWL scheme is to unlock key development land.
- 6.5.3 Warrington Borough Council (WBC) now consider that the potential development site at the SWUE will adversely affect the capacity of the proposed Warrington Western Link (WWL) road. The Council's report to its Cabinet meeting of 13 September 2021 confirms that the SWUE is removed as an allocation and that it has concerns in relation to the impacts of the development on the WWL. The Council's concerns appear to be based on traffic modelling included in the evidence base supporting the 2021 UPSVLP.
- 6.5.4 Separate representations consider the technical analysis conducted on behalf of WBC and these demonstrate that the SWUE will not adversely affect the WWL. Specifically, the representations conclude:
  - The trip generation forecasts adopted for by the Council for the PW development (a cumulative assessment was conducted by the Council) are too high and these result in greater impacts on the WWL terminal junctions than would otherwise be the case.
  - Whilst suggested as an issue by the Council, there is no significant issue to address in terms of model convergence as the evidence base confirms the transport model did converge.



- There are options to improve the A56/WWL terminal junction which would be
  deliverable and viable. It is therefore concluded that, contrary to the Council's position,
  the development at the SWUE will not significantly impact on the WWL at this location.
- The additional traffic flows generated by several cumulative developments at the A57/WWL terminal junction have a modest impact and these are not severe within the meaning of the NPPF. It is concluded that any improvements which may be needed would likely be small-scale given the modest impacts.
- The Council's concerns related to development at the SWUE resulting in re-assignment back across the town centre are unfounded. This is based on the small increase in traffic across the town centre cordon of only c.3%, that the scenario assessed by the Council includes increased levels of development/traffic, that some of this traffic would be expected to cross the town centre cordon in any event and that increases in traffic flows on individual links will be within expected daily variations. The Council's evidence does not indicate a severe impact within the meaning of NPPF.
- 6.5.5 Thus it is concluded that the SWUE will not have adverse impacts on WWL and that the traffic flows generated by the SWUE can be accommodated on WWL including at its terminal junctions with A57 and A56.

### **Impacts on the Wider Highway Network**

- 6.5.6 The 2019 PSVLP was issued for consultation in March 2019. SWUE was included as draft allocation MD3. The Council's report to their Executive Board of 11 March 2019, seeking approval of the 2019 PSVLP prior to consultation, described the process for developing the Local Plan and identifying draft allocations. This noted, that the Council carried out a fundamental review of the technical evidence base and options assessments that underpin the (then) emerging local plan.
- Transport Plan "to ensure the transport implications are properly assessed and that the development proposed in the PSVLP supports the Council's aim of promoting sustainable transport modes". It goes on to note "This work has included testing the transport implications of the emerging Local Plan through the Council's Multi-Modal Transport Model".



6.5.8 The report confirmed that detailed work was undertaken to demonstrate that the Plan can be delivered including assessing the deliverability of infrastructure required to support Warrington's growth. The 2019 PSVLP states:

"The Western Link will provide a new road connection between the A56 Chester Road and the A57 Sankey Way, crossing the Manchester Ship Canal, the West Coast Mainline and the River Mersey, making a significant contribution to addressing congestion within Warrington. It will enable the development of the Waterfront area, including Port Warrington. Through reducing traffic levels on the existing road network, it will facilitate the development of the South West extension and a greater level of development within the Town Centre and across Inner Warrington".

6.5.9 The evidence base included testing the (then) emerging development strategy with the Warrington Multi-Modal Transport Model. This is reported in the above document produced by Aecom. This notes:

"As the PSVLP is expected to impose significant pressure on the transport network, it will be particularly important that soundly based evidence justifies the associated transport strategy, for the final consultation of the preferred spatial strategy prior to an Examination in Public (EiP)."

"The PSVLP sets out the Council's favoured approach to delivering the housing and employment land necessary to meet its growth targets."

"The WMMTM16 has been used to forecast the impact of this pattern of development growth on the transport network in Warrington."

"The purpose of the testing is to ensure that the transport impacts of the development and associated highway interventions are deliverable, attractive to encourage mode change, whilst addressing existing known congestion issues. The model has been used to identify and assess the transport impacts of the PSVLP growth in Warrington."

- 6.5.10 The 2019 Aecom testing identifies minor delay at the A57 and A56 junctions at either end of the WWL, demonstrating that the SWUE would not have an impact on these junctions. The work described above to address the Council's concerns related to impacts on the WWL confirms that the SWUE will have no severe impacts on WWL with the 2021 UPSVLP.
- 6.5.11 Traffic impacts across the wider highway network, beyond WWL, are reported in the 2019 and 2021 Aecom model testing. Based on the delays reported in the 2021 model testing and the traffic flows generated by the SWUE development, it is concluded that SWUE would not have adverse and severe impacts across the wider highway network that could not be properly assessed and considered at the appropriate time as any planning applications are progressed.



6.5.12 It is therefore concluded the SWUE, in accordance with the NPPF, should not be prevented on transport grounds as the residual cumulative impacts of development will not be severe.

### 6.6 **Conclusions**

6.6.1 Overall it is concluded that the traffic impacts of the SWUE will not be severe and the site is suitable for allocation in the Council's Local Plan.

Date: 15 November 2021 Ref: SEE/JO/dc/ITM13243-002H R Page: 47



### **SECTION 7** Conclusions

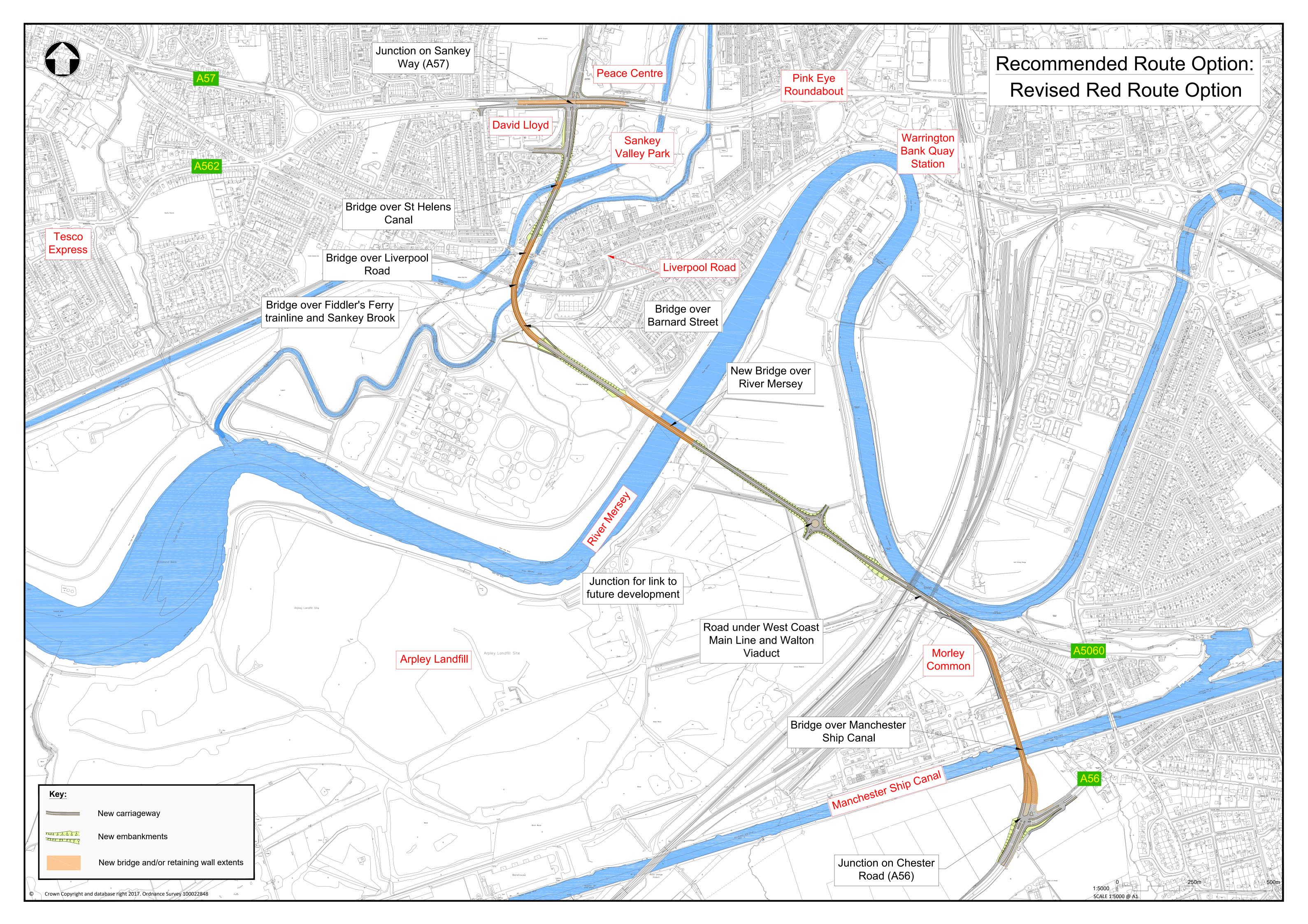
- 7.1.1 This report has considered the transport and highways implications of residential development at the South West Urban Extension. This is capable of accommodating around 1,780 residential dwellings with complementary supporting facilities.
- 7.1.2 The site will include a mix of uses, enabling local active travel, and is close to a comprehensive range of facilities and services at Stockton Heath and Warrington town centre. The site will therefore support and promote sustainable development and sustainable travel patterns with residents able to meet day-to-day needs locally. This confirms its suitability as a location for development. The site will meet the transport related objectives and policies of the Council's UPSVLP. Specifically it will meet objective W4 of the Local Plan and, considering the five accessibility criteria defined by the Council, it will result in positive effects.
- 7.1.3 The development of the site will therefore fully accord with the NPPF objective related to sustainable travel, with many opportunities for such modes to be taken up.
- 7.1.4 Access to the site is proposed off Chester Road and Runcorn Road and feasibility level designs have been produced for the accesses and the capacity of these considered. The access arrangements will operate satisfactorily. Access to the site is deliverable and achievable. It is therefore also concluded that satisfactory access can be provided in accordance with the NPPF.
- 7.1.5 The Warrington Western Link is to be delivered by the Council, with DfT funding. The link is not expected to be opened until 2026. Peel considers that some development can be delivered in advance of the Western Link based on the minor proportional increases in existing traffic flows.
- 7.1.6 The Warrington Western Link will also provide significant additional capacity in the central Warrington road network and will assist in facilitating development proposals by accommodating the traffic generated by it. WBC consider that the SWUE will have adverse impacts on WWL but these claims have been addressed in separate representations and these concluded that the SWUE will not have severe impacts on WWL. The Council's rationale for not including the SWUE as a draft allocation on the basis of impacts on the WWL is unfounded.
- 7.1.7 In terms of off-site traffic impacts, WBC undertook traffic modelling to demonstrate that the traffic flows generated by the 2019 PSVLP development, including the SWUE, can be accommodated on the surrounding highway network. Considering the results of the 2021



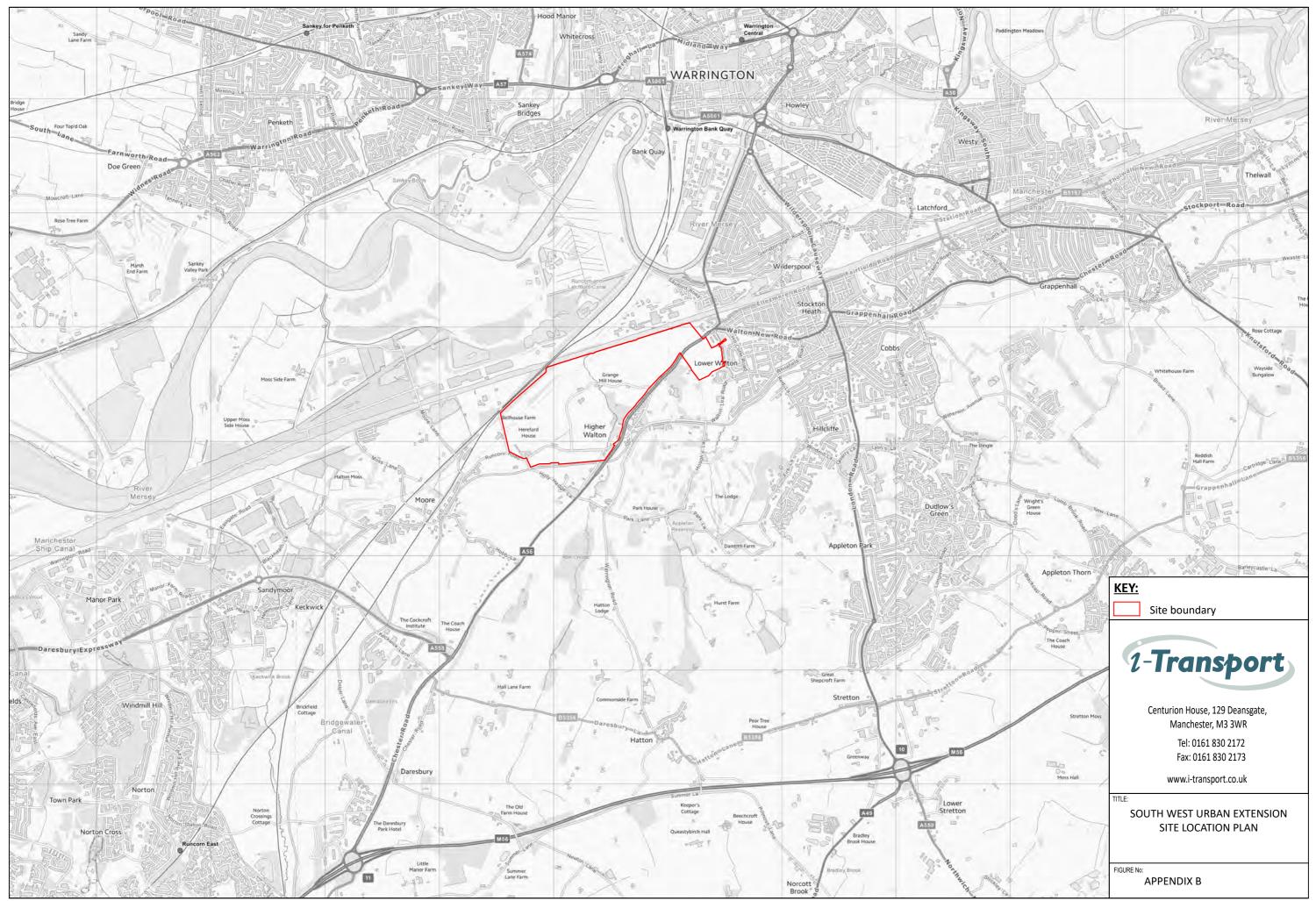
UPSVLP transport model testing and the analysis to address the Council's concerns in relation to WWL, it is concluded that this position remains. The detail of any mitigation required to accommodate the SWUE generated traffic, beyond WWL, can be addressed in detail at the appropriate stage in the planning process.

- 7.1.8 It is therefore concluded that the residual cumulative traffic impacts of development at SWUE will not be severe and therefore, in accordance with NPPF, development should not be prevented on transport grounds.
- 7.1.9 Overall, it is therefore concluded that this assessment confirms that the South West Urban Extension is suitable for allocation in the Council's Local Plan and will form a sustainable development that can provide much needed housing.

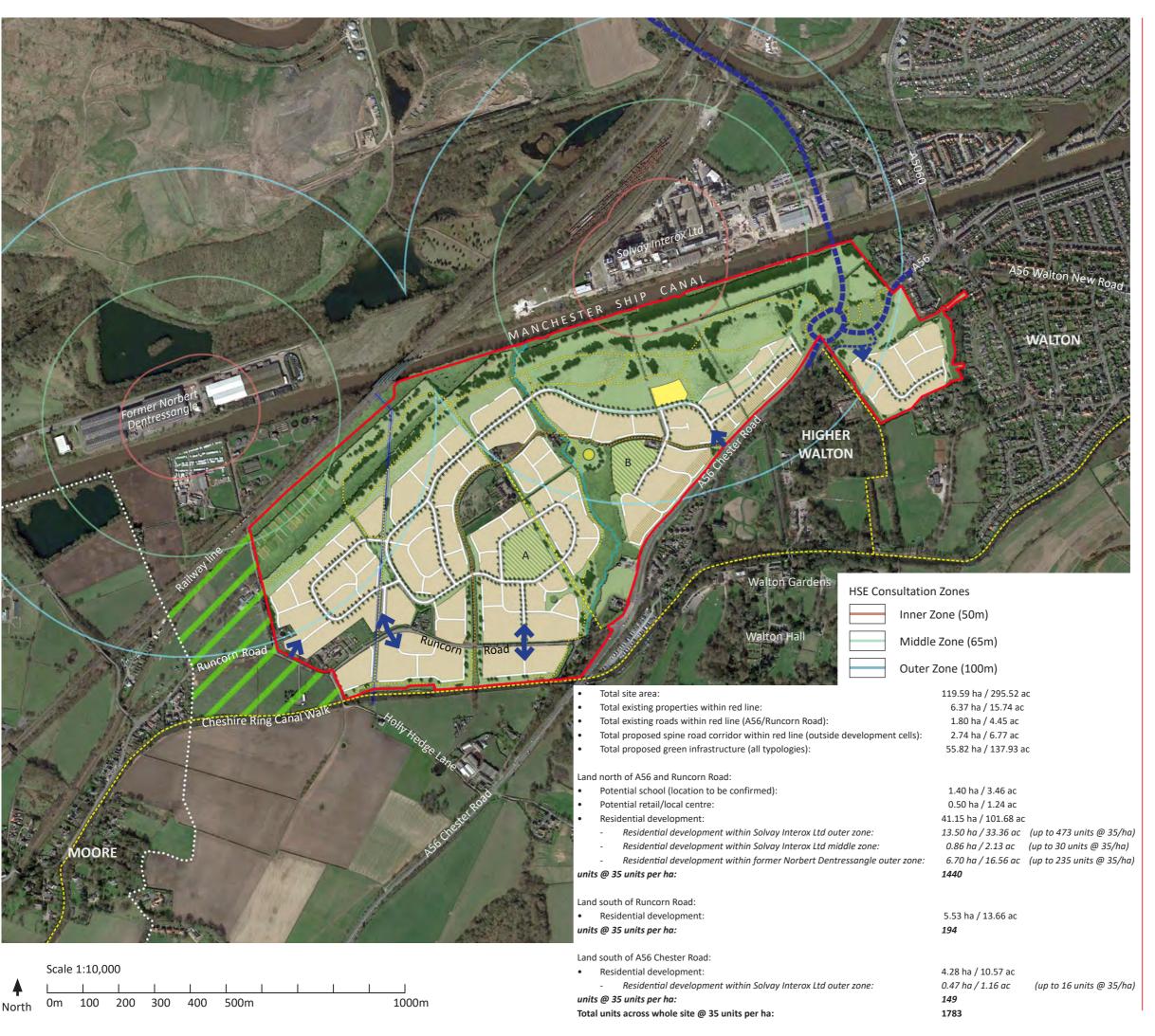
# **APPENDIX A.** Warrington Western Link



## **APPENDIX B.** Site Location Plan



# **APPENDIX C.** SWUE Masterplan



LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING MASTERPLANNING URBAN DESIGN



Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW 0161 228 7721 mail@randallthorp.co.uk www.randallthorp.co.uk

### KEY:

Site boundary

Local Authority Boundary

Proposed Green Belt

Existing vegetation

Proposed trees and woodland

Proposed development cells

Proposed development to be no higher than 2 storey along A56

Potential locations for a school

(A or B)

Proposed play area

Potential location for retail / local centre

Proposed primary road

Proposed secondary / tertiary roads

Proposed public open space

Proposed allotments

Existing Public Right of Way

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Proposed footpath

Proposed cycleway with existing residential access retained

Proposed route of western link road

Gas pipeline and easement

\_\_\_\_

Proposed vehicular access points

NB: Masterplan subject to change following detailed survey work







### **Warrington Local Plan Sites**

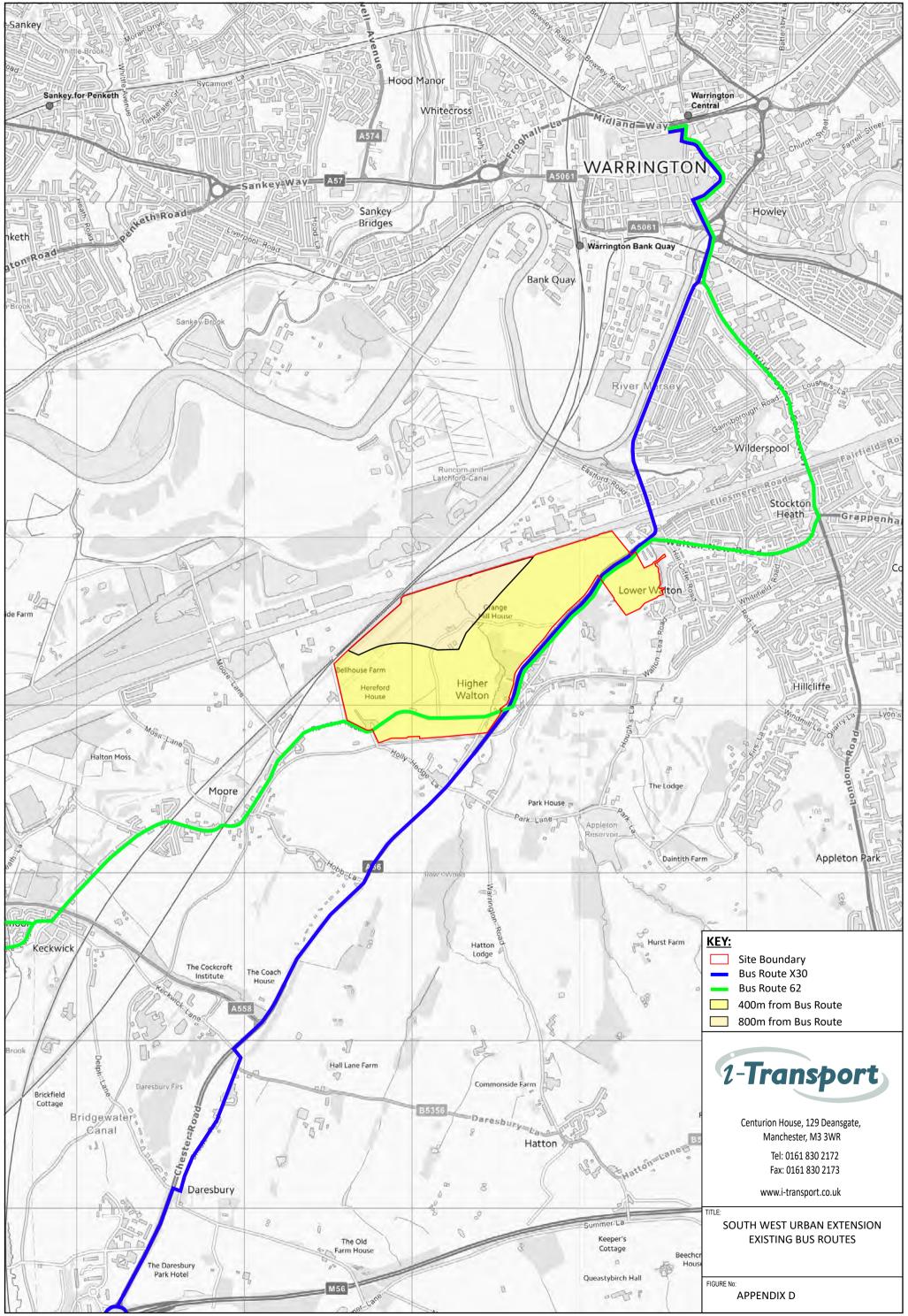
### South West Urban Extension Illustrative Masterplan and development constraints

Drwg No: 630DE-13M Date: 11.06.2018
Drawn by: AH Checker: SR
Rev by: SB (10.11.21) Rev checker: DL
QM Status: Checked Product Status:

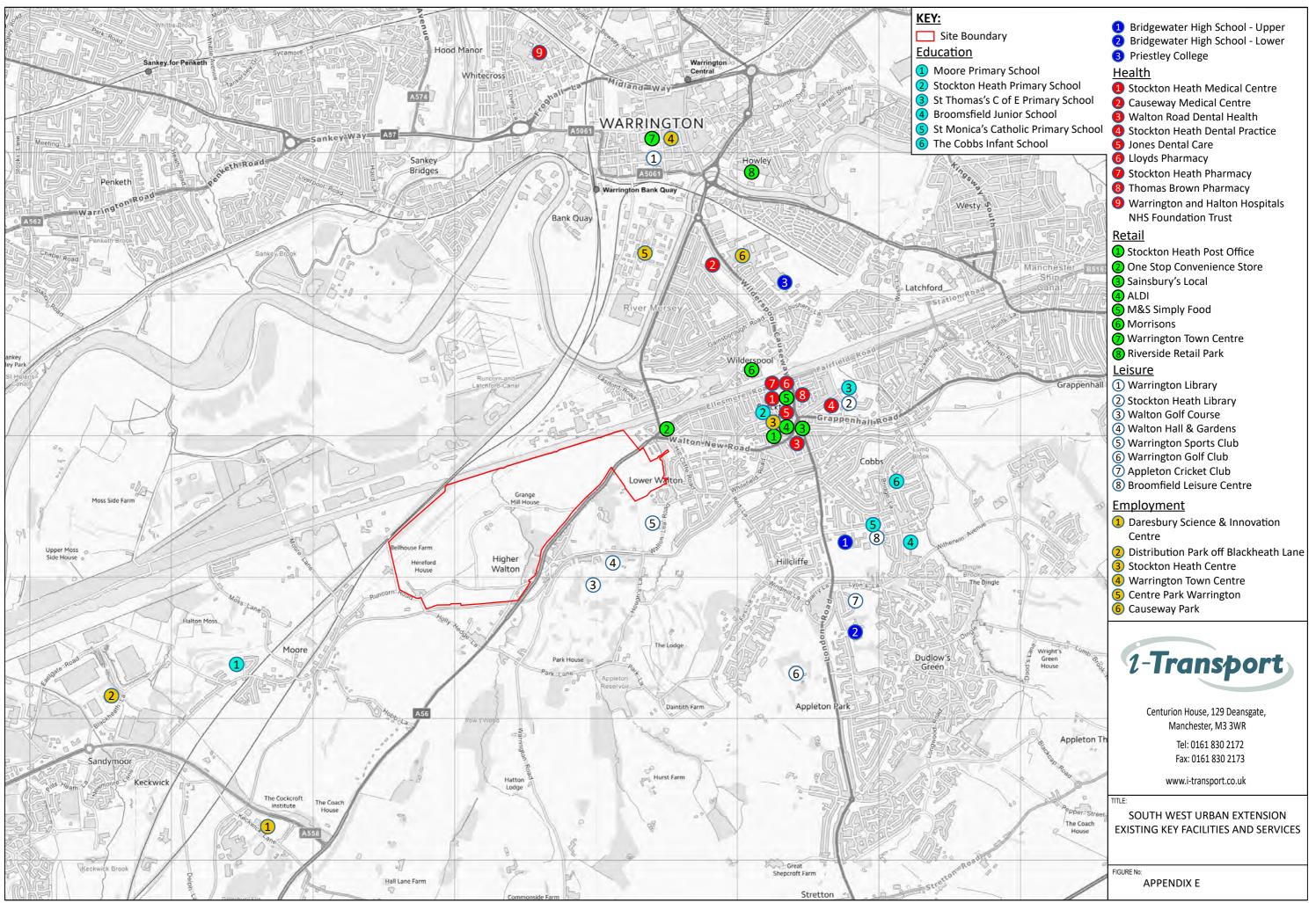
Issue

Scale: 1:10,000 @ A3

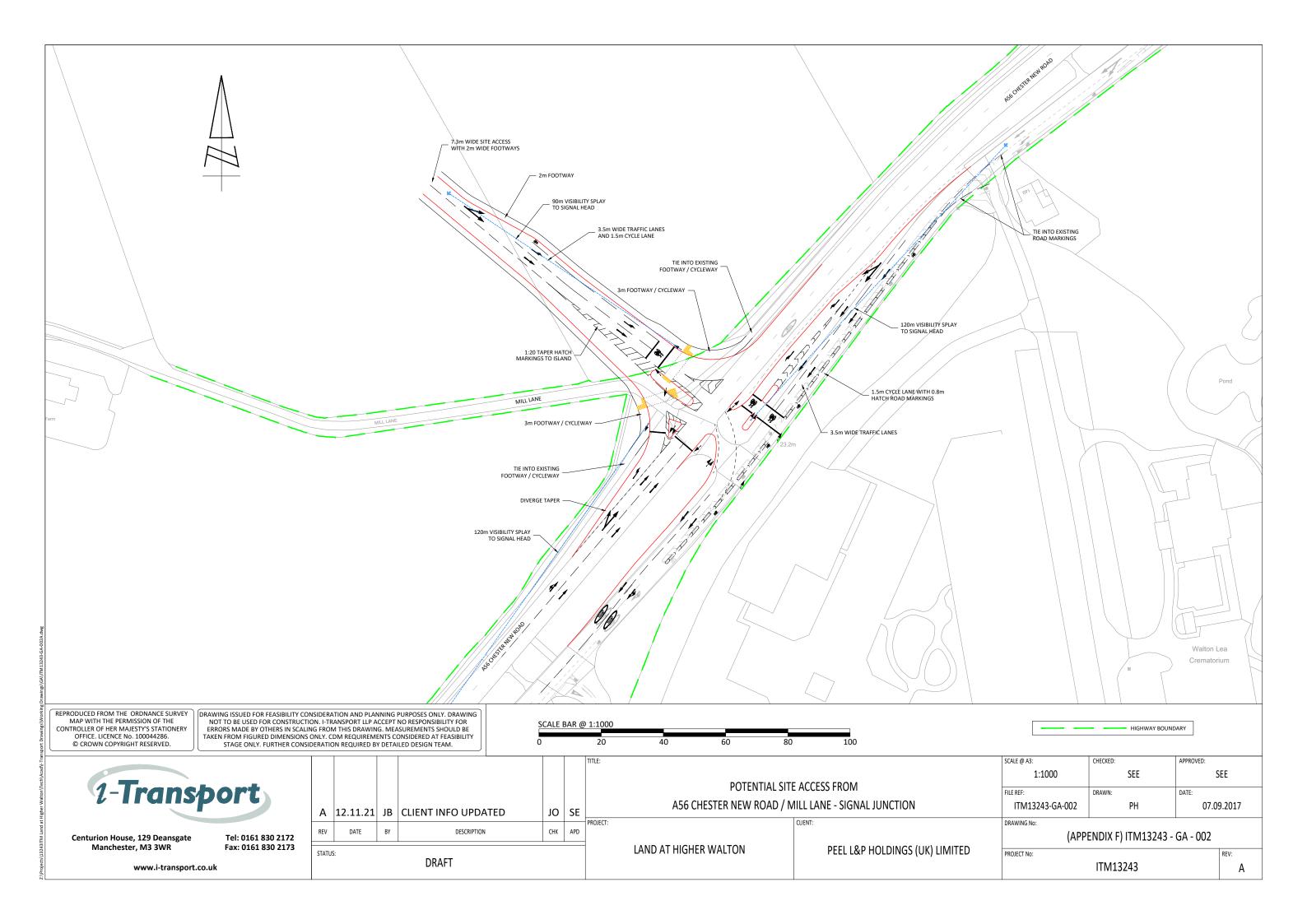
# **APPENDIX D.** Existing Bus Routes



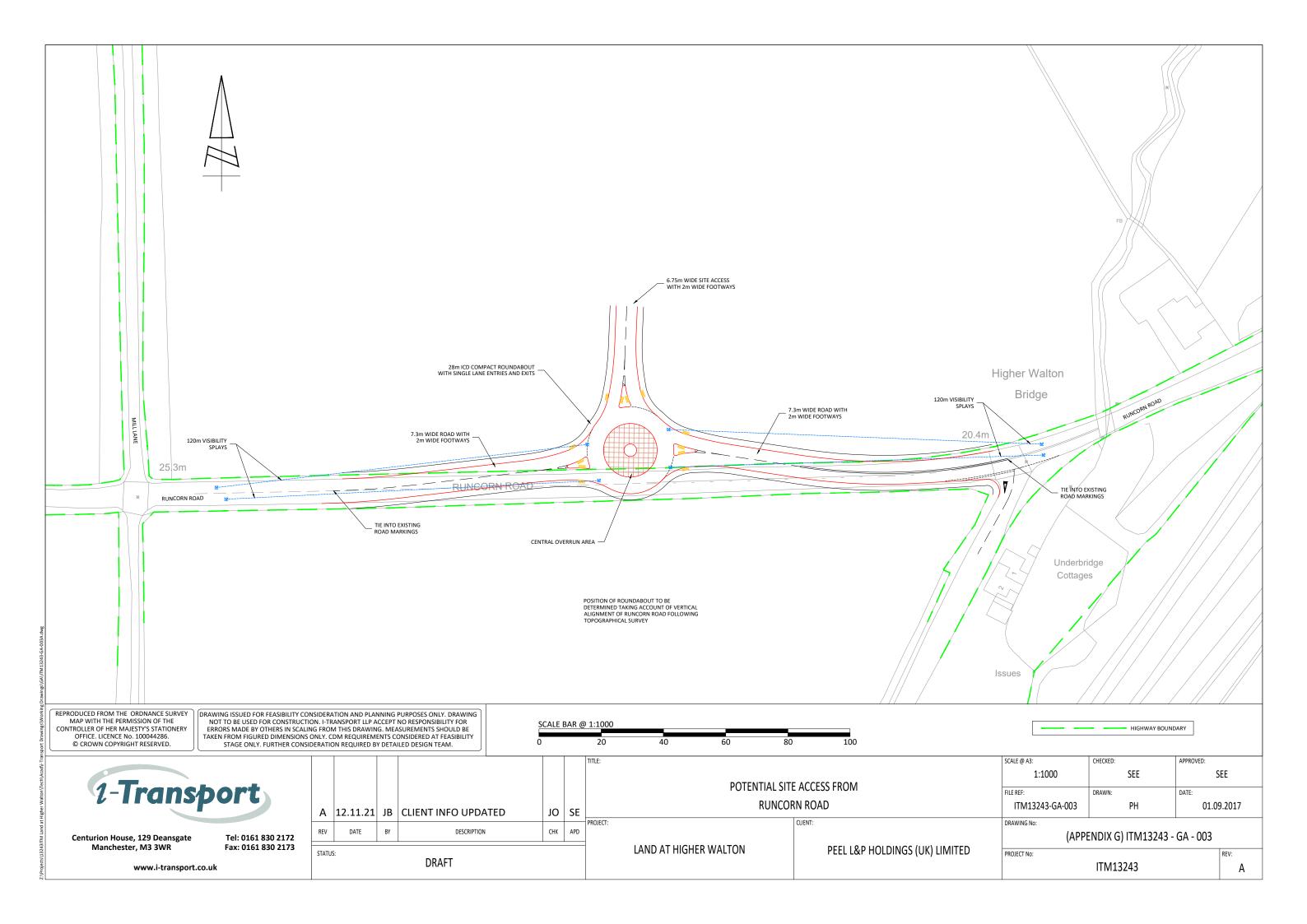
# **APPENDIX E.** Location of Key Facilities and Services

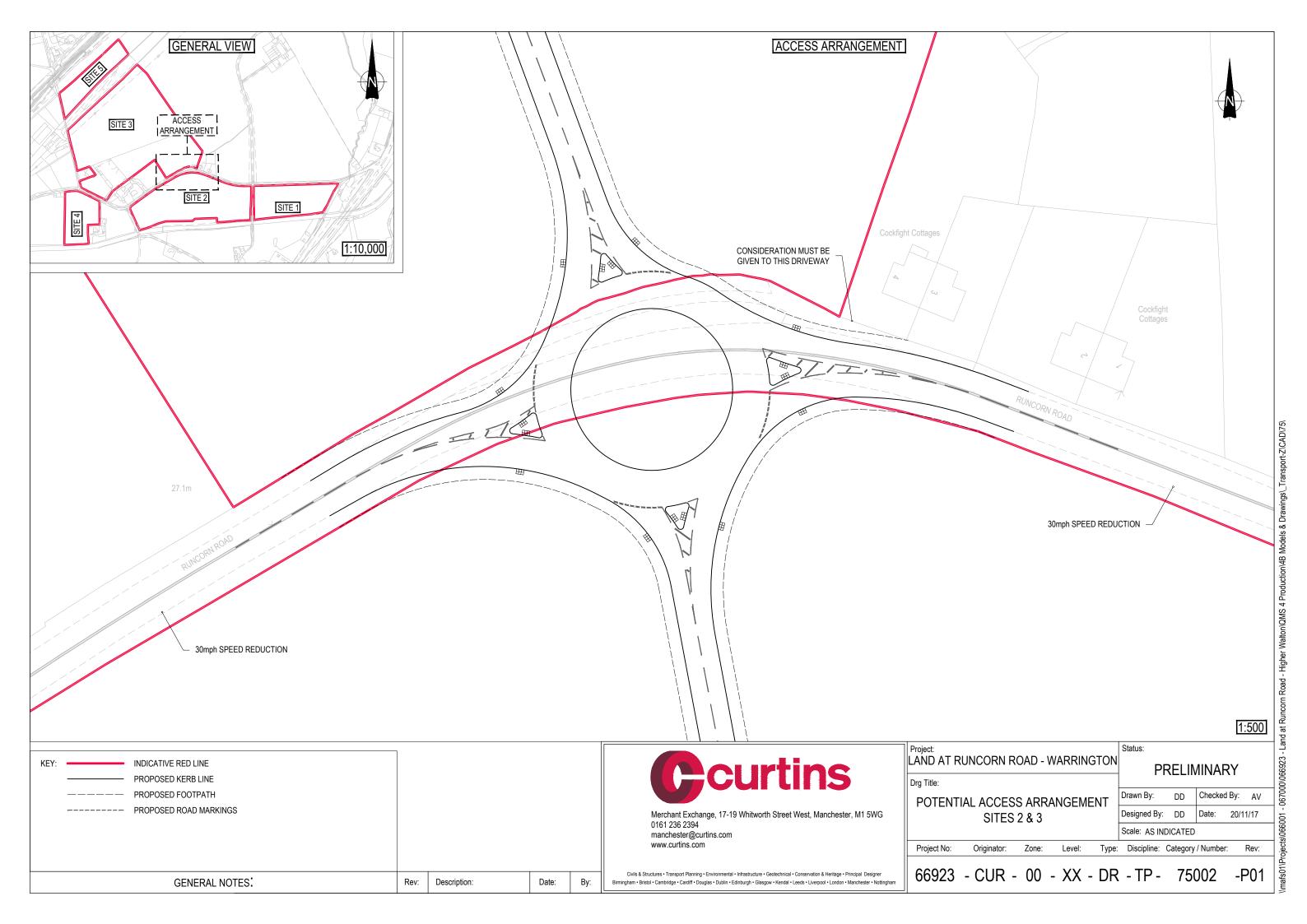


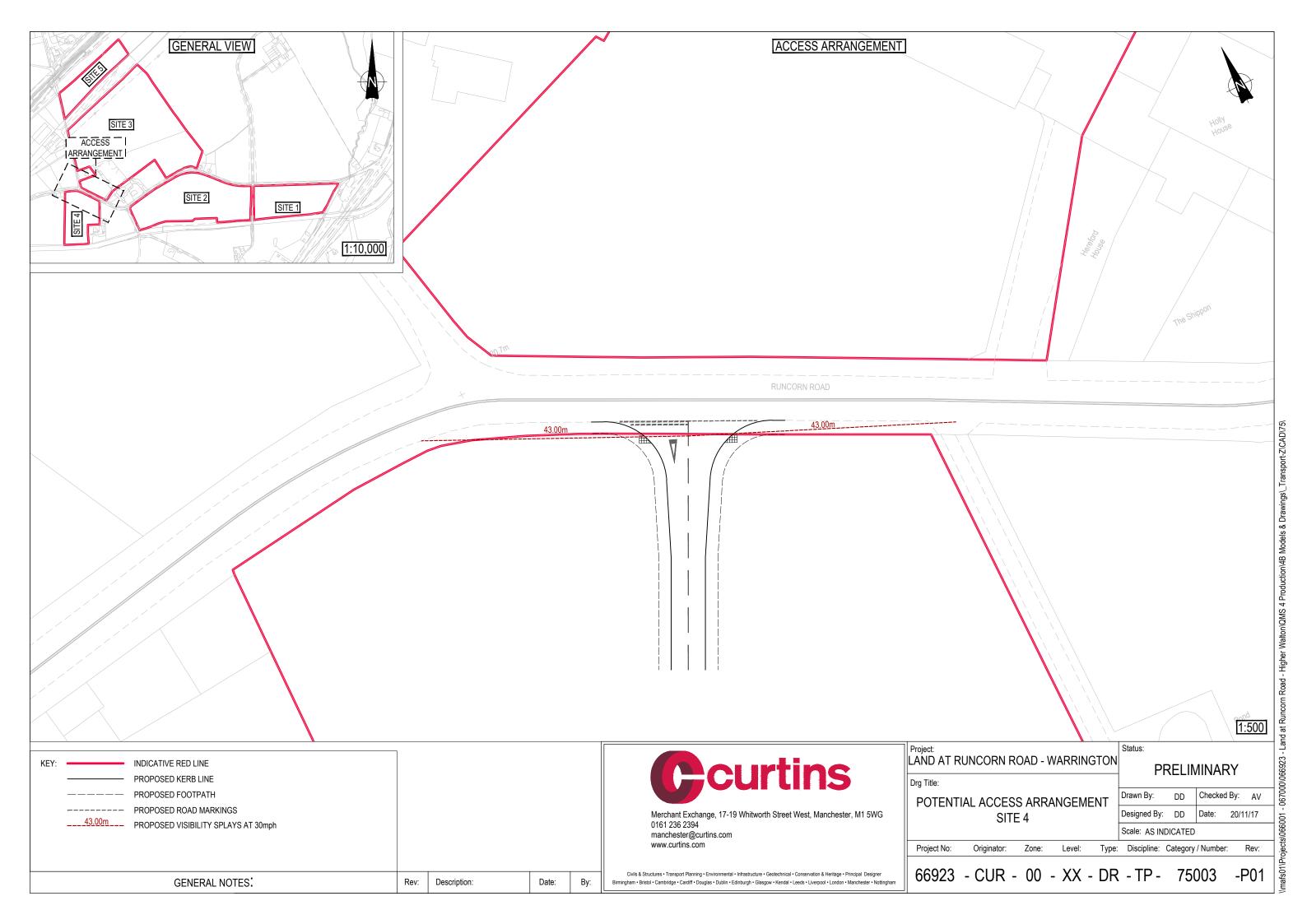
# **APPENDIX F.** Potential Site Accesses off A56 Chester Road



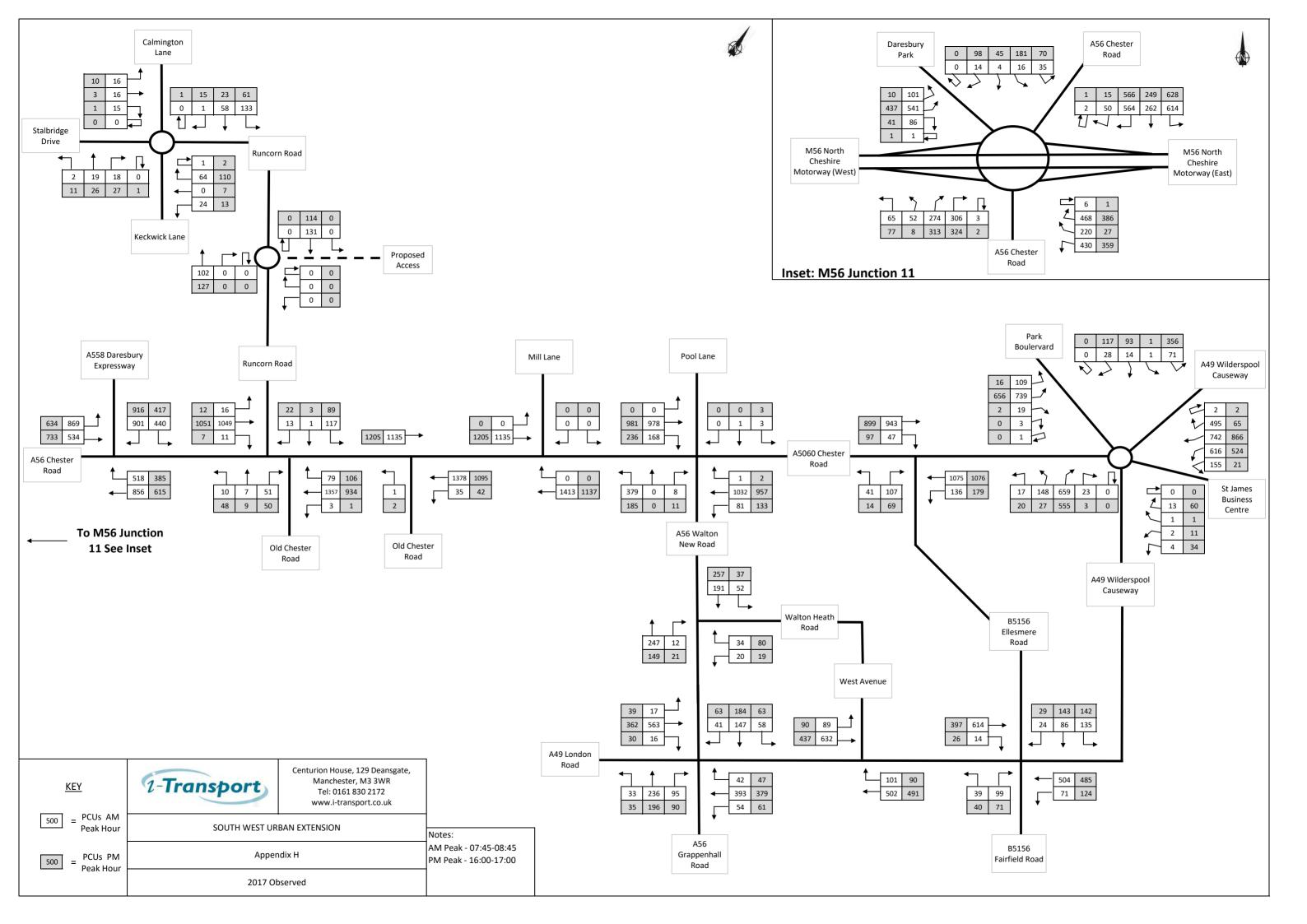
## APPENDIX G. Potential Site Accesses off Runcorn Road



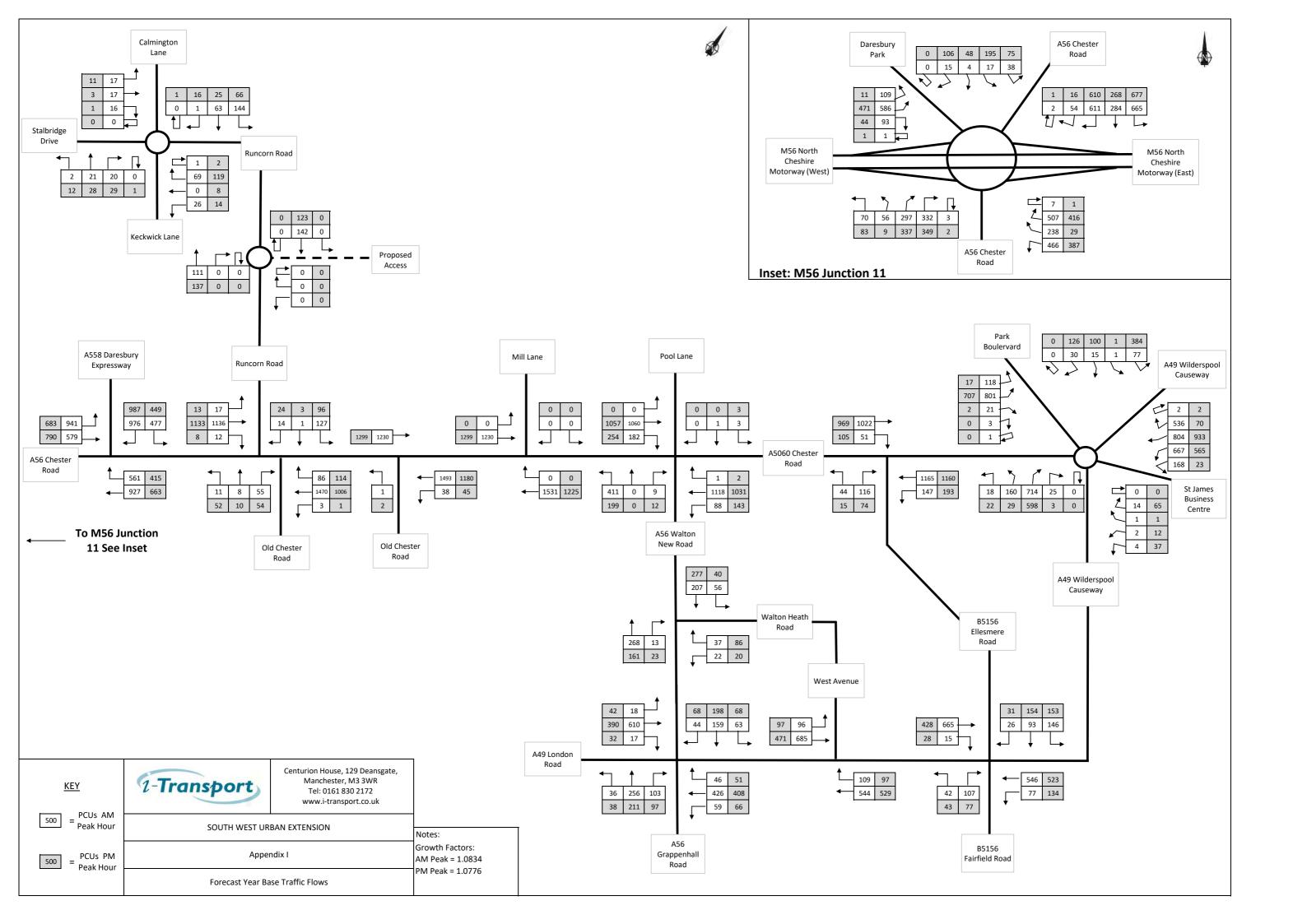




# **APPENDIX H.**2017 Observed Traffic Flows



# **APPENDIX I.** Forecast Year Baseline Traffic Flows



# **APPENDIX J.** Development Trip Distribution and Assignment

### Trip Generation by Trip Purpose

#### **Development Quantum**

1780 Dwellings

100% Houses Privately Owned 0% Affordable Housing

#### Trip Rates (TRICS 7.4.4) and Generation

80% trip generation assumed based on internalisation at full development

Time Period	Houses Privately Owned							
Tillie Periou	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way		
AM Peak	0.127	0.377	0.504	181	537	718		
PM Peak	0.309	0.164	0.473	440	234	674		

Time Period	Affordable Housing							
Tille Periou	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way		
AM Peak	0.153	0.279	0.432	0	0	0		
PM Peak	0.301	0.187	0.488	0	0	0		

Time Period	Total Development						
Time Periou	Arrival	Two-Way					
AM Peak	181	537	718				
PM Peak	440	234	674				

#### Trip Purpose Proportions (TEMPro) - Car Driver

Trin Durmasa	AM Peak					PM Peak			
Trip Purpose	Origin	Destination	O+D	%	% Adjusted	Origin	Destination	O+D	%
Work	3,370	3,279	6,649	58%	58%	2,590	2,684	5,274	43%
Employers Business	426	399	825	7%	7%	355	372	727	6%
Education	704	558	1,262	11%	20%	242	298	540	4%
Shopping	749	517	1,266	11%	6%	902	1,024	1,926	16%
Personal Business	372	286	658	6%	4%	455	496	951	8%
Recreation/Social	207	132	339	3%	2%	526	518	1,044	9%
Visiting	87	75	162	1%	1%	622	651	1,273	10%
Holiday/Day Trip	139	147	286	2%	2%	257	249	506	4%

(Based on MSOA - Warrington023, 024 and 025)

 ${\it Adjustment to AM\ Peak\ hour\ proportions\ from\ AM\ Peak\ period\ in\ TEMPro}$ 

### Trip Generation by Purpose

Trip Purpose		AM Peak		PM Peak			
Trip Purpose	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	
Work	105	311	416	190	101	290	
Employers Business	13	38	50	26	14	40	
Education	36	107	144	19	10	30	
Shopping	11	32	43	69	37	106	
Personal Business	7	21	29	34	18	52	
Recreation/Social	4	11	14	38	20	57	
Visiting	2	5	7	46	24	70	
Holiday/Day Trip	4	11	14	18	10	28	
Total	181	537	718	440	234	674	

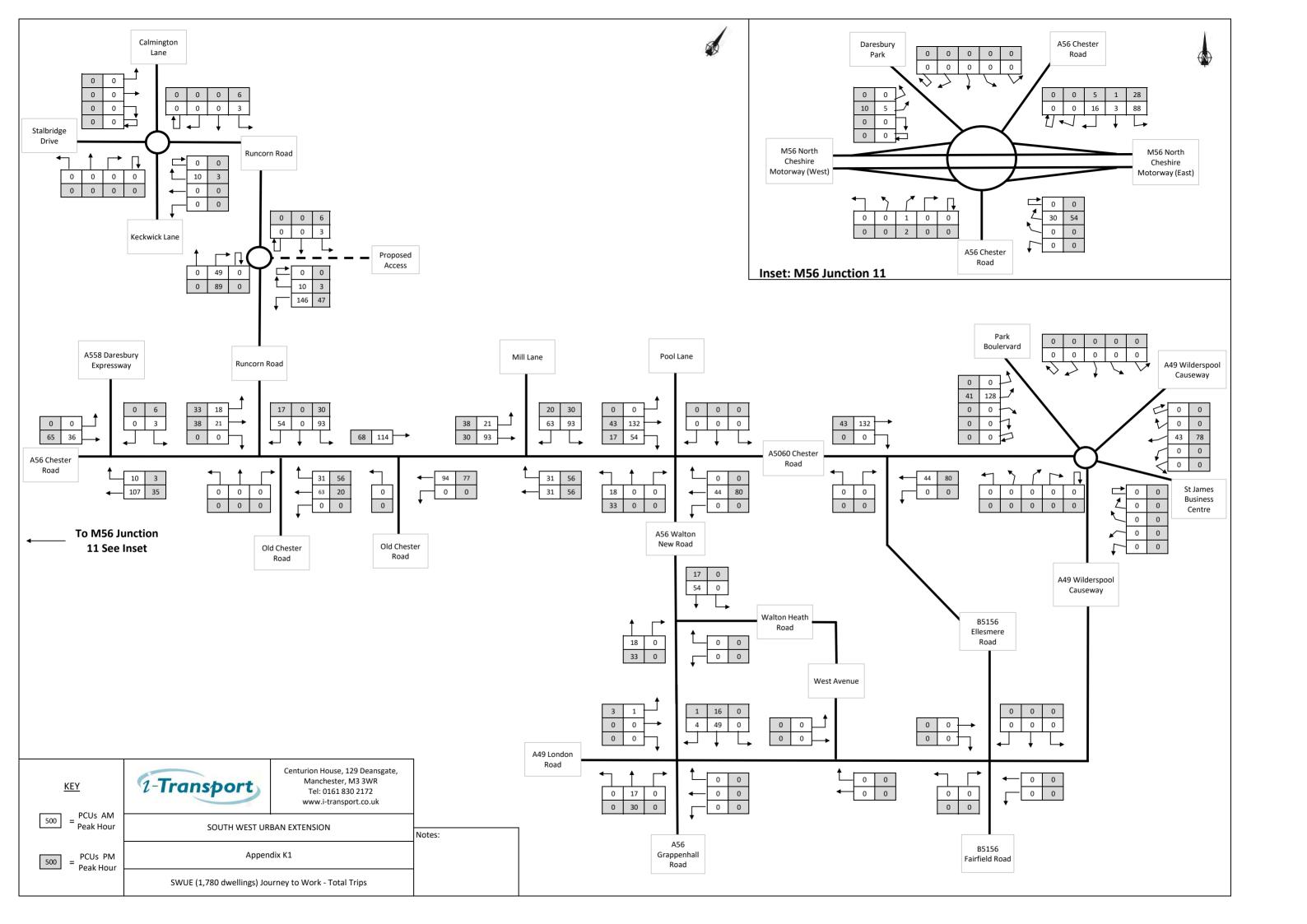
#### Trip Generation for Distribution Splits

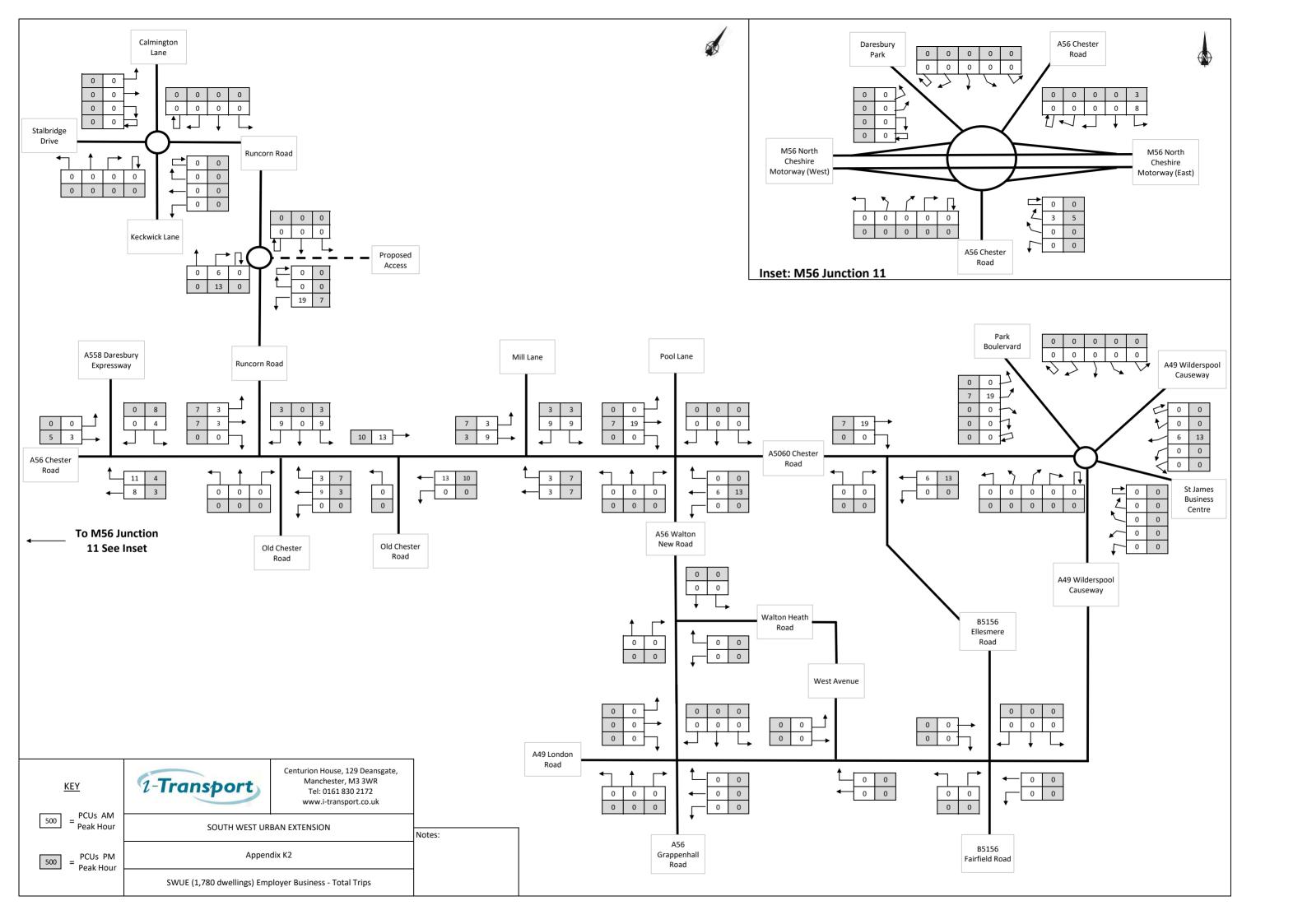
Education 67% Primary 33% Secondary Shopping 50% Food 50% Non-Food

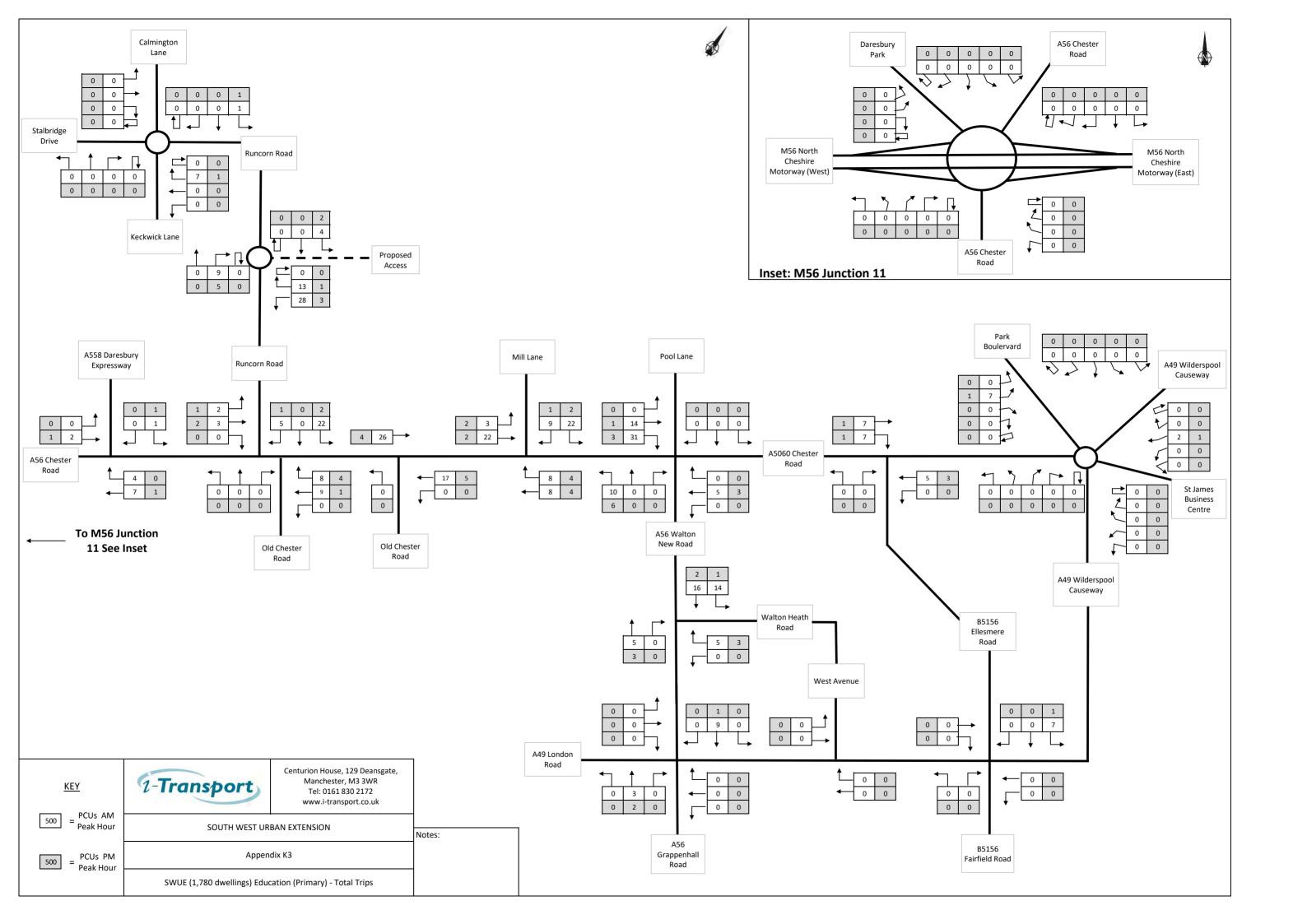
Pesonal/Recreation/Visiting/Holiday all combined

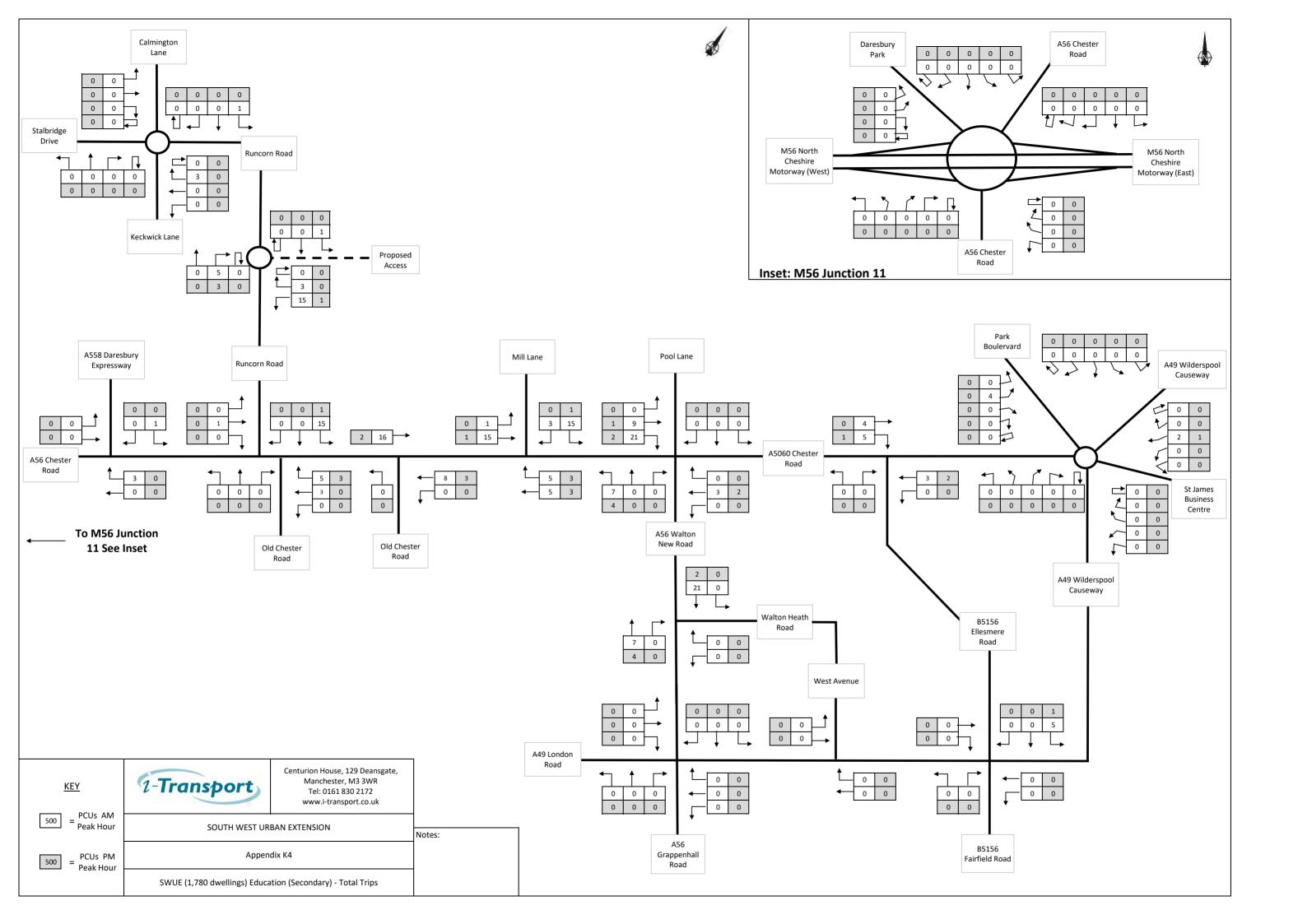
Trin Durance		AM Peak		PM Peak			
Trip Purpose	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	Arrival	Departure	Two-Way	
Work	105	311	416	190	101	290	
Employers Business	13	38	50	26	14	40	
Education - Primary	24	72	96	13	7	20	
Education - Secondary	12	35	47	6	3	10	
Shopping - Food	5	16	22	35	18	53	
Shopping - Non Food	5	16	22	35	18	53	
Personal Business							
Recreation/Social	16	48	65	136	72	208	
Visiting	10	40	03	130	/2	208	
Holiday/Day Trip							
Total	181	537	718	440	234	674	

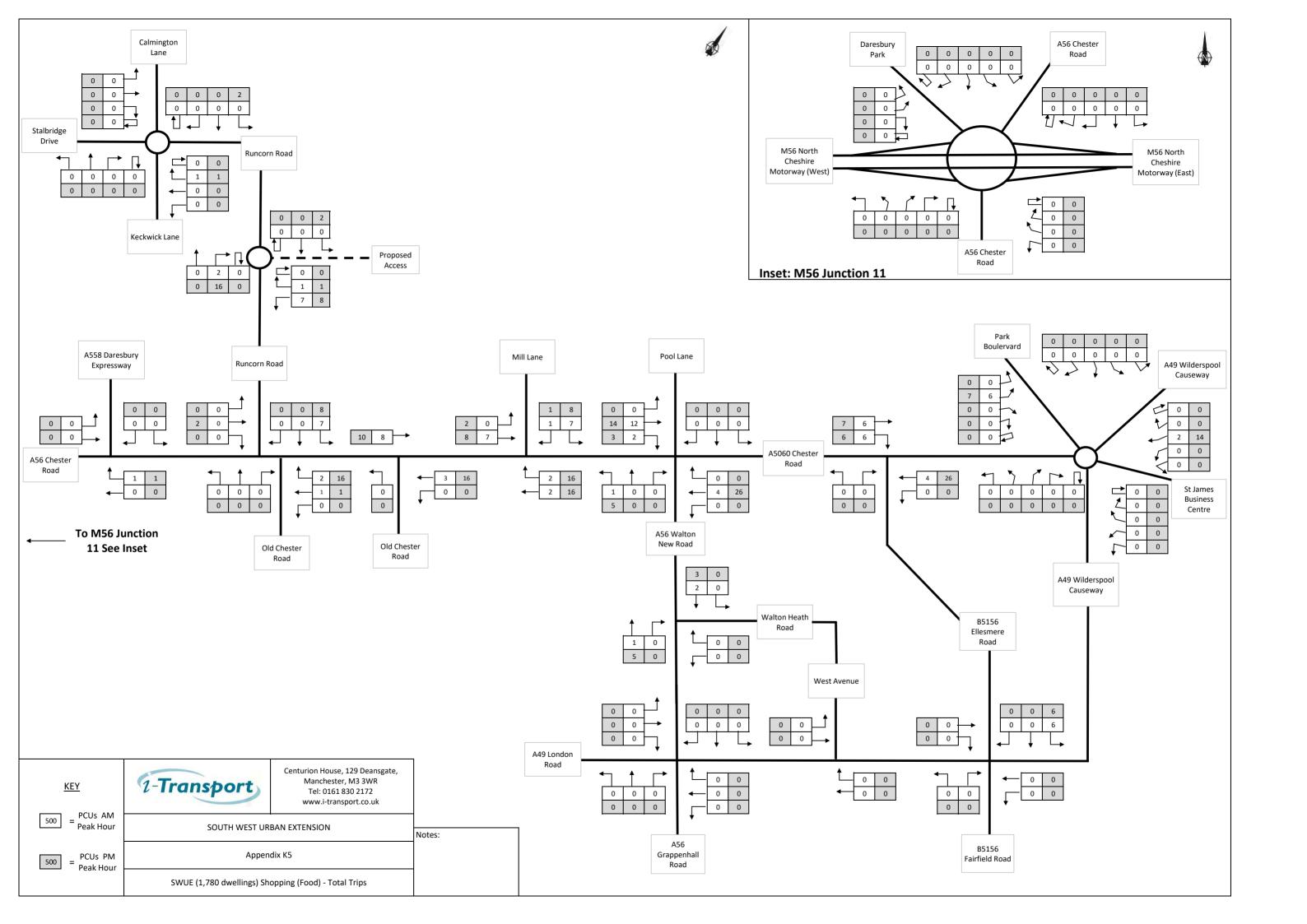
# **APPENDIX K.** Development Traffic Flows – 1,780 Dwellings

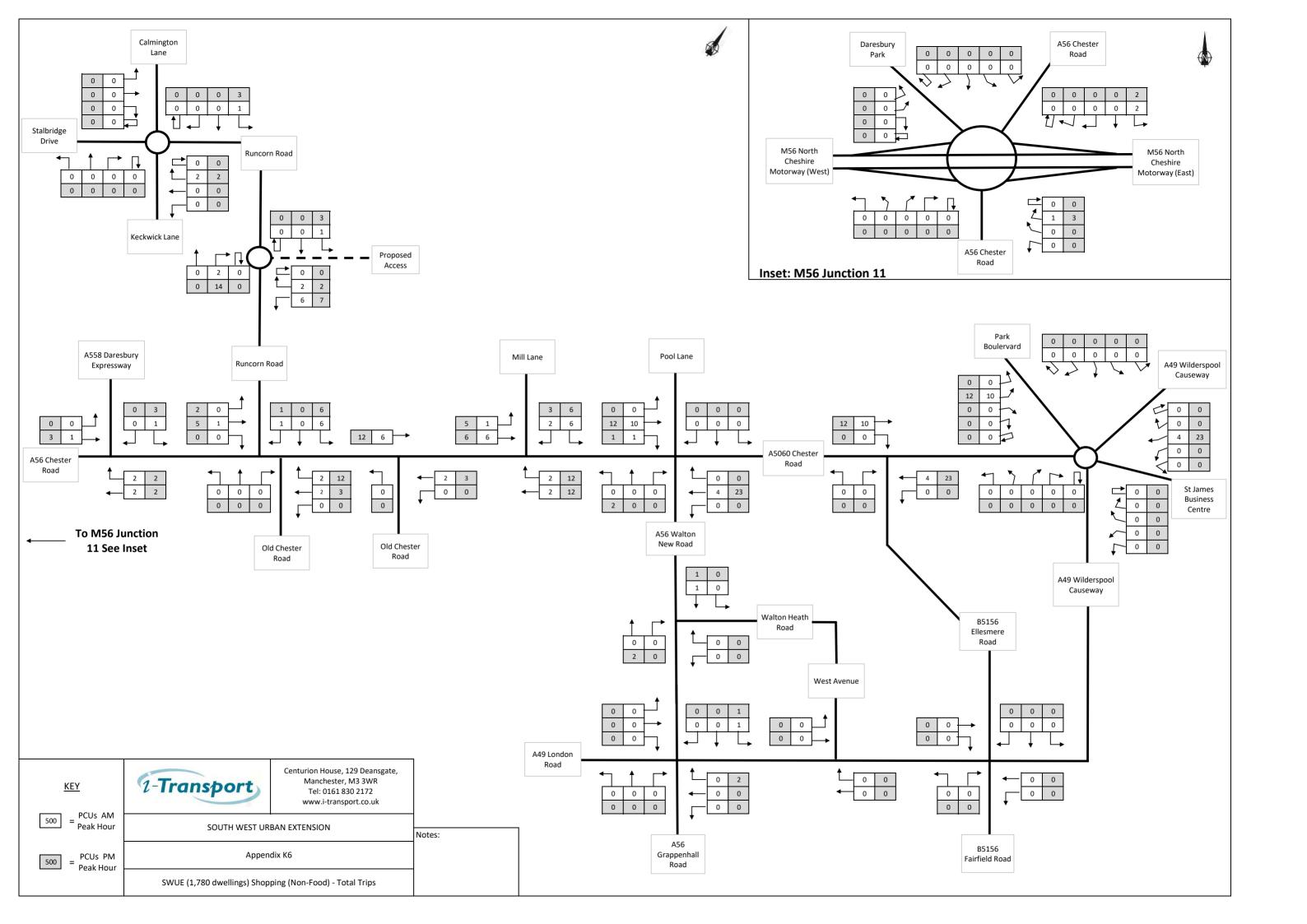


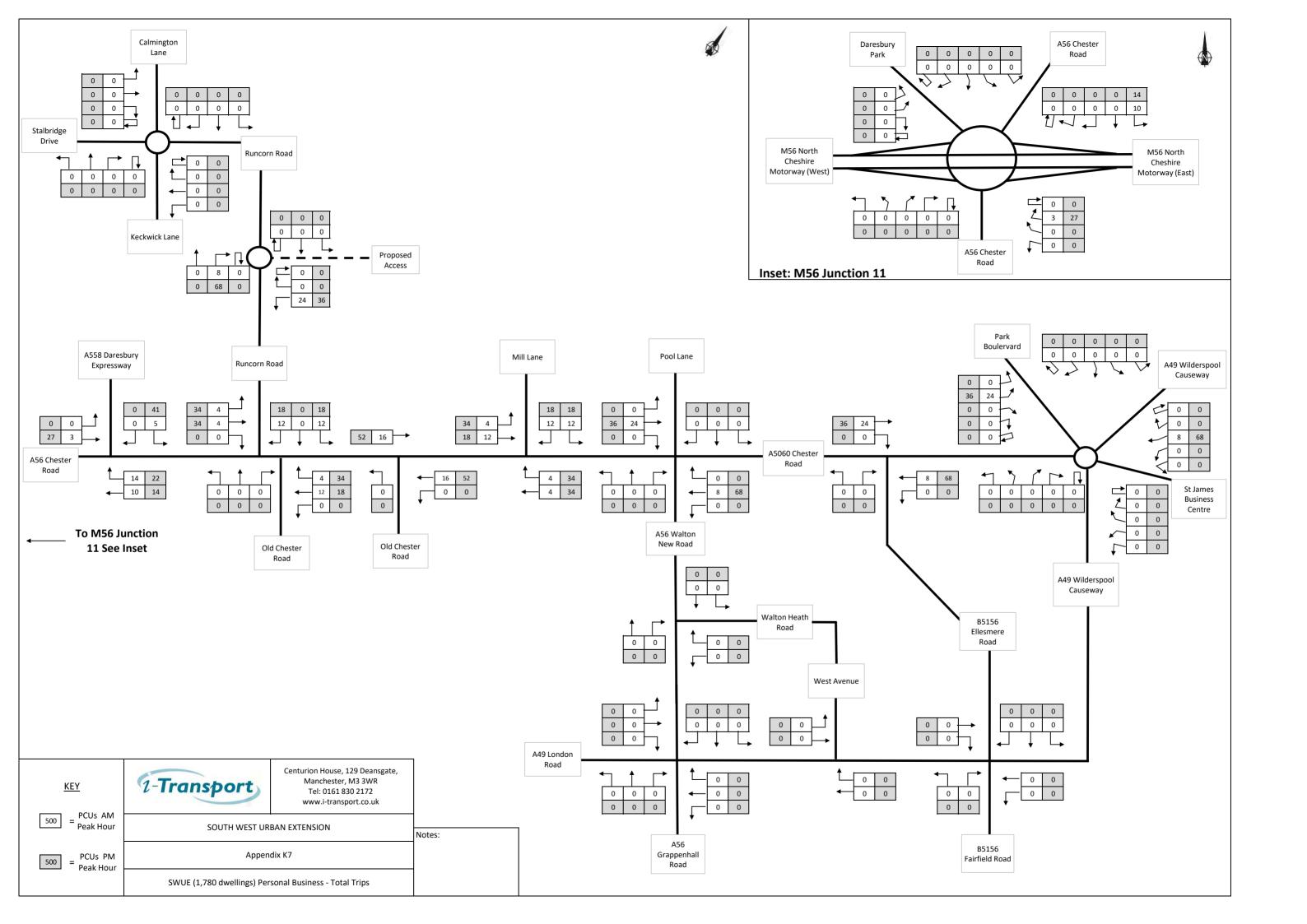


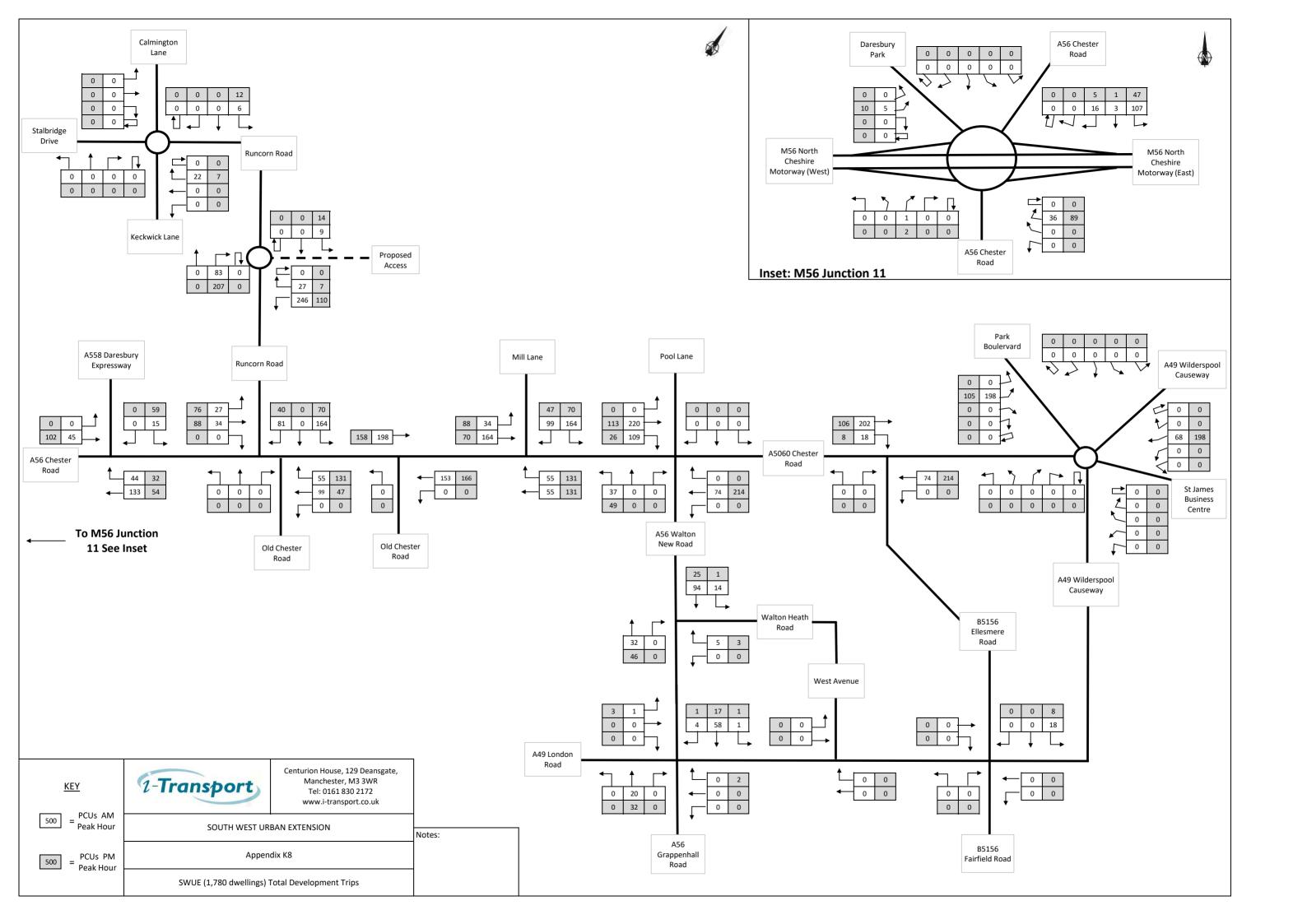




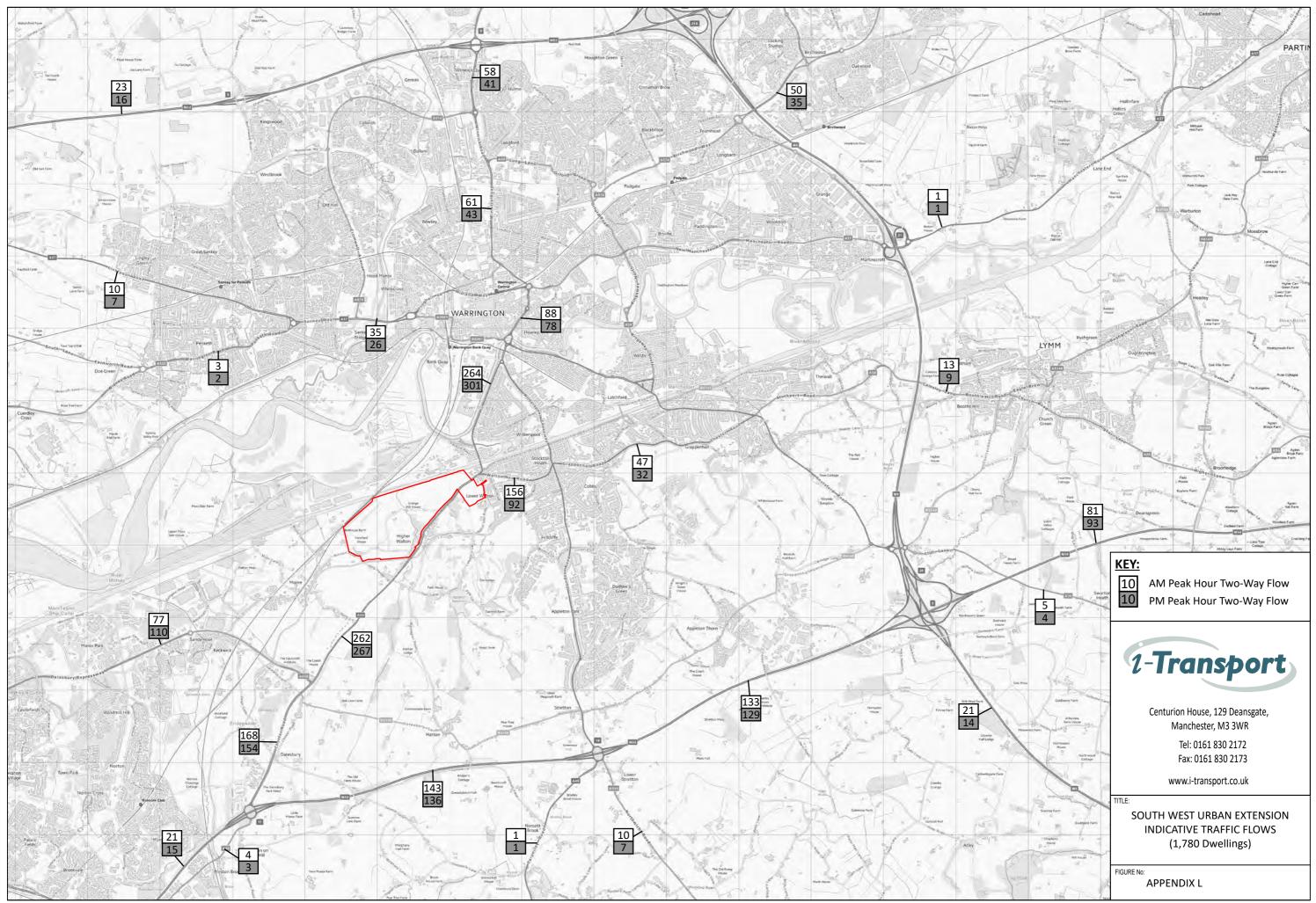








# **APPENDIX L.** Development Traffic Flows on the Wider Highway Network – 1,780 Dwellings







November 2021

Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd
Warrington South West Urban Extension
Predicted Agricultural Land Quality



# 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Reading Agricultural Consultants Ltd (RAC) is instructed by Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited to assess the likely Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) of land to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington by means of a desktop appraisal of soil and site characteristics.
- 1.2 Guidance for assessing the quality of agricultural land in England and Wales is set out in the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food (MAFF) revised guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land (1988)<sup>1</sup>, and summarised in Natural England's Technical Information Note 049<sup>2</sup>.
- 1.3 Agricultural land in England and Wales is graded between 1 and 5, depending on the extent to which physical or chemical characteristics impose long-term limitations on agricultural use. The principal physical factors influencing grading are climate, site and soil which, together with interactions between them, form the basis for classifying land into one of the five grades.
- 1.4 Grade 1 land is excellent quality agricultural land with very minor or no limitations to agricultural use, and Grade 5 is very poor quality land, with severe limitations due to adverse soil, relief, climate or a combination of these. Grade 3 land is subdivided into Subgrade 3a (good quality land) and Subgrade 3b (moderate quality land). Land which is classified as Grades 1, 2 and 3a in the ALC system is defined as best and most versatile agricultural land.

# 2 Site and climatic conditions

### General features, land form and drainage

2.1 The site comprises approximately 119ha of land to the immediate south west of the settlement boundary of Warrington. It is bound by the Manchester Ship Canal to the north and the West Coast Railway to the north west. To the south east the A56 Runcorn Road forms the boundary, with a plot of land to the south of the A56, immediately adjoining the Warrington settlement

8025 1

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> **MAFF (1988).** Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales. Revised guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land. MAFF Publications.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> **Natural England (2012).** *Technical Information Note 049 - Agricultural Land Classification: protecting the best and most versatile agricultural land,* Second Edition.

- boundary, included. The Bridgewater Canal encloses the site at its southern boundary. At the eastern extent, the boundary follows Bellhouse Lane and Runcorn Road.
- 2.2 The site currently comprises a mix of agricultural land and associated buildings and property.
  Mill Lane runs through the site, providing access to a number of private properties and farm buildings. An area of industrial uses lies on the northern side of the Ship Canal, known as Warrington Waterfront. The route of the proposed Western Link Road lies at the eastern end of the site.
- 2.3 Most of the agricultural land on the site is in arable use. Topography at the site is gently sloping from around 25m above Ordnance Datum (AOD) in the east and south, to 10m AOD in the northeast.

# **Agro-climatic conditions**

2.4 Agro-climatic data for the site have been interpolated from the Meteorological Office's standard 5km grid point data set at a representative altitude of 15m AOD, and are given in Table 1.
Climate at the site is wet and moderately warm with moderate moisture deficits. The number of field capacity days is greater than is typical for lowland England and is unfavourable for providing opportunities for agricultural field work.

**Table 1:** Local agro-climatic conditions

Parameter	Value
Average Annual Rainfall	800mm
Accumulated Temperatures >0°C	1,438 day°
Field Capacity Days	189 days
Average Moisture Deficit, wheat	92mm
Average Moisture Deficit, potatoes	81mm

#### Soil parent material and soil type

- 2.5 The underlying geology mapped by the British Geological Survey<sup>3</sup> across most the site is pebbly sandstone of the Helsby Sandstone Formation. In the south and north-east, the sandstone is of the Wilmslow Formation, which includes reddish brown, generally pebble-free sandstones.
- 2.6 Superficial deposits across most of the site comprise fine-grained sand of the Shirdley Hill Sand Formation. A small pocket of glaciofluvial sand and gravel overlies the bedrock in the north of the site, lying adjacent to Tidal Flat deposits of clay, silt and sand, associated with the River

8025 2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> British Geological Survey (2021). *Geology of Britain viewer*, http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html

- Mersey further north. In the north-east and south-west of the site are two small pockets of glacial which can include material ranging in size from clay to boulders.
- 2.7 The Soil Survey of England and Wales soil association mapping<sup>4</sup> (1:250,000 scale) shows the Blackwood association across the site. Profiles within this association are characterised by deep sandy and loamy soils which are affected by groundwater. Where drainage is poor, soils tend to be waterlogged for long periods during winter and are commonly of Wetness Class (WC) III and IV. Where the regional water table has been lowered and soils are drained assessment of WC I or II may be recorded<sup>5</sup>.

# 3 Agricultural land quality

#### **Existing data**

3.1 Provisional ALC mapping shows the site to be mostly Grade 2 with undifferentiated Grade 3 mapped in the north. However, Natural England's TIN049 explains that:

"These maps are not sufficiently accurate for use in assessment of individual fields or development sites, and should not be used other than as general guidance. They show only five grades: their preparation preceded the subdivision of Grade 3 and the refinement of criteria, which occurred after 1976. They have not been updated and are out of print. A 1:250 000 scale map series based on the same information is available. These are more appropriate for the strategic use originally intended ..."

- 3.2 Detailed ALC survey data is not available for the site, although detailed data in the vicinity to the west and south-west shows agricultural land quality in the locality to range from Grades 1 to 4 on land that has also been mapped provisionally as Grade 2. The detailed reports are not however available from Natural England.
- 3.3 Soils characteristic of the Blackwood association that are likely to be found on the site, with coarse and sandy textures, may be limited to each of these grades according to the specific WC: profiles of WC I would be Grade 1; WC II would be Grade 2; WC III would be Subgrade 3a; WC IV would be Subgrade 3b; and WC V would be Grade 4, limited by wetness.

8025 3

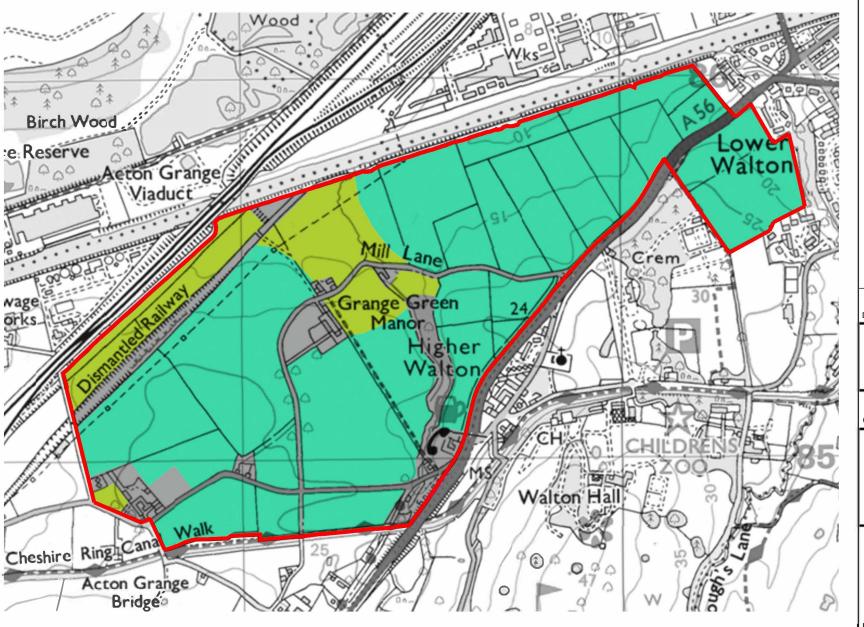
-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Soil Survey of England and Wales (1984). Soils of Midland and Western England (1:250,000), Sheet 3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Ragg et al. (1984). Soils and Their Use in Midland and Western England, Soil Survey of England and Wales, Bulletin 12. Harpenden

- 3.4 A small, unnamed watercourse runs through the site, north and south of Mill Lane, and connects with the Manchester Ship Canal to the north. Land adjacent to this watercourse north of Grange Green Manor is within Flood Zone 3. Aerial photography shows patchiness in crop establishment in this area, which is considered likely to be of Subgrade 3b, as is the permanent grassland to the west of Bellhouse Lane.
- 3.5 Across the remainder of the site, crop establishment is more uniform and the land is considered more likely to include best and most versatile land in Subgrade 3a or Grade 2. However, as there is a single soil association mapped, the likely distribution of these grades cannot be mapped without undertaking a detailed ALC survey.
- 3.6 Guidance in paragraph 175 of the National Planning Policy Framework is that in respect of planmaking, where significant development of agricultural land is demonstrated to be necessary, areas of poorer quality land should be preferred to those of a higher quality. At the strategic level, Warrington is surrounded by Grade 2 land on the Provisional ALC plan, except for Grade 3 land mapped in the floodplain of the River Mersey which is clearly not available for development.
- 3.7 All of the land proposed for the Garden City Suburb to the south of the town is shown as Grade 2 on the Provisional ALC map. However, there have been some detailed ALC surveys within that site that cover nearly 300ha, and that classify the land as approximately 50% best and most versatile land in Grades 2 and 3a, and 50% lower quality land in Subgrade 3b.
- 3.8 Given the potential for a range of grades associated with the soil type found at the South West Urban Extension Site, and that other land to the south (and indeed surrounding) Warrington is also classified provisionally as Grade 2 but is a mix of best and most versatile and lower quality land on detailed examination, it is a reasonable expectation that a similar mix of grades will be found on the South West Urban Extension Site, and that any development around the town will involve the loss of a proportion of best and most versatile agricultural land.

8025 4







Not BMV Quality

Non Agricultural

DRAWING TITLE

RAC8025-1d: Predicted ALC

CONTRACT

Warrington South West Urban Expansion

Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Limited

Reading Agricultural Consultants Ltd

Gate House Beechwood Court Long Toll Woodcote RG8 0RR Tel: 01491 68 4233 Fax: 01491 680800

www.readingagricultural.co.uk



Rev

1:10,000@A4 Nov 2021



# Warrington South Western Urban Extension Secondary School Position

This briefing note has been drawn up on behalf of Peel L&P Holdings (UK) Ltd to review the secondary school position with regard to the needs arising from the proposed South Western Urban Extension (SWUE) as part of the Local Plan going forward.

It will conclude that across the Borough sufficient spaces will exist to meet the needs of the SWUE across Warrington through the Local Plan period. It will also conclude that while some local shortfalls of places may be identified, these can be resolved through the efficient working of the admissions system and the existing fluidity of school admissions across Warrington.

#### 1. Introduction

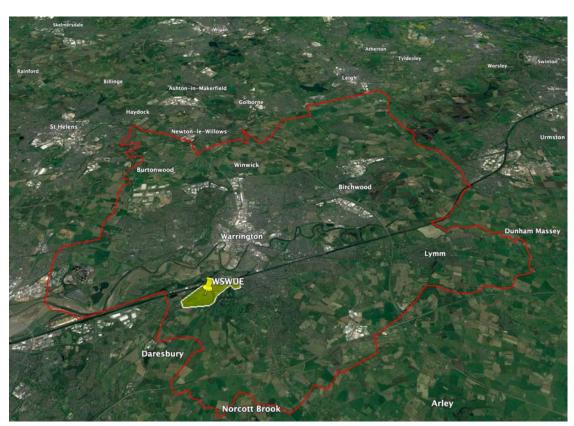
- 1.1 The proposed site lies to the south west of Warrington immediately to the south of the Manchester Ship Canal (MSC). It was originally identified as a potential residential site by Warrington Borough Council (WBC) but has not been included within the latest version of the Local Plan Reg 19 version dated September 2021. One reason for this is specified in the Development Options and Site Assessment Technical Report (September 2021 Appendix 5, Option 5) on the basis that "... there are likely to be pressures on existing infrastructure in south Warrington, in particular in respect of secondary school provision...". The site was originally identified as having the potential to yield 1,700 dwellings, but for the purposes of this paper, a figure of 1,800 has been adopted as being deliverable.
- 1.2 The WBC has a Planning Obligations SPD dating to January 2017, which uses a pupil product ratio (PPR) of 0.18 to calculate the approximate number of secondary age pupils likely to arise from new developments. When this is applied to the 1,800 dwellings currently proposed, a total of 324 pupils is calculated, representing approximately 2.16 Forms of Entry (2.16FE).



1.3 This paper will review the secondary position, both locally and for the Borough of Warrington to demonstrate that across the period of the Local Plan 2017-37 sufficient secondary school places will exist to meet, not only the needs of pupils arising from the SWUE but also from the totality of the housing identified within the emerging Local Plan.

# 2. Borough Situation

2.1 The proposed development site lies just south of the MSC close to the with Halton (Map 1). However, while some cross boundary movement is inevitable, as each education authority has responsibility for the children residing in its area, only the schools within the Warrington boundary will be reviewed here.



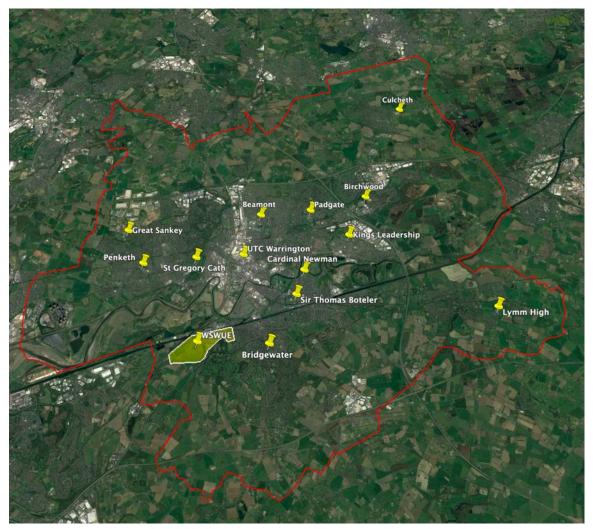
Map 1: Site of proposed development and Warrington Borough Boundary (approximate)

2.2 There are thirteen secondary schools within Warrington, the majority of which are located in the urban area north of the canal (Map 2) with three more rurally located to the north east, south and south east of the Borough. One of the schools is a University Technical College, which accepts pupils at age 14, the remainder accept pupils at age 11. Four of the

EFM 2 11 NOVEMBER 2021



schools host sixth form capacity, but for clarity of data this will not be examined in detail within this report



Map 2: Warrington secondary schools

2.3 The schools' capacity and roll data are shown in Table 1. Between them, the schools have capacity for 13,502 main school pupils, excluding sixth form capacity, which provides a further 1,677 places. At present there is a total of 12,377 main school pupils on roll, leaving a surplus of 1,125 places across the Borough. The majority of the surplus places exist within the older year groups with the younger years showing higher numbers of pupils. This is largely due to the failure of the UTC Warrington to admit fully at Year 10, which leaves surplus capacity from that point.

EFM 3 11 NOVEMBER 2021



School	Postcode	Distance	P Area	CAP	PAN Yr R	PAN Yr 10	NoR	Yr 7	Yr 8	Yr9	Yr 10	Yr 11
Penketh High	WA5 2BY		8770012	1200	180	180	820	150	166	146	160	198
Great Sankey High	WA5 3AA		8770012	1536	375	375	1770	374	375	368	337	316
St Gregory's Catholic High	WA5 1HG		8770012	1141	240	240	1096	239	244	235	191	187
King's Leadership Acad	WA1 4PF		8770013	600	120	120	694	164	151	135	123	121
Culcheth high	WA3 5HH		8770013	1296	240	240	1174	240	239	232	233	230
Birchwood community High	WA3 7PT		8770013	1050	170	170	790	161	153	145	153	178
Beamont Collegiate Acad	WA2 8PX		8770014	1065	180	180	914	180	183	182	180	189
UTC Warrington	WA2 7NG	2.7	8770014	283	0	130	108	0	0	0	53	55
Sir Thomas Boteler CE High	WA4 1JL	2.9	8770014	825	165	165	615	134	147	134	108	92
Padgate Acad	WA2 OLN		8770014	750	150	150	502	110	125	100	82	85
Cardinal newman Catholic High	WA4 1RX		8770014	825	165	165	795	157	162	172	155	149
Bridgewater High	WA4 3AE	2.15	8770015	1522	300	300	1544	306	314	316	306	302
Lymm High	WA13 ORB	3+	8770015	1409	300	300	1555	308	319	309	308	311
			Total	13502	2585	2715	12377	2523	2578	2474	2389	2413
	_		Surplus				1125	62	7	111	326	302

Table 1: Warrington secondary schools (excluding 6<sup>th</sup> form)

- 2.4 It is important to note at this stage that patterns of admission across the Borough show that many pupils do not automatically attend their closest school. Parents are entitled to express a preference for their favoured schools(s) and this results in pupils being admitted to schools which are not their closest.
- 2.5 Within Warrington this is particularly clear for Lymm High School, which has on roll pupils from Grappenhall and Partington and Sir Thomas Boteler High School which takes many pupils from south of the MSC. The majority of the central Warrington schools admit pupils for whom the school is not the most local. It is notable that in the admissions round for September 2021, WBC data lists two schools, Padgate Academy and Penketh High School, which admitted their last pupil from "more than 10 miles away" in a straight line, and four others admitted their last pupil from three or more miles away.
- 2.6 This emphasises the fluid nature of school choice and admissions across the Borough and suggests that in a situation of local deficit places, the admissions patterns will have the flexibility to adapt to local pressures by "pushing back" applications from less local pupils.
- 2.7 Each year, WBC is required to provide to the Department for Education (DfE) forecasts of pupil numbers based on groups of schools within its area. There are four groups within Warrington, and when combined the forecasts based on Spring 2019 were as shown in Table 2. No forecasts were published in 2020 due to the Covid situation.

EFM 4 11 NOVEMBER 2021



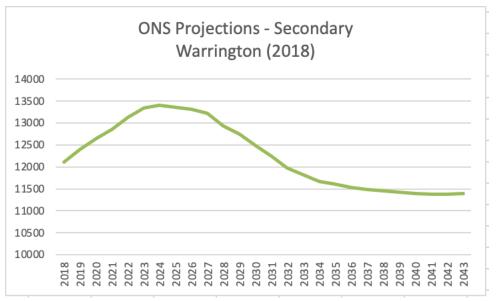
8770012, 13, 14 & 15	Yr 7	Yr 8	Yr 9	Yr 10	Yr 11	<b>Main Total</b>
May 2019 Actual	2495	2373	2408	2382	2268	11926
2019-20 F/c	2579	2509	2398	2416	2406	12308
2020-21 F/c	2549	2609	2537	2416	2444	12555
Spring 2021 Actual	2523	2578	2474	2389	2413	12377
2021-22 F/c	2697	2584	2642	2550	2449	12922
2022-23 F/c	2764	2721	2607	2657	2573	13322
2023-24 F/c	2795	2790	2744	2624	2679	13632
2024-25 F/c	2765	2811	2805	2753	2638	13772
2025-26 F/c	2710	2792	2832	2826	2777	13937
Total Listed PAN / Capacity	2585					13502

Table 2: Warrington combined secondary forecast

- 2.8 WBC clearly anticipates a deficit of approximately 435 places by 2025-26. There are, however, two things to note. The first is that the actual number of pupils on roll in Spring 2021 (pink highlighted row) is some 178 pupils lower than forecast for that year (row above). It appears that the forecast anticipates in-year growth as pupils move through the school system, but the check on the actual suggests that this has not occurred and that the numbers of pupils in each cohort has remained largely stable as they progress. Consequently, the forecasts could be overstated by that number, and this may slow down the arrival of any deficit. Admissions data published by WBC indicates that places were offered to 2,557 Year 7 children for September 2021. While this is higher than in 2020, it is 140 below the forecast figure for 2021-22 and will exacerbate the over-forecast currently shown.
- 2.9 The second thing to note is that the 2018 based ONS Population Projections for Warrington for the 11-15 year-old age group shows that while numbers are currently expected to rise through to 2024, they are then due to level off, before commencing a significant decline of approximately 2,005 children. The ONS Projections are trend based and take into account the effect of population migration, births and will include the impact of new housing in prior years (delivered at an average of 639 dwellings per annum since 2001).

**EFM** 5 **11 NOVEMBER 2021** 



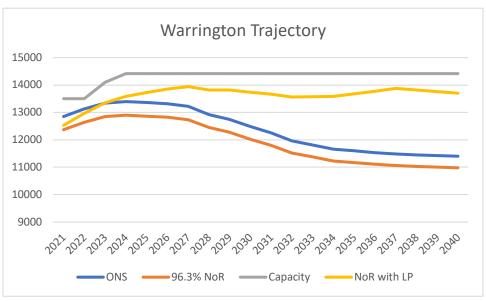


Graph 1: ONS Projections for secondary age children (2018 base)

- 2.10 There is no indication that the stabilisation and subsequent reduction in child numbers within Warrington post-2024 has yet been factored into WBC's forecasts. With 2024 now just three years away there is every suggestion that by the time the major Allocations start to come forward, this change in population will have become noticeable and the secondary school population will have started to decline, if it has not already done so.
- 2.11 A trajectory to model future pupil numbers into the future within the Borough has been constructed and is shown in Graph 2. It is based on the ONS Projections with additions made for the Local Plan housing target of 16,495 (2021-37) spread across the Local Plan period. The Borough's pupil product ratio of 0.18 has then been applied and decayed to the Borough average of 0.139 across twenty years.
- 2.12 The trajectory gives a picture of a rapidly falling number of secondary-age children living in Warrington, from 2024 onwards (blue line). A reduction has been made to account for the fact that WBC school rolls reflect a 96.3% take-up rate of places (orange line) and the Local Plan housing targets are then added in (yellow line). Capacity rises to 14,417 following the planned addition of 300 places at Bridgewater High School, 75 places at Sir Thomas Boteler CE School and 240 places at St Gregory's Catholic High School and is not exceeded within the Local Plan Period.

EFM 6 11 NOVEMBER 2021





Graph 2: Warrington trajectory including Local Plan Housing

- 2.13 In summary, in a complex situation and with updates not yet published, it appears probable that WBC has overstated the impact of population growth in its forecasts for at least Spring 2021 and 2022. It is becoming clear that the numbers emerging in the medium term for the Borough will be lower than anticipated. In addition, the decline in the numbers of secondary-age children projected by the ONS is currently of such an extent that the full quotient of Local Plan housing could be accommodated with little need for further capacity additions, through to at least the end of the Local Plan period.
- 2.14 In these circumstances there can be no question that across the whole of the Borough there will be sufficient secondary school places to meet the needs of the Local Plan housing, including the proposed development of the SWUE. With current admissions patterns, at least some of these surplus places will become available for the secondary age children moving into new homes in the southern part of Warrington.

# 3. Local Situation

3.1 There are three schools within the statutory walking distance of the proposed SWUE development site, Bridgewater High, St Thomas Boteler CE High and the UTC Warrington. Focusing on the two mainstream schools which admit pupils at Year 7 (aged 11), a similar picture to the one in Table 1 emerges, with 188 surplus places currently available, the

FFM 7 11 NOVEMBER 2021





majority of which are within Years 10 and 11. Both schools admitted fully for September 2021 and the picture suggests pressure could emerge in the system before long.

- 3.2 The UTC Warrington has not recruited fully for some years and in its main school years had 108 on roll in Spring 2021 compared to capacity of 260. It accepts pupils from across Warrington at Year 10 and specialises in science, technology and engineering it does not provide Year 7, 8 or 9 places. As such, while it is part of the secondary school offer within Warrington, it has a specific rather than a general offer and will not be considered in detail here, other than to note that some secondary places remain available here, but only within the two last mainstream year groups.
- 3.3 Bridgewater High School, the closest school to the SWUE, is grouped with Lymm High School to the east for planning and forecasting purposes. Both schools are located south of the MSC and serve the southern rural extent of Warrington, the data provided in Table 3, shows that both schools are currently under some pressure, with a deficit of 168 places in Spring 2021, distributed across all year groups.

School	Postcode	Distance	P Area	CAP	PAN Yr 7	NoR	Yr 7	Yr 8	Yr 9	Yr 10	Yr 11
Bridgewater High	WA4 3AE	2.15	8770015	1522	300	1544	306	314	316	306	302
Lymm High	WA13 ORB	3+	8770015	1409	300	1555	308	319	309	308	311
			Total	2931	600	3099	614	633	625	614	613
						-168	-14	-33	-25	-14	-13

Table 3: Warrington South secondary schools

3.4 The WBC forecast for this group of two schools is shown in Table 4. It shows that the schools accepted in excess of their admission numbers in both September 2018 (May 2019 actual) and in 2020 (2021 Actual) and are expected to continue to do so. Published WBC data states, however, that offers were made to just 600 pupils by the two schools for September 2021, in line with their published admission numbers.

EFM 8 11 NOVEMBER 2021



South - 8770015	Yr 7	Yr 8	Yr 9	Yr 10	Yr 11	Main Total	Post-16	Total
May 2019 Actual	627	615	609	597	590	3038	377	3415
2019-20 F/c	632	635	628	611	609	3115	369	3484
2020-21 F/c	641	642	645	631	621	3180	371	3551
Spring 2021 Actual	614	633	625	614	613	3099	404	3503
2021-22 F/c	643	649	650	646	639	3227	366	3593
2022-23 F/c	686	650	657	651	654	3298	377	3675
2023-24 F/c	679	690	654	653	655	3331	374	3705
2024-25 F/c	661	679	690	647	653	3330	370	3700
2025-26 F/c	668	663	681	686	650	3348	363	3711
Total Listed Capacity	600					2931		3431

Table 4: Warrington South secondary forecast Spring 2019

- 3.5 As with Warrington as a whole, the actual rolls recorded in Spring 2021 are lower than were forecast by WBC, and again this is likely to produce a slower overall rise in numbers.
- 3.6 What is also clear, however, is that Warrington schools admit pupils from Boroughs outside Warrington, in the south from Runcorn, Cheshire West and Chester as well as Cheshire East. In 2020 Warrington schools had on roll 185 pupils from these three authorities, while just 26 from Warrington took up places in schools in them. Thus, for the southerly part of Warrington, there was a net inward migration of 159 pupils. In Warrington Borough the trend has been in the other direction, with 463 children travelling to schools outside the authority (mostly St Helens and Trafford) and 365 travelling in to Warrington schools (mostly Halton, Salford, St Helens, Trafford and Wigan).
- 3.7 Nonetheless, for the southern part of Warrington, there is a significant number of pupils travelling into the Borough to take up places in Bridgewater High School and Lymm High School and were the SWUE to go ahead, pupils living there would take admissions priority over many non-Warrington pupils on the grounds of proximity. This suggests that up to 159 places could gradually become available as the SWUE is constructed.
- 3.8 ONS Mid-Year Estimates of population for the Wards south of the MSC indicate that in 2020, by year group, there were more children of secondary age currently living in that area than younger children. Table 5 shows the current 11-15 year-olds estimated by the ONS to be living in the Wards:

EFM 9 11 NOVEMBER 2021



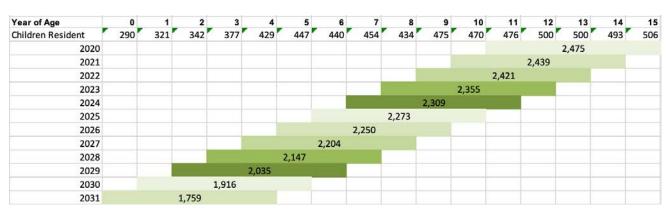
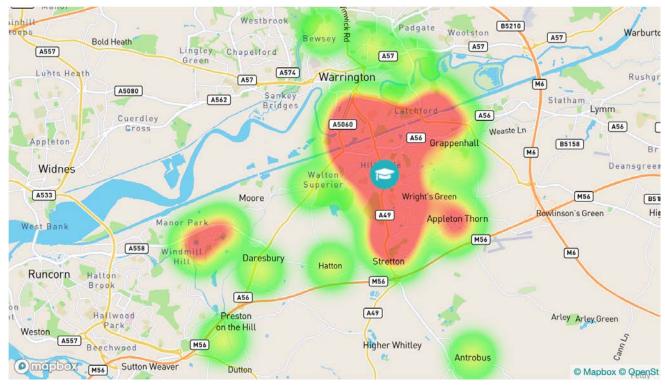


Table 5: ONS Population Estimates – Southern Wards

- 3.9 For 2020, approximately 2,475 11-15 year-olds were estimated as resident. As these children move through the system over time they are replaced by smaller numbers of younger children, until by 2031 the numbers have fallen to 1,759. Both of these figures are far lower than the number of children attending the two southern group schools (3,099) and the schools' capacity (2,931). Clearly, a considerable number of the schools' current pupils are travelling in from other parts of Warrington, and beyond.
- 3.10 While this does not, of course, account for additional housing or future increases in the birth rate, it has to bring into question the forecasts shown in Table 4. Even with approximately 400 dwellings currently under construction in the area south of Bridgewater High School, producing approximately 72 additional pupils, there is still a potential reduction in local child numbers of 644 by 2031.
- 3.10 It appears that Bridgewater High School is a major draw for pupils from north of the MSC and from other neighbouring authorities. A "heat map" of school attendance (Map x) shows clearly the extent of this pattern, with many pupils travelling from north of the MSC as well as from Windmill Hill in Halton, 3.75 miles to the west and some from Cheshire West and Chester, four miles to the immediate south.

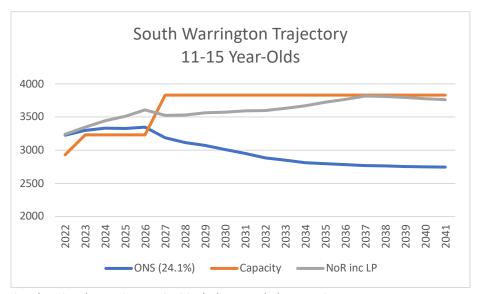
EFM 10 11 NOVEMBER 2021





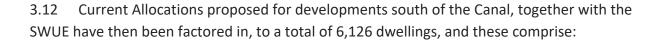
Map xx: Bridgewater High School – Heat map 2020

3.11 A trajectory (Graph 4) has been prepared on the basis of the two schools sitting south of the MSC. The forecast numbers on roll for 2026 at the two schools have been apportioned to the ONS Projection for Warrington (25.14%) and carried forward at that proportion through to the end of the Local Plan period.



Graph 4: South Warrington ONS including Local Plan Housing





- SEUE 2,400
- SWUE 1,800
- Fiddlers Ferry 1,310
- Thelwall Heys 310
- Lymm 306

In addition, expansion works at Bridgewater High School and the new 4FE school proposed for the South Eastern Urban Extension have also been included. The proposed developments have been spread through the Local Plan period and a model decaying from 0.18 to 0.139 pupils per dwelling over a number of years has been employed.

- 3.13 The capacity line (orange) is shown rising on two occasions; the first represents the expansion of Bridgewater High School while the second is the potential new school at 4FE to meet the needs of the SEUE.
- 3.14 This trajectory (grey line) demonstrates that the area will be technically short of places until approximately 2026 when the ONS Projections start their downward movement and the new school is shown. This shortfall is, in part, a pre-existing problem which WBC is making efforts to meet. However, with the LP housing coming forward during the period, the need for the 4FE school is clear, and once that is in place the area's needs will be met.
- 3.15 If, for some reason, the South Eastern Urban Extension and its attendant school did not progress within the Plan period, but the SWUE did, a similarly based trajectory indicates that the development of approximately 3,746 dwellings in the southern area would peak at a temporary deficit of between 107 and 270 pupils. The lower figure excludes the admission of pupils from outside of the Borough. In either scenario, the deficit could be met through the "push-back" of pupils to outside of the Borough or to schools with surplus places elsewhere in Warrington. This would be facilitated by the provision of the western access which is planned to cross the MSC, railway and River Mersey between the site of the SWUE and west Warrington.

EFM 12 11 NOVEMBER 2021



- 3.16 As an alternative, the expansion of Lymm High School could also be considered. Although already a large school, its site is of a size (15.5ha) which indicates a maximum of 2,900 pupils 1,000 more than it accommodates at present.
- 3.16 In summary, it is agreed that there is currently pressure on places for the South group of schools. However, as with the Borough as a whole, a review of the actual figures on roll and the ONS Projections suggests that the WBC forecast are set higher than is likely to become the case. While the addition of a new 4FE school within the SEUE would be a useful local addition, were that development not to progress, the needs arising from the remaining developments and the SWUE could be met through the use of places elsewhere in Warrington through the "pushing-back" of admisssions or consideration of a small expansion of Lymm High School. While this school is further than the statutory three mile walking distance from the proposed SWUE, it regularly accepts a large number of its pupils from the Grappenhall / Stockton Heath area.

#### 4. <u>Conclusions – Borough Wide</u>

- 4.1 Forecasts it is far from clear that WBC's forecasts are currently as accurate as they could be as forecasts were not collected or published by the DfE in 2020. There are fewer pupils listed on roll at the Borough's schools than were forecast in 2019 and this will undoubtedly have a knock-on effect in forthcoming years. Consequently, it is highly likely that there will be more places available than forecast through to 2025-26.
- 4.2 Long-Term Projections the ONS-based trajectory for the area shows that the impact from the housing will not all come at once and that the significant reductions in the long-term projections will make sufficient places available to meet the housing need through to 2037.
- 4.3 Borough-wide, therefore, there can be no objection to the proposed SWUE development as one of a number of Allocations within the Local Plan.

#### 5. Conclusions – Local

5.1 The local position, when focusing on the area south of the MSC, is that there are fewer children resident there than attend the two local schools. Pupils travel from south central Warrington to attend Bridgewater High School. There is also a net gain of

EFM 13 11 NOVEMBER 2021



approximately 159 pupils travelling in from other Local Authorities to the area. With fluidity of admissions across the Borough, admissions for these pupils will naturally be pushed back to closer to their home area as and when pressures increase in the southern group of schools.

- 5.2 An assessment of the proposed Allocations together with 1,800 additional dwellings in the SWUE shows that there would be a need for the proposed new school at the SEUE, and with this in place there would be sufficient places for all pupils throughout the period.
- 5.3 Were the SEUE not to progress, or to progress later in the period, and the new 4FE school be delayed, this could create some issues in meeting the need for new pupils particularly in the early part of the period before the ONS Projected decline in numbers starts to take effect. The impact could be as high as approximately 270 pupils in excess of the places available.
- 5.4 However, this could be met through the flexible and fluid admissions patterns seen across the Borough, with schools just north of the MSC accepting more pupils from the south than currently is the case. An alternative would be for an expansion of Lymm High School to be considered.
- 5.5 While the potential for some pressure the southern area is acknowledged, it is not calculated to be of such a scale that should prevent consideration of the SWUE being included within the Local Plan Allocations.

Heather Knowler Consultant – EFM Partnership Ltd

V2: 11 November 2021